# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audience</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Accessibility</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Documents</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated Terminology</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventions</td>
<td>xvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Getting Started</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 What is RUEI?</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Requirements</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Before You Start</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Understanding User Roles and Permissions</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.1 User Roles</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.2 Access Level Permissions</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.3 Access to Data Browser Groups</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.4 Managing the Scope of Authorized Data Within Modules</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Starting RUEI</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 Customizing Your Environment</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7 Working with Dashboards</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.1 Creating New Dashboards</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.2 Modifying a Dashboard’s Contents</td>
<td>1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.3 Using Data Access Filters</td>
<td>1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.4 Adding a Data Browser or KPI View to a Dashboard</td>
<td>1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.5 Creating Public Templates</td>
<td>1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.6 Modifying a Template’s Properties and Contents</td>
<td>1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.7 Publishing Templates</td>
<td>1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.8 Publishing Template Items</td>
<td>1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8 Ending Your Session</td>
<td>1-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Working With Reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Introducing the Report Tree</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1 The Standard Report Library</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2 Customizing the Report Library</td>
<td>2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Using the Mailing Facility</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Using the Favorites Facility</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Working With the Data Browser

3.1 Introducing the Data Browser

3.1.1 The Data Browser Toolbar

3.2 Understanding the Data Structure

3.2.1 Real-Time and Session-Based Data

3.2.2 Problem Analysis Groups

3.2.3 Page Delivery Dimension

3.2.4 The URL Diagnostics Group

3.2.5 Suite Groups

3.2.6 Oracle Enterprise Manager Service Test Monitoring

3.3 Working With Value Lists

3.3.1 Changing the Sort Order

3.3.2 Inclusive and Exclusive Filters

3.4 Searching in the Data Browser

3.5 Sorting Data

3.6 Moving Backwards and Forwards Within the Data Browser

3.7 Working With Filters

3.7.1 Defining Filters

3.7.2 Working With Multiple Filters

3.7.3 Using Report Filters

3.8 Exporting Data

3.8.1 Modifying the Exported Data

3.8.2 Selecting the Export Format

3.9 Working With Custom Dimensions

3.9.1 Removing Custom Dimensions

3.9.2 Exporting Session Pages to Microsoft Excel

3.9.3 Exporting Full Session Information
4 Working with KPI Overviews and Alert Lists
4.1 KPI Overviews................................................................. 4-1
4.1.1 Viewing KPI Overviews ................................................. 4-2
4.1.2 Presentation Style ......................................................... 4-2
4.1.3 Zooming In and Out ...................................................... 4-2
4.1.4 KPIs and Targets .......................................................... 4-3
4.1.5 Working with Incomplete Data ....................................... 4-3
4.1.6 Drilling-Down Through Overviews ............................... 4-4
4.1.7 Working with Alert Logs .............................................. 4-4
4.2 Comparing KPI Behavior ............................................... 4-5
4.3 Working With Alert Lists .............................................. 4-6
4.3.1 Filtering Alerts .......................................................... 4-7
4.3.2 Viewing Alerts ........................................................... 4-7

5 Setting Up Performance Monitoring
5.1 Introduction......................................................................... 5-1
5.1.1 Filtering KPIs ............................................................... 5-1
5.2 Defining KPIs and SLAs ..................................................... 5-2
5.2.1 Renaming, Moving, and Deleting KPIs ............................ 5-8
5.2.2 Copying Existing KPIs .................................................. 5-8
5.3 Modifying Existing KPIs .................................................... 5-9
5.3.1 Understanding KPI Calculation Ranges ......................... 5-10
5.3.2 Automatic and Fixed Targets ........................................ 5-12
5.4 Defining Service Level Schedules ....................................... 5-13
5.5 Defining Alert Schedules .................................................. 5-14
5.5.1 Alert Profiles .............................................................. 5-15
5.5.2 Escalation Procedures ................................................... 5-16
5.5.3 Measuring and Notification Intervals .............................. 5-16
5.5.4 Testing Alert Messages ............................................... 5-16
5.5.5 Using Mail Notifications .............................................. 5-16
5.5.6 Using SNMP Notifications ......................................... 5-17
5.5.7 Using Text Message Notifications ................................. 5-19

6 Defining Pages and User Flows
6.1 Naming Pages...................................................................... 6-1
6.2 Defining Applications ....................................................... 6-2
6.2.1 Using Advanced Settings to Control the Handling of Pages and Objects 6-5
6.2.2 Using the Ruling Facility .............................................. 6-7
6.2.3 Reporting Unclassified Pages ........................................ 6-11
6.2.4 Reporting Service Test Beacon Traffic ........................... 6-12
6.2.5 Obtaining the Client IP Address ..................................... 6-12
6.2.6 Automatic Page Naming Assignment ............................. 6-12
6.2.7 Refining Your Application Definitions ............................ 6-13
6.2.8 Specifying Page Loading Satisfaction ............................. 6-13
6.2.9 Trapping Application Functional Errors ......................... 6-14
6.2.9.1 Defining Functional Errors ....................................... 6-14
## Defining the Web Site Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.2.9.2 Importing Lists of Functional Errors</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.9.3 Defining Translations for Functional Errors</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.9.4 Importing Lists of Translations</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.9.5 Content Searching Within Error Pages</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.10 Defining User Identification</td>
<td>6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.11 Viewing the Application Page Structure</td>
<td>6-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.12 Locating Page Details</td>
<td>6-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.13 Tracking Page Usage</td>
<td>6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.14 Specifying Page Content Checks</td>
<td>6-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.15 Manually Identifying Pages</td>
<td>6-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.16 Controlling Reporting Within the URL Diagnostics Group</td>
<td>6-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.17 Controlling JavaScript Replay Execution</td>
<td>6-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Monitoring OAM-Based Traffic</td>
<td>6-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4 Defining Single Sign-On (SSO) Profiles</td>
<td>6-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.1 Understanding How SSO-Enabled Traffic is Monitored</td>
<td>6-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.2 Creating SSO Profiles</td>
<td>6-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.3 Modifying SSO Profiles</td>
<td>6-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.4 Verifying Your SSO Configurations</td>
<td>6-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5 Working With Suites</td>
<td>6-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6 Working With User Flows</td>
<td>6-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.1 Understanding User Flows</td>
<td>6-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.2 Defining User Flows</td>
<td>6-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.3 Modifying User Flows</td>
<td>6-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.4 Copying User Flows</td>
<td>6-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.5 Specifying the Default Step Idle Time</td>
<td>6-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.6 Assigning Monetary values to User Flows</td>
<td>6-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.7 Understanding How User Flows are Reported</td>
<td>6-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.8 Converting Service Test Sessions into User Flows</td>
<td>6-49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Specifying Cookie Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.1 Specifying Cookie Technology</td>
<td>7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.1 Implementing JavaScript Cookie Generation</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.2 Specifying the Fallback Session Tracking Mechanism</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Defining Named Web Server Groups</td>
<td>7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.1 Viewing Server Information</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3 Defining Named Client Groups</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.1 Viewing Named Client Group Information</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4 Fine-tuning Your Settings</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.1 Ignoring Failed URL Hits</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.2 Filtering Arguments in the Page URL Dimension</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.3 Controlling Session Reporting</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 Defining Web Services</td>
<td>7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.1 Reporting Unclassified Function Calls</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.2 Specifying Function Loading Satisfaction</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.3 Trapping Function Call Errors</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.4 Defining Client Identification</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6 Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Managing Security-Related Information

8.1 Managing the Scope of Monitoring
8.2 Defining Network Filters
8.2.1 Defining VLAN Filters
8.2.2 Limiting Overall Traffic
8.2.3 Filtering Based on Physical or Functional IP Addresses
8.3 Managing SSL Keys
8.3.1 Removing SSL Keys
8.3.2 Monitoring Key Expiration
8.3.3 Monitoring SSL traffic via a Proxy Tunnel
8.4 Masking User Information
8.5 Masking SSL Client Certificates

9 Monitoring and Maintaining the System

9.1 Monitoring the Status of the System
9.1.1 Temporary Delays and Alerts
9.2 Viewing the Status of the Collectors
9.2.1 Working Within the Collector Statistics Window
9.2.2 Attaching New Collectors
9.3 Specifying the URL Argument/Collector Encoding
9.4 Configuring System Failure Alerts
9.5 Configuring Database and Disk Space Limits and Alerts
9.6 Specifying Data Retention Policies
9.6.1 Defining Reporter Retention Policies
9.6.2 Defining Collector Data Retention Policies
9.7 Viewing a Traffic Summary
9.8 Creating and Restoring Configuration Backups
9.9 Working with the Event Log
9.10 Configuring Text Message Providers
9.11 Creating Helpdesk Reports
9.12 Adding Network Data Collectors
9.13 Resetting the System
9.14 Managing the E-Mail Configuration
9.15 Setting System-Wide Preferences
9.16 Controlling the Reporting of Incomplete Data
9.17 Controlling the Reporting of the Current Period
9.18 Managing Users and Permissions
9.18.1 Adding New Users
9.18.2 Modifying Existing Users
9.18.3 Modifying a User’s Settings
9.18.4 Enforcing Password Security Policies
9.18.5 Configuring LDAP Server User Authentication
9.18.6 Configuring Oracle Single Sign-On (SSO) User Authentication
9.19 Exporting Enriched Data
A Tagging Conventions
A.1 Page Tagging Conventions................................................................. A-1
A.2 Service Tagging Conventions........................................................... A-3

B Cookie Structures

C Troubleshooting
C.1 Oracle Web Sites........................................................................... C-1
C.2 Contacting Customer Support......................................................... C-1
C.3 General (Non-specific) Problems..................................................... C-1
C.4 Starting Problems.......................................................................... C-1
C.5 Delays in Reported Data................................................................. C-2
C.6 SNMP Alert Issues.......................................................................... C-2
C.7 Text Message Alert Issues.............................................................. C-2
C.8 Time Zone Issues........................................................................... C-2
C.9 Data Monitoring Appears To Have Stopped................................. C-3
C.10 Collector Crashes Do Not Generate Core Dumps....................... C-3
C.11 Deliberately Forced Core Dumps Reported in Event Log............. C-4
C.12 Memory Allocation Error.............................................................. C-4

D Summary of Data Items
D.1 Data Terms.................................................................................... D-1
D.2 KPI Metrics................................................................................... D-11
D.3 Dimensions.................................................................................. D-15
D.4 Data Collection.............................................................................. D-17
D.4.1 Dynamic and Static Content....................................................... D-18
D.4.2 Forced Objects........................................................................... D-19
D.4.3 Page and Hit Correlation............................................................. D-19
D.4.4 End-to-end, Server, and Network Times..................................... D-19
D.4.5 Page Load Time and End-to-End Time....................................... D-19
D.4.6 Browser Loading and Page Reading Times............................... D-20
D.4.7 Reported Page Views................................................................. D-20
D.4.8 Dimension Level Values............................................................. D-22
D.4.9 Network Traffic Compression.................................................... D-22
D.5 Condensing and Aggregating Data............................................... D-22

E Explanation of Failure Codes
E.1 Failure website-error................................................................. E-1
E.1.1 Failure website-error http-bad-request (400)............................. E-1
E.1.2 Failure website-error http-unauthorized (401)............................ E-1
E.1.3 Failure website-error http-payment-req (402)............................ E-1
E.1.4 Failure website-error http-forbidden (403)............................... E-2
E.1.5 Failure website-error http-not-found (404)............................... E-2
E.1.6 Failure website-error http-method-not-allowed (405).............. E-2
E.1.7 Failure website-error http-not-acceptable (406)....................... E-2
E.1.8 Failure website-error http-proxy-authentication (407).............. E-2
E.1.9  Failure website-error http-request-timeout (408) ......................................................... E-2
E.1.10 Failure website-error http-conflict (409) ........................................................................ E-3
E.1.11 Failure website-error http-gone (410) ........................................................................... E-3
E.1.12 Failure website-error http-length-required (411) ........................................................ E-3
E.1.13 Failure website-error http-precondition-failed (412) .................................................... E-3
E.1.14 Failure website-error http-entity-too-large (413) .......................................................... E-3
E.1.15 Failure website-error http-URI-too-long (414) ............................................................ E-4
E.1.16 Failure website-error http-media-not-supported (415) ................................................. E-4
E.1.17 Failure website-error http-Invalid-range (416) ............................................................ E-4
E.1.18 Failure website-error http-expect-failed (417) ............................................................. E-4
E.2  Failure server-error .......................................................................................................... E-4
E.2.1 Failure server-error internal-error (500) ......................................................................... E-4
E.2.2 Failure server-error not-implemented (501) .................................................................... E-4
E.2.3 Failure server-error dispatch-error (502) ....................................................................... E-5
E.2.4 Failure server-error service-unavailable (503) ............................................................... E-5
E.2.5 Failure server-error dispatch-timeout (504) ................................................................... E-5
E.2.6 Failure server-error version-not-supported (505) ........................................................ E-5
E.3  Failure no-server-response .............................................................................................. E-5
E.4  Failure network-error ...................................................................................................... E-5

F  Working with XPath Queries

F.1  Introduction .................................................................................................................. F-1
F.2  Basic XPath Queries .................................................................................................... F-1
F.3  Restrictions .................................................................................................................. F-2
F.4  Indices and Attribute Predicates .................................................................................. F-2
F.5  Examples ..................................................................................................................... F-3
F.6  Implementation Considerations .................................................................................... F-4
F.7  Using Third-Party XPath Tools .................................................................................... F-4

G  Working With National Language Support

G.1  Introduction ................................................................................................................ G-1
G.2  Implementation Considerations .................................................................................... G-2
G.3  Specifying Content Checks ......................................................................................... G-4

H  WebLogic Portal (WLP) Support

H.1  Introduction ................................................................................................................. H-1
H.2  Creating WLP Suite Definitions .................................................................................. H-1
H.3  Synchronizing RUEI with your WLP Environment ..................................................... H-1
H.4  Specifying the Cookie Technology ........................................................................... H-2
H.5  Configuring User Authentication ................................................................................ H-2
H.6  Verifying and Evaluating Your WLP Definitions ...................................................... H-2
H.7  Suite Definition Mappings ......................................................................................... H-3
H.8  Data Items .................................................................................................................. H-4
H.9  Known Limitations ...................................................................................................... H-5
I  Oracle ADF Support
  I.1  Introduction .................................................................................................................. I-1
  I.2  Creating Oracle ADF Suite Definitions ........................................................................ I-1
  I.3  Enabling Monitoring of ADF Applications ................................................................. I-1
  I.4  Specifying the Cookie Technology ............................................................................. I-2
  I.5  Suite Definition Mappings ......................................................................................... I-2
  I.6  Data Items .................................................................................................................. I-2
  I.7  Known Limitations ..................................................................................................... I-3

J  PeopleSoft Support
  J.1  Introduction .............................................................................................................. J-1
  J.2  Verifying the Scope of Monitoring .......................................................................... J-1
  J.3  Creating PeopleSoft Suite Definitions ...................................................................... J-1
  J.4  Running the create_PSFT_info.sh Script .................................................................. J-1
  J.5  Verifying the Cookie Technology ............................................................................ J-2
  J.6  Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration ......................................................... J-3
  J.7  Known Limitations ................................................................................................... J-3
  J.8  Hostnames and URL Prefixes .................................................................................. J-4
  J.9  Database Tables ....................................................................................................... J-4
  J.10 Data Items ................................................................................................................ J-5
  J.11 Resources ................................................................................................................ J-5

K  Siebel Support
  K.1  Introduction .............................................................................................................. K-1
  K.2  Creating Siebel Suite Definitions .............................................................................. K-1
  K.3  Verifying the Cookie Technology ............................................................................. K-1
  K.4  Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration ........................................................... K-1
  K.5  Obtaining the User Logon ....................................................................................... K-2
  K.6  Hostnames and URL Prefixes .................................................................................. K-3
  K.7  Sessions .................................................................................................................... K-4
  K.8  Actions and Pages .................................................................................................... K-4
  K.9  Reported Application Names .................................................................................. K-4
  K.10 Functional Error Recognition .................................................................................. K-5
  K.11 Data Items ................................................................................................................ K-5
  K.12 Known Limitations .................................................................................................. K-5

L  Oracle FLEXCUBE Support
  L.1  Introduction ................................................................................................................ L-1
  L.2  Verifying the Scope of Monitoring .......................................................................... L-1
  L.3  Creating Oracle FLEXCUBE Suite Definitions ....................................................... L-2
  L.4  Running the create_FCUB_info.sh and create_FCDB_info.sh Scripts .................. L-2
  L.5  Verifying the Cookie Technology ............................................................................ L-2
  L.6  Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration .......................................................... L-3
  L.7  FCDB Portal Recognition ......................................................................................... L-4
  L.8  Known Limitations .................................................................................................. L-4
  L.9  Hostnames and URL Prefixes .................................................................................. L-4
M  Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) Support

M.1  Introduction ................................................................. M-1
M.2  Working Within a Forms-Only Environment ..................... M-1
M.3  Verifying the Scope of Monitoring ................................... M-4
M.4  Creating EBS Suite Definitions ...................................... M-4
M.5  Specifying the Tracking Technology ............................... M-4
M.5.1  Configuring Custom Cookies ....................................... M-4
M.5.2  Verifying the Cookie Configuration .............................. M-5
M.5.3  Session Tracking, Correlation Variable, and Session URL argument ......................................................... M-6
M.6  Specifying The Forms Socket Mode Timeout .................... M-8
M.7  Synchronizing RUEI With the EBS Production Environment ........................................................................ M-8
M.8  Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration .................... M-10
M.9  Checking Socket and Servlet Mode ................................. M-11
M.10  Hostnames and URL Prefixes ....................................... M-13
M.11  Database Tables ......................................................... M-15
M.12  Actions, Pages, and Objects ......................................... M-16
M.13  Functional Errors ....................................................... M-16
M.14  OA Framework Page Name Deduction ............................ M-17
M.15  Page Context ............................................................. M-17
M.15.1  Request and Page Boundaries .................................... M-18
M.16  Data Items .................................................................. M-19
M.17  Resources .................................................................. M-20
M.18  Known Limitations ...................................................... M-20
M.19  Troubleshooting .......................................................... M-21
M.19.1  Network Traffic Does Not Appear to be Measured ........ M-21
M.19.2  A Large Number of Unidentified Actions are Reported ........................................................................ M-21
M.19.3  Sessions are Reported as “Anonymous” ........................ M-22
M.19.4  Create_EBS_info.pl Script Reports FRM-91500 Error .......................................................... M-22
M.19.5  Perl Zip Functionality is not Available ........................ M-22
M.19.6  The frmcmp_batch Script Fails .................................. M-22
M.19.7  create_EBS_info.pl Script Generates Warnings/Errors .......................................................... M-23

N  JD Edwards Support

N.1  Introduction .................................................................. N-1
N.2  Verifying the Scope of Monitoring .................................. N-1
N.3  Creating JD Edwards Suite Definitions ............................. N-1
N.4  Running the create_JDE_info.sh Script ............................. N-1
N.5  Verifying the Cookie Technology ..................................... N-2
N.6  Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration .................... N-3
N.7 Known Limitations .................................................................................................................... N-3

O Monitoring NATed Traffic
  O.1 Placement Before NAT Devices ......................................................................................... O-1
  O.2 Obtaining the End-User IP Address ..................................................................................... O-2
  O.3 Obtaining the IP Address of the Replying Web Server ....................................................... O-3

P Verifying Monitored Network Traffic
  P.1 Introduction ......................................................................................................................... P-1
  P.2 Creating Traffic Snapshots ................................................................................................. P-2
  P.3 Analyzing Traffic Information ............................................................................................ P-4

Q GUI Performance Enhancements
  Q.1 Introduction ......................................................................................................................... Q-1
  Q.2 Modifying the DOP Setting ................................................................................................. Q-1

R Third-Party Licenses

Glossary

Index
Preface

Oracle Real User Experience Insight (RUEI) provides you with powerful analysis of your network and business infrastructure. You can monitor the real-user experience, set Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and Service Level Agreements (SLAs), and trigger alert notifications for incidents that violate them.

Audience

This guide is intended for all users of RUEI. These can be Administrators, Security Officers, and Business and IT users. These roles are explained in Section 1.4, "Understanding User Roles and Permissions".

This guide is directly relevant to the following users:

- Administrators responsible for maintaining the RUEI installation. This includes monitoring the system's health status, performing configuration backups, and defining the scope of network operations that will be monitored. They are also responsible for creating and maintaining user authorizations.
- The Security Officer responsible for managing security-related issues. These include defining which sensitive information (such as credit card details) are omitted from logging, and the installation and management of SSL keys to monitor encrypted data.
- All other system users. These can be defined as business or IT users (or both), and their assigned privileges determine the access available to them. This is fully explained in Section 1.4, "Understanding User Roles and Permissions".

Prerequisites

Although no specific technical knowledge is required, some familiarity with network and Web technology is assumed. However, some organizational knowledge is required. In particular:

- Administrators should have a firm understanding of network topology, and a good operational knowledge of their organization's network and application environment. In addition, individuals assigned to this role should have a good understanding of RUEI.
- Security Officers should possess a firm understanding of security-related issues. Moreover, they should be able to accurately assess the impact of network organizational changes.
- As explained earlier, different levels of business and IT users can be defined. Their assigned permissions determine both the level of data to which they have access, and the configuration tasks they can perform. This could include identifying the
monitored Web pages, and specifying how visitors to the Web site are identified. Additional activities could include configuring RUEI to reflect the monitored Web site's functional architecture, the definition of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), and the creation of custom reports. In all cases, the permissions assigned to users should reflect both the appropriate access they require, and their organizational knowledge.

Using This Guide
This guide is organized as follows:

- **Chapter 1, “Getting Started”** introduces you to RUEI. It explains the roles and permissions used within RUEI, the appearance of the RUEI interface, and how you can customize it. It should be read by all users.

- **Chapter 2, “Working With Reports”** describes the standard report library provided with RUEI, as well as describing how you can create and modify your own reports. It should be read by all users who work with reports.

- **Chapter 3, “Working With the Data Browser”** describes the use of the data browser. It is directly relevant to both business and IT users authorized to access it.

- **Chapter 4, “Working with KPI Overviews and Alert Lists”** describes the use of KPI overviews and alert lists.

- **Chapter 5, “Setting Up Performance Monitoring”** describes how to set up KPIs and SLAs, and how to define alert schedules and notifications for them.

- **Chapter 6, “Defining Pages and User Flows”** describes how to define the pages that will be monitored, how to define the Web pages for which you want additional information to be available, the logical sequence of pages in user flows to be monitored, and those pages that should be monitored for the occurrence of specific text strings.

- **Chapter 7, “Defining the Web Site Configuration”** describes how to manage the basic Web site configuration used for monitoring. This includes the required Web sites, the page naming to be used, and the page content and site error checks to be implemented.

- **Chapter 8, “Managing Security-Related Information”** describes how to configure and manage the security-related settings used by RUEI. It is directly relevant to Security Officers.

- **Chapter 9, “Monitoring and Maintaining the System”** describes how to monitor the status of the system, perform backups and upgrades, issue messages to system users, manage users, and export data from RUEI. This chapter is directly relevant to Administrators.

- **Appendix A, “Tagging Conventions”** provides a detailed description of the page and service tagging schemes supported for use with RUEI.

- **Appendix B, “Cookie Structures”** provides an overview of the cookie technologies that RUEI supports.

- **Appendix C, “Troubleshooting”** highlights the most common problems encountered when using RUEI, and offers solutions to quickly locate and correct them.

- **Appendix D, “Summary of Data Items”** presents a brief explanation of the dimension labels used in RUEI.
Appendix E, "Explanation of Failure Codes" provides an extended explanation of the HTTP result codes, generated by the Web server, that can be send to visitors as replies to requests.

Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries" provides a detailed explanation of the support available within RUEI for the use of XPath queries.

Appendix G, "Working With National Language Support" provides a detailed discussion of the character encoding standards supported by RUEI when monitoring network traffic. Restrictions to the identification of such things as domain names, custom headers, and functional errors are highlighted. The operation of data masking and user ID matching when working with international character sets is also discussed.

Appendix H, "WebLogic Portal (WLP) Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of WebLogic Portal-based applications.

Appendix I, "Oracle ADF Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF)-based applications.

Appendix J, "PeopleSoft Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of PeopleSoft-based applications.

Appendix K, "Siebel Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Siebel-based applications.

Appendix L, "Oracle FLEXCUBE Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Oracle FLEXCUBE-based applications.

Appendix M, "Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of EBS-based applications.

Appendix N, "JD Edwards Support" provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne-based applications.

Appendix O, "Monitoring NATed Traffic" provides information about how accurate network traffic reporting can be obtained if the RUEI system is placed in front of a Network Address Translation (NAT) device.

Appendix P, "Verifying Monitored Network Traffic" describes how you can use the TCP diagnostic facility to verify that RUEI "sees" all required network traffic. It is strongly recommended that a network engineer within your organization validates collected network traffic after network changes.

Section Q, "GUI Performance Enhancements" describes how you can improve response times within the Reporter interface by increasing the configured Degree of Parallelism (DOP).

Appendix R, "Third-Party Licenses" contains licensing information about certain third-party products included with RUEI.

More information

Information on a wide variety of topics is available via the Oracle Web site (http://www.oracle.com/enterprise_manager/user-experience-management.html). It is recommended that you visit it regularly for support announcements.
In addition, detailed technical information is available via the Support Web site (https://metalink.oracle.com). This includes FAQs, training material, tips and tricks, and the latest version of the product documentation. A valid user name and password is required to access this Web site.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation
Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation
This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Access to Oracle Support
Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/support/contact.html or visit http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/support.html if you are hearing impaired.

Related Documents
For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight (RUEI) documentation set:

Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide.

The latest version of this and other RUEI books can be found at: http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/realuserei.html

RUEI also provides extensive online help. Select the option Help option from the System menu, or click the Help icon within a dialog to display the online help system.

Updated Terminology
In previous versions of RUEI, users flows were known as transactions.
## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>boldface</strong></td>
<td>Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>italic</em></td>
<td>Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>monospace</code></td>
<td>Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chapter introduces you to RUEI. It explains how RUEI can provide you with powerful analysis of your network and business infrastructure. The roles used within RUEI, the appearance of the Reporter interface, and how you can customize it, are also highlighted.

RUEI should already have been successfully installed within your organization’s network, and the Initial Setup Wizard run to provide information about the network infrastructure. The procedure to do this is described in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide.

1.1 What is RUEI?

While organizations are increasingly looking to explore Internet opportunities, they require accurate and up-to-date information regarding their Web traffic to assess the effectiveness of their Internet operations. What is required is a solution that records every user session, and translates complex Web data into meaningful and understandable statistics which can then be the basis of effective business and operational decisions.

RUEI is a powerful Web-based utility to report on real-user traffic requested by, and generated from, your network. It measures the response times of pages and user flows at the most critical points in your network infrastructure. The powerful Diagnostics facility allows Application Managers and IT technical staff to perform root-cause analysis.

It enables you to view server and network times based on the real-user experience, monitor your Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and Service Level Agreements (SLAs), and trigger alert notifications on incidents that violate their defined targets.

You can implement checks on page content, site errors, and the functional requirements of your user flows. Based on this information, you can verify your business and technical operations. You can set custom alerts on the availability, throughput, and traffic of everything identified in RUEI.

RUEI comes with a library of powerful reports that provide both business-orientated and technical-orientated users with the information they need to make effective decisions. In addition, authorized users can quickly create their own reports or modify existing reports. Using these reports, they can directly interact with the Web data to gain a deep understanding of online usage behavior, as well as the overall status of Web applications. They can view these reports interactively, or receive them by e-mail.

Using RUEI's dynamic drill-down capabilities, you can quickly focus on any desired level of Web results. You can sort, filter, and export information. In addition, you can
correlate any data across a wide variety of criteria, including time, client location, user flow, and user name.

The Diagnostics facility enables you to perform root-cause analysis of operational problems. It offers you the ability to assess any individual session, and review all the user’s activity within that session.

1.2 Requirements

The workstations that will access the RUEI user interface must have one of the following browsers installed:

- Mozilla Firefox 3.0.
- Internet Explorer 6 SP2.
- Internet Explorer 7.

Note that JavaScript must be enabled. No other plug-ins are required.

In addition, the workstation should have a screen resolution of 1024 * 768 (or higher).

---

**Note:** Ensure that any pop-up blocker within the browser has been disabled.

---

1.3 Before You Start

In order for RUEI to start data monitoring and reporting, it must be configured with some information about your network infrastructure. Once completed, user traffic reporting is available. The following actions should have been performed before you start to use RUEI:

1. If the monitored traffic includes SSL-based sessions, the Collector will not be able to decrypt the SSL traffic unless the SSL keys are made available to the system. This is described in Section 8.3, "Managing SSL Keys". Of course, non-SSL traffic is unaffected by this requirement.

2. It is recommended that you specify the cookie structures used within your Web environment. Otherwise, session tracking is based on IP address and browser. This is described in Section 7.1, "Specifying Cookie Technology".

3. Within RUEI, user identification is first based on the HTTP Authorization field. After that, it is derived from the supplied POST argument specified in the application’s definition. When this is not configured, the SSL client certificate is used (when available). The common name (CN) portion of it is used. Therefore, if you are using arguments within URLs, the item within these used for user identification must be specified in order to provide reliable results. This is described in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification".

4. Page identification within RUEI is based on applications. Essentially, an application is a collection of Web pages. Note that information about any pages that could not be identified using application and page definitions is discarded and, therefore, not available through reports and the Data Browser. This is described in Section 6.1, "Naming Pages" and Section 6.2, "Defining Applications".

5. User flows provide you with greater insight into how visitors experience your Web pages. This facility is described in Section 6.6, "Working With User Flows".

6. Check the status of the Collector(s) by selecting **System**, then **Status**, and then **Collector status**. This is described in Section 9.2, "Viewing the Status of the"
Collectors”. In addition, you can obtain an overview of the monitored network traffic by selecting System, then Status, and then Data processing. This is described in Section 9.7, “Viewing a Traffic Summary”.

1.4 Understanding User Roles and Permissions

This section explains how RUEI manages access to its configuration facilities, as well as to reported data. It is recommended that you carefully review the following information.

1.4.1 User Roles

Each RUEI user is assigned a role. This role determines the actions that they can perform, and the type of information to which they have access. These roles are explained in Table 1–1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>This user performs the initial configuration of RUEI, and maintains the basic network-related configuration (such as mail settings and Collector attachments) used by the system. In addition, users assigned Administrator privileges act as first-level support for the system, and are responsible for such things as performing backups of the current configuration, the configuration of advanced system settings, and the administration of the other users authorized to work with the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Security Officer   | This user is responsible for managing all system settings that are affected by the organization’s network security policy. In particular, they:  
  - Import the security certificates and private keys used to decrypt HTTPS user flows, and keeps them up-to-date.  
  - Decide the scope of what is monitored within the organization’s network. They can set up network filters to prevent the capturing of specific networks or hosts, or Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs), or to reduce overall network traffic.  
  - Implement and maintain security-related measures for private data passed in Web traffic. |
| Business users     | These users are concerned with evaluating visitor behavior according to business goals. As such, they use the business intelligence that the system offers them to monitor a wide variety of issues, such as identifying the most popular paths taken to your Web site, or how engaged visitors are on particular pages or sections. They may be concerned with improving customer satisfaction, retention, and loyalty, increasing conversion rates, or monitoring the effectiveness of Web site-based marketing activities. Based on assigned permissions, they use the dashboard functionality, as well as on-demand and mailed reports, to maintain an overview of the organization’s operations. They can also use these reports and data exports as the basis for further analysis by IT specialists. |
| IT users           | These users are concerned with supporting the IT and other technical information the system needs to monitor the Web environment. Typically, they are responsible for deeper analysis of failed SLAs or KPIs. They use the reporting and Data Browser facilities to their fullest to locate the reported anomaly or failure. For example, they might identify that failed user sessions are only occurring for users from a particular network domain. |
In this way, Business and IT users can immediately locate the information that is relevant to them. For example, on entry to the Report library, the list of displayed reports for a business users is filtered to reflect the reports with which they will want to work.

Depending on the configuration required by your organization, users can be authorized to perform combinations of these roles. There is no limit to the number of users who can be defined.

**Super Administrator Versus Authorized Administrators**

Be aware that there is one predefined RUEI user: the Super Administrator. Unlike all other users, their initial password is set using the `set-admin-password.sh` script, and is always locally authenticated. Depending on your operational requirements, other users can be assigned Administrator privileges. However, these users remain under the control of the Super Administrator. For clarity, when it is necessary to distinguish the Super Administrator from other users assigned Administrator privileges, the Super Administrator is referred to as the `admin` user.

### 1.4.2 Access Level Permissions

In addition to roles, each user (other than Administrators) is also assigned a separate access level permission for Business and IT-related information. These define the modules (such as the Data Browser, KPI Overview, and System) to which the user has access. They are described in Table 1–2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Level</th>
<th>Business User</th>
<th>IT User</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>The user has no access.</td>
<td>The user has no access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview¹</td>
<td>The user can view their dashboards, the KPI overview, and alert history.</td>
<td>The user can view their dashboards, the KPI overview, and alert history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry</td>
<td>The user has read-only access to reports, and can create PDF downloads.</td>
<td>The user has read-only access to reports, and can create PDF downloads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical</td>
<td>■ Has access to the Data Browser. ■ Can create new reports, and modify (public or own) reports.</td>
<td>■ Has access to the Data Browser. ■ Can create new reports, and modify (public or own) reports.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ A user who is not authorized to at least Overview level as either a Business or IT user cannot log on.

The management of user roles and access level permissions is described in Section 9.18, “Managing Users and Permissions”.

---

1-4  Oracle Real User Experience Insight User’s Guide
1.4.3 Access to Data Browser Groups

Each Data Browser group is either Business or IT-related (or both). Access to the Data Browser is only available to users with the relevant Analytical (or higher) access level permission. The user type assignments for each Data Browser group are shown in Table 1–3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Business</th>
<th>IT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All pages</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All sessions</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All user flows</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key pages</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service tests</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL diagnostics</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed URLs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed pages</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow URLs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suites</td>
<td>E-Business Suite</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Business Suite URL diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JD Edwards</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JD Edwards URL diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle ADF</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle ADF diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle FLEXCUBE</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle FLEXCUBE diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft URL diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel URL diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebLogic Portal</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebLogic Portal URL diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.4.4 Managing the Scope of Authorized Data Within Modules

Users with Full access level permission have access to all information within the Data Browser, reports, the KPI overview facility, and dashboards. For all other users, the information available to them is managed as part of their user profile. The use of this facility is fully described in Section 9.18, "Managing Users and Permissions".

**Generic vs. Application, Suite, and Service-Specific Items**

KPIs, user flows, and dashboards can be defined as generic or bound to a specific application, suite, or service. Access to the information within an item is automatically managed through each user’s assigned permissions.

If an item is defined as generic, only users that are authorized to access all applications would be able to view the item. This is because a generic item can contain information about multiple applications, suites, or services. Similarly, if a user is only authorized to view information about two applications, they would only be able to view KPIs, dashboards, Data Browser information, and reports directly concerning those two applications.

1.5 Starting RUEI

To start your RUEI session, point your browser at the following URL:

https://Reporter/ruei

**Note:** If you have not already received this information, contact your Administrator for the required IP address or host name part of the URL.

The Logon dialog box shown in Figure 1–1 appears:

**Figure 1–1 Login Dialog Box**

Enter your user name and password, and click Login. If you have not already been assigned a user name, contact the Administrator.

**Note:** If you experience problems logging on, ensure that any pop-up blocking facility within your browser has been disabled.

1.6 Customizing Your Environment

From the System menu, select Preferences (shown in Figure 1–2) to customize your personal settings:
The following options are available:

- **User**: allows you to specify the settings that will be used for your sessions. You can control the national language used during your sessions, whether the reports you receive are sent in multiple e-mails or bundled into a single e-mail, and the module in which you want to start your sessions (for example, reports, dashboards, or system). These settings are explained in Section 9.18.3, "Modifying a User’s Settings”.

- **Formatting**: allows you to specify how numeric values will be formatted in reports. You can specify the decimal point indicator, the character used as the thousand separator, and the date format (05 Feb 2008 or Feb 05, 2008).

- **Change password**: allows you to change your system password. You are required to enter your current password, and to confirm the new password that you want to use.

---

**Note**: According to your organization’s security policies (described in Section 9.18.4, "Enforcing Password Security Policies”), you are required to regularly change your password. You will receive a warning each time you logon seven days prior to password expiration. If, during this time, you have not reset your password, your account will be locked. If you will be out of the office for more than seven days prior to your password expiring, it is strongly recommended that you reset your password prior to your absence.

---

1.7 Working with Dashboards

RUEI allows you to create a set of your own customized dashboards. A dashboard is a visual display of the most important information required to achieve an objective, consolidated and arranged on a single screen so that the information can be monitored at a glance. An example is shown in Figure 1–3.
Each of your currently defined dashboards is available via tabs at the top of the screen. The last tab (») provides an overview of the templates available to you to use as the basis for creating new dashboards.

**Designing Effective Dashboards**

When designing your dashboards, it is recommended you carefully consider the dashboard’s appropriate content in terms of which data to report, and what visualizations to use. In particular, it is recommended you carefully consider the following points:

- Is the dashboard’s information content overloaded? Ideally, it should help you visually identify trends, patterns, and anomalies.
- Which visualizations provide the clearest, most meaningful presentation of the data in the least amount of space?
- Does the displayed information need to be refreshed in real-time and, if so, how often? Do the objectives it serves require real-time information?
- Does the dashboard quickly point out something that deserves your attention, and might require action?

**Dashboards and Templates**

Dashboards are created based on templates. There are three types of templates: system, public, and published. System templates are provided with the product installation,
and cannot be modified. However, they can be disabled. Public templates, on the other hand, are dashboard templates created and maintained by Administrators. They cannot be modified by any other user. Published templates are used to create dashboards that are viewable by external users via a generated link.

### 1.7.1 Creating New Dashboards

To create a new dashboard, do the following:

1. Click the **Dashboard** tab, and then click the last (») tab. The templates currently available to you are listed. An example is shown in Figure 1–4.

   **Figure 1–4  Example of Available Templates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Template</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>Generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booking user flows</td>
<td>Application-specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed user flows</td>
<td>Application-specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit-card operations</td>
<td>Service-specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel CRM Applications</td>
<td>Service-specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft HR applications</td>
<td>Service-specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throughput</td>
<td>Generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page availability</td>
<td>Generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessions</td>
<td>Generic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published</td>
<td>Application-specific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Click the template you want to use as the basis for the new template. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 1–5 appears.
3. Specify a name for the new dashboard. This must be unique across your dashboards, and is limited to a maximum length of 30 characters.

4. Select the template upon which the dashboard should be based. Alternatively, select the option "(none)" for the dashboard to be created from scratch. Note there is no link between the newly created dashboard and the template upon which it is based. That is, any future changes to the template are not applied to any dashboards created from it.

5. Select the dashboard’s format. This can be based on one, two, or three columns. The percentages indicate the amount of available screen space allocated to each dashboard column.

6. Select the refresh interval. This can either be manual (that is, the dashboard is only refreshed when you click the **Reload** icon on the taskbar), or automatic (every 5, 10, or 15 minutes).

7. Within the **Options** tab, the **Data access** menu specifies if the dashboard will be bound to a specific application, suite or Web service, or if it will be generic. The options within these menus depends on your assigned access permissions. The use of dashboard filters is described in Section 1.7.3, "Using Data Access Filters".

When ready, click **Save**.

---

**Note:** You can have a maximum of 10 dashboards at any one time.

### Viewing Dashboards

Each of your currently defined dashboards is available by clicking its associated tab within the **Dashboard** tab. You can also click the **Open in a new window** icon on the taskbar. This is useful for viewing dashboards in a full-screen display, or for viewing several dashboards at the same time through resized and aligned windows.

### Modifying Dashboards

You can modify a dashboard’s properties by clicking the **Edit** icon within the dashboard taskbar. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 1–5 appears. Use this
dialog to modify the dashboard’s underlying template, name, layout, and refresh interval. The dashboard’s layout and filter (described in Section 1.7.3, "Using Data Access Filters") are also reported.

You can also add or remove items to and from a dashboard, as well as modify existing items. This is described in the following section.

1.7.2 Modifying a Dashboard’s Contents

To add an item to a dashboard, do the following:

1. Select the required dashboard, and click the Add item icon on the taskbar. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 1–6 appears.

Figure 1–6 New Dashboard Item

2. Specify a name for the new item. This must be unique to items within the selected dashboard.

3. Select the dashboard upon which the new item will appear. By default, this is the currently selected dashboard.

4. Optionally, you can specify the item’s height in pixels. If you leave this field blank, the item is automatically sized within the available dashboard space.

5. Select the widget type to be shown. This can be one of the following:

   - Alert log: specifies the item represents a rolling list of the latest generated alerts. If this option is selected, you can use fields within the Options tab to specify how you want the alerts sorted, the order in which they should appear, and the maximum number of alerts that should be reported within the list. You can use the fields within the Filters tab to specify the category of KPI alerts listed, their status, and severity.
- **Data Browser**: specifies the item represents a data source within the Data Browser. If this option is selected, you can use the fields within the **Options** tab to specify the group from which the item should be derived (for example, All sessions or Failed pages), as well as its category and dimension level. The visualization (for example, values list or pie chart) and view level (for example, 5-minutes or year) can also be specified. In the case of a graphical visualization, you can use the **Show legend** check box to specify if in the case of a value list, you can specify the maximum number of listed values. The available options depend on the selected data source.

You can use the fields within the **Filters** tab to specify filters (based on selected dimensions) that should be applied to the selected data source. This widget is only available if you have been granted Analytical or Full level access permissions (see Table 1–2).

- **Map**: specifies the item should appear as a map highlighting the location of the selected data item (for example, client sessions). This is shown with a color coding scheme to represent the locations from where the selected data source originates. Hence, a bright red color indicates a country with a high level, while one with a white color indicates no selected data source activity originating from there. More detailed views are also available for Europe, USA, and Asia.

You can use the fields within the **Filters** tab to specify filters (based on selected dimensions) that should be applied to the reported data source. This item is only available if you have IT Analytical or Full access level permissions (see Table 1–2).

- **Single KPI**: specifies the item should report the current status of a specific KPI. If this option is selected, you can use the fields within the **Options** tab to specify the required KPI and a visualization for the item (gauge or graph).

- **Multiple KPIs**: specifies the item should report the status of a selected number of defined KPIs. If you select this option, you can use the fields within the **Options** tab to specify the number and order of the reported KPIs, and the **Filters** tab to specify the KPI categories and statuses that should be reported.

- **Multiple SLAs**: specifies the item should report whether selected categories of SLAs have achieved their yearly, monthly, weekly, and daily defined percentage levels. If you select this option, you can use the **Options** tab to specify how you want the reported SLAs sorted, and the **Filters** tab to specify the categories that should be reported. Note that if the **Category** field is left empty, all categories are reported.

6. If the new item is a single KPI with a graph visualization, an alert list, a Data Browser item, or a map, you can use the **Time period** menu to specify the period for which the reported data should refer. This can be the last five minutes, or the last 1, 6, 12, or 24 hours. For all other item types, (a single KPI with a gauge visualization, or a multiple KPIs item) this menu is disabled, and the period reported for the item is derived from the KPI’s defined sampling interval. This is described in Section 5.2, "Defining KPIs and SLAs".

7. When ready, click **Save**. The defined item is added to the top left-hand corner of the selected dashboard. You can drag and drop the item to finalize its position within the dashboard.

---

**Note:** You can define a maximum of 35 items for a dashboard.
Drilling-Down Into The Data Browser
In the case of Data Browser dashboard items, you can click the **Browse** icon located in the top right-hand corner of the item to obtain a complete view of the data from which the item is derived. The use of the Data Browser is described in Chapter 3, "Working With the Data Browser". Note this icon is only available if you have either Business/IT Analytical or Full access level permissions (see Table 1–2).

Modifying Dashboard Items
You can click a dashboard item’s title to edit it. A dialog similar to the shown in Figure 1–6 allows you to modify its properties. Depending on whether an item is derived from an application, service, or suite-specific template, and your access level permissions, some of the fields within the dialog may be disabled. Note an item can be deleted by clicking the **Remove** icon within its title area.

1.7.3 Using Data Access Filters
Templates can either be defined as generic, or as application, service, or suite-specific. In the case of the later, all items on the dashboard are bound to a specified source. Generic dashboards do not have this restriction.

If a source-specific template is defined, each item on the dashboard is filtered on the specified source. If this filter cannot be applied for some reason (for example, because a specified application has since been deleted, or the user is not authorized to view information about the specific application), the item is replaced with a warning that the requested data could not be displayed.

The use of template filters has a number of advantages:

- It minimizes template maintenance. For example, imagine that a dashboard template contains 20 items, all of which refer to the same application. Instead of having to modify all 20 items when you want to create the same template for another application, you only have to modify the template filter.

- System users can be authorized to view data within a dashboard that they would not normally be able to view. For example, imagine that a user has only Overview access level permissions. In this case, they do not have access to the Data Browser. However, through their user account definitions (described in Section 9.18, "Managing Users and Permissions"), they can be authorized to view selected data items for a specific application, service, or suite. However, they would be prevented from being able to view information derived other data sources.

Detection of Template Filters
Note that after an application, service, or suite has been configured, it must still be identified at least once in the monitored traffic before it can be used as a template filter.

1.7.4 Adding a Data Browser or KPI View to a Dashboard
You can add the current view within the Data Browser or the currently viewed KPI within the KPI overview facility to a dashboard by clicking the **Add to dashboard** icon. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 1–6 appears. You can use this dialog to finalize how the data source should be reported within the dashboard.

1.7.5 Creating Public Templates
As explained earlier, public templates are created by Administrators for use by others users as the basis for their dashboards. To create a public template, do the following:
1. Click the **Dashboard** tab, then click an existing dashboard tab, and then click the **Save as template** icon on the taskbar. Note this option is only available to Administrators. The dialog shown in Figure 1–7 appears.

**Figure 1–7 Create Dashboard Template Dialog**

2. Specify a name for the new template. This must be unique across system templates.

3. Specify the template’s format and refresh interval.

4. Within the **Options** tab, use the **Data access** menu to specify whether the template should be bound to a specific application, service, or suite. The use of filters is described in Section 1.7.3, "Using Data Access Filters".

In the case of an application or service-specific template, specify the application or service to which it should be bound. In the case of a suite-specific template, specify the suite type (for example, PeopleSoft), and the configured suite. Note the options available within the **Suite type** menu depends on the accelerator packages installed on your system.

5. Within the **Publish** tab, use the **Allow anonymous access** check box to specify whether external users can view the selected dashboard. If checked, copy and send the displayed link to the required users. Note that the use of this facility is fully described in Section 1.7.7, "Publishing Templates".

When ready, click **Save**. The newly created template immediately appears within the list of public templates. Access to the items on the template depends on the user’s individual access permissions.

**Modifying System Templates**

System templates cannot be edited directly. If you need to modify a system template, it is recommended that you select the **Disable** option from the system template’s context menu to make it unavailable to other users. You should then modify an existing dashboard (or create a new one) with your required modifications, save this as a public template, and then advice users to use the public template as an alternative to the system template.
1.7.6 Modifying a Template’s Properties and Contents

After creating public templates for use by other system users, you can edit their properties by doing the following:

1. Click the Dashboard tab, and then click the last (») tab. The currently available public templates are listed. Select the Edit option from the required template’s context menu. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 1–7 appears.

2. Use the fields available within the dialog to modify the templates name, layout, refresh interval, and data source as described Section 1.7.5, "Creating Public Templates". When ready, click Save.

To edit the template’s contents, do the following:

1. Select the Edit content option from the required template’s context menu. The template appears in a new window in edit mode.

2. Use the procedure described in Section 1.7.2, "Modifying a Dashboard’s Contents" to edit template’s content. When ready, close the window.

As explained earlier, there is no direct link between a template and the dashboards created based upon it. Hence, any changes you make to a template are not reflected in existing dashboards created from it.

1.7.7 Publishing Templates

In addition to defining dashboards, and the templates used as the basis for their creation, RUEI also enables templates to be made available to external users. For example, via a portal page. As explained in Section 1.7.5, "Creating Public Templates", a dashboard can be made externally available. Do the following:

1. Select the Edit option from the required template’s context menu. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 1–7 appears.

2. Click the Publish tab, and check the Allow anonymous access check box.

3. When ready, click Save.

4. Once again, select the Edit option from the required template’s context menu. Click the Publish tab. Copy and send the displayed link to the required users. An example is shown in Figure 1–8.
1.7.8 Publishing Template Items

In addition to publishing complete templates, you can also make individual template items available to external users. Do the following:

1. Right click the required published template, and select **Edit content** from the context menu. The selected dashboard opens in a new window.

2. Click the title of the required dashboard item. A dialog similar to the one shown in **Figure 1–9** appears.
3. Click the Publish tab, and copy and send the Publish URL link to the required users. Note that the container part of the dashboard item (with the item name and icons in the top left-hand corner) is removed when items are externally published. By default, images are published with the lowest of their indicated width ranges (for example, 240-1024 pixels). However, you can control this by appending the argument &frmWidth= and the preferred width to the publish URL. Note that aspect ratio is preserved for maps.

Note that access to the item is controlled through its associated template. Therefore, if the published item is moved to another template, or the template’s distribution is amended to make it non-published, the item is no longer available to external users, and an error message will be disabled when the publish URL is clicked.

### 1.8 Ending Your Session

To finish your session, select Logout from the System menu.
Working With Reports

This chapter describes the standard library reports that are available to you, how to use reports, control the report mailings you receive, as well as how to modify and create your own reports. The use of the two report modes, inline and print layout, is also explained.

2.1 Introducing the Report Tree

Reports provide you with the insight you need to assess the performance of your network infrastructure. They also allow you to see whether defined KPIs and SLAs are being achieved. They enable you to quickly identify any problem areas and, together with the use of alerts, ensure that the necessary corrective action is taken promptly and accurately where required.

RUEI comes with an extensive library of predefined (standard) reports that provides you instant and powerful insight into your organization's monitored operations. These reports are available through the report tree, which you can view by clicking the Reports icon. This is shown in Figure 2–1:

![Figure 2–1 Report Tree](image)

2.1.1 The Standard Report Library

The report tree is made up of categories (or folders) containing reports dedicated to particular aspects of the monitored traffic. This enables you to quickly locate the information most relevant to you. The information available in each report category is outlined in Table 2–1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>Provides information about monitored application pages. This includes page views, the objects that appear on the pages, and their loading and reading times.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1.2 Customizing the Report Library

You can modify the standard report tree to better suit your organization's requirements. Using menus, you can rename, remove, or add a report category or subcategory.

It is not possible to modify or delete any standard report. Nor is possible to change their associated permissions. As such, these reports are available to authorized users on a read-only basis. If you want to use a modified version of a standard report, you should use the standard report as the basis for a custom report. The procedure to do this is described in Section 2.9, "Creating New Reports".

To add a category to the main report tree, right click the Report categories item. The context menu shown in Figure 2–2 appears:

**Figure 2–2 Report Categories Menu**

The following options are available:

- **Add public category** to make the new category available to all users.
- **Add private category** to make the new category only available to you.

After selecting the required option, you are prompted to specify a unique name for the new category. Report categories are ordered alphabetically, and private categories appear below public ones.
To add a subcategory, or to rename or remove a category, right click the appropriate category. The menu shown in Figure 2–3 appears:

![Figure 2–3 Report Category Sub-Menu](Image)

The following options are available:

- **Add subcategory** to create a new subcategory under the selected category. This new subcategory will be available to all users.
- **Edit Category** to rename or move the category to another location.
- **Remove category** to delete the category. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.

**Report Permissions and Power Users**

Each user-created report and report category is assigned a usage type. This is either Business or IT, or both. This distinction is also the basis for the user rights explained in Section 1.4, "Understanding User Roles and Permissions". If you have been assigned Analytical or Full access level rights as both a Business and IT user (that is, you are a so-called power user), you should be aware that access to the reports you create is controlled on individual report level, and not report category level.

For example, if you create a new public category with the usage type Business, such as the one shown in Figure 2–4, any IT-related reports that are saved to this category cannot be accessed by Business users.

![Figure 2–4 Creation of New Public Business Category](Image)

For this reason, it is recommended that you do not mix reports aimed at different types of users within categories.

### 2.2 Using the Mailing Facility

You can use the Mailing facility to obtain a ready overview of the reports you receive through automatic E-mails, and the frequency (daily, weekly, or monthly) with which they are sent to you. An example is shown in Figure 2–5.
Use the check boxes to the right of a report to specify the frequency with which you want to receive a report. Alternatively, right click a report and select Mailing and the report frequency (Daily, Weekly, or Monthly). You can also select Remove from mailing to stop receiving the selected report.

You can use the Daily, Weekly, or Monthly command buttons in the Send mailing now panel to request previous reports. If a command button is unavailable, it means that there are no reports in the mailing list with that frequency.

**Note:** The report mailing facility is scheduled to run at 6 am (Reporter system time) every day.

For example, if you click Weekly, a list (shown in Figure 2–7) allows you to select a particular week, and you will receive all the weekly reports for the selected week that are currently checked in your mailing profile.

**2.3 Using the Favorites Facility**

To help you quickly locate the reports you work with most often, click the Favorites option. This facility allows you to create shortcuts to them.

To add a report to your Favorites section, right click the required report, and select Add to Favorites from the menu shown in Figure 2–6. To open the report, click the shortcut, or select View from the menu. To review or change the report’s current mailing frequency, select Mailing and the required option.

To delete a shortcut from your Favorites, right click it, and select Remove from Favorites from context menu the shown in Figure 2–8:
2.4 Using the Calendar

A report provides information about a particular date or period. Hence, it is necessary to specify the period for which you want information. Use the Calendar, shown in Figure 2–9, to specify the required date or period.

Figure 2–9 Calendar

2.4.1 Controls

The Calendar contains the following parts:

- The From and To sections provide a mechanism to specify the period for which you want information. This can be specified in terms of days, weeks, or months. The selected date(s) are shown in highlight. To de-select a date, simply click it again. Use the arrow keys at the bottom of the displayed columns to move backwards and forwards by months or years. You can click Clear day selection to quickly de-select all current selections. By default, the current date is selected. This can also be selected by clicking Today.

- The Day tab allows you to specify the required period in terms of specific days. Note that if you select a single day, an additional panel allows you to restrict the report to specific hours within the selected day. You can click Office hours to immediately select 09 to 18. You can also quickly de-select any selected hours by clicking Clear hour selection.

- The Week and Month tabs allow you to request information specified in terms of complete weeks or months.

Note that while viewing a report, you are free to change your period selection at any time. Simply use the controls described above, and the report is immediately updated to reflect your new period selection.

2.5 Using Report Filters

If you open a report created with a report filter (described in Section 3.7.3, "Using Report Filters"), you are prompted to specify a filter for the report. For example, if the report concerns the daily values of defined KPIs, you are prompted for the KPI you want to view. This is shown in Figure 2–10:
Select the required value from the displayed list, and click **View report**. The report then opens.

### 2.6 Browsing Reports

Each report consists of a **header**, an **Information screen**, and a number of **sections**. These report parts are described in the following sections.

#### 2.6.1 The Report Header

The report header contains general information about the report you are viewing. This includes the report's title, an indication of the reported metrics, and the date or period to which the report refers. An example is shown in Figure 2–11.

#### 2.6.2 The Information Screen

The information screen provides a glossary of the terms used in the report. This is useful when you (or other report users) need an explanation of the metrics used in a report. An example is shown in Figure 2–12.

Note you can also obtain a complete list of all terms used in reports, together with an explanation of them, by right-clicking within the glossary and selecting **Full glossary**.

### 2.7 Report Sections

Typically, a report contains several sections, and the number of available sections varies between reports. For example, a daily traffic report would contain two sections: one reporting traffic in terms of page views for the requested period, and the other reporting traffic in terms of bytes.

You can move between report sections by using the icons in the toolbar at the top of the report panel. In addition, they allow you to view the report’s information screen, and switch between a graphic and table (value) view of the report’s data. These icons are shown in Figure 2–13 and explained in Table 2–2.
In addition to the options shown in Figure 2–13, you can also use Browse option (shown in Figure 2–14) within each section’s context menu to obtain a complete view of the data from which the report section is derived. This is described in Chapter 3, "Working With the Data Browser."

### Table 2–2 Inline Layout Icons Explained

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Glossary" /></td>
<td>Glossary. Provides a brief explanation of the metrics currently shown in the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Graph" /></td>
<td>Graph. Displays the standard graphic visualization (pie chart, line chart, or bar chart) for the report section. The graphic form depends on the underlying data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Values" /></td>
<td>Values. Shows the underlying data values for the data in the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Previous and Next" /></td>
<td>Previous and Next section. Use these controls to move between the report’s sections. The number of available sections varies between reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Preview" /></td>
<td>Indicates the current section in the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Preview" /></td>
<td>Preview. Opens the report in print layout mode. This is the mode to use when you want to customize the report, or create a new report based on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Download PDF" /></td>
<td>Download PDF. Create an Adobe PDF file of the report’s current contents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the options shown in Figure 2–13, you can also use Browse option (shown in Figure 2–14) within each section’s context menu to obtain a complete view of the data from which the report section is derived. This is described in Chapter 3, "Working With the Data Browser."

### Figure 2–14 Report Section Menu

**2.7.1 Interpretation of Reported Values**

When using reports (and the Data Browser described in Chapter 3, "Working With the Data Browser"), a value list may sometimes contain the text "n/a" rather than a reported value. This is caused by no measured data being available. With line graphs
Working With Print Layout Mode

and bar charts, this situation is indicated by a 0 (zero) value. This can arise in the following situations:

- Averages for a selected period are always calculated on the basis of available data. Therefore, if you have requested information about an average value over the last 24 hours, but only 20 hours of data is available, the average would be calculated on the basis of 20 hours, and not 24 hours.
- Period-based reports might contain automatically inserted "n/a" rows to ensure that the order and range between rows is consistent.
- The use of filters may lead to data becoming unavailable for the active period. This will also lead to the insertion of "n/a" values. Note that for columns reporting totals, these values are interpreted as 0.

2.8 Working With Print Layout Mode

When a report is opened, it is shown in inline mode. This offers a high-level overview of the report's contents, and provides ready access to more detailed information available through the report. When browsing a report, this is the mode that you will use. However, when you want to customize reports, or create new ones, a more powerful editing mode is required: this is called print layout. An example is shown in Figure 2–15.

Figure 2–15  Example Report in Print Layout

This layout can be thought of as the report's template: it defines the report's structure and appearance. To view a report in print layout, select Preview from the taskbar at the top of the report panel (shown in Figure 2–13). The report's print layout is shown in a new window.

The first major difference you will notice between the two layouts is that, in print layout, all report sections (including the Information screen) are shown. This provides
you with a complete overview of the report’s contents. The other major difference is that the report’s data is shown in both graphic and value (table) form.

You can use the context menu (shown in Figure 2–15) available under each section to modify the section to your requirements. It allows you to add descriptions to sections, enable and disable report sections (explained in Section 2.9.1, “Enabling and Disabling Report Parts”), remove sections from the report, and change the order in which sections appear in the report.

2.8.1 Working With Value Lists

By default, data in report sections is shown in graphic form. However, sometimes you want to see “hard” numbers, rather than a graphic visualization. In addition, you may be planning to distribute the report to users whose printing or display facilities are limited. Therefore, you can use the Values and Graph icons in the toolbar at the top of the report panel (see Figure 2–13) to switch between the two views. An example of a value table is shown in Figure 2–16.

Figure 2–16 Example Value Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>object-url/group</th>
<th>reply-content</th>
<th>reply-header</th>
<th>request-content</th>
<th>request-header</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/download/</td>
<td>185996</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/book/</td>
<td>339658</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/note/</td>
<td>353210</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/order/</td>
<td>268152</td>
<td>726</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/note2/</td>
<td>254679</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/order-note/</td>
<td>251234</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/order-note2/</td>
<td>247174</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/notes/</td>
<td>172079</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>654</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.8.2 Limiting Value Lists

Within a value list, you can select Limit value lists from the menu to specify the number of values that are shown in the selected section. The dialog shown in Figure 2–17 appears.

Figure 2–17 Limit Value List Dialog
If you specify a value of -1, all available values will be shown. It is recommended that you use this facility with care because of potentially very large value lists. The default is 100.

2.9 Creating New Reports

In addition to the standard reports provided in the report tree, you can also create new reports. To do so, you should use an existing report as the basis for your new report, and then modify it to meet your requirements. To save the new report, do the following:

1. When you are ready to create the new report, select Save as new from the File menu. The dialog shown in Figure 2–18 appears:

   Figure 2–18  Save As New Report Dialog

2. Specify a title and brief description for the new report, and the category to which it should be saved. As mentioned earlier, if you save the report to a private category, it will only be available to you. The Options tab allows you to specify whether the glossary is included in the report. When ready, click Save.

   Note that if the report you created is not immediately visible in the report tree, click the Reports icon to refresh the displayed structure.

2.9.1 Enabling and Disabling Report Parts

Each section within a report can be enabled or disabled. When disabled, a section is shown as collapsed, and must be enabled to make it visible again. An example of a disabled report section is shown in Figure 2–19:

   Figure 2–19  Disabled Report Section

   It is important to understand that this facility is used to control the content of the final (saved) report. For example, if the existing report that you are using as the basis for
your new report contains sections that are not relevant to the new report, you can use this feature to remove them from the final report.

2.9.2 Modifying Existing Reports
You can use the facilities described in Section 2.9.1, "Enabling and Disabling Report Parts" to modify a report. Note that it is not possible to modify standard reports (described in Section 2.1.1, "The Standard Report Library"). Your ability to create new reports depends on your assigned user permissions. If you create a public report, it is editable by users with the necessary permissions, and is available on a read-only basis to all other users.

2.10 Exporting Reports to PDF
You can click the Download report as PDF icon or select Download report as PDF from the File menu to create an Adobe PDF file of the report’s current contents. Note that sections that are disabled in print layout are not included in the generated PDF file.

Note: In order to view the generated PDF files, the Adobe Acrobat Reader must be installed. It is available for download from the Adobe Web site (www.adobe.com).

2.11 Exporting Report Data
The report data within RUEI is available for export to host or client systems. For example, to a Business Intelligence (BI) system. The exported data is in Unicode (UTF-8) format. Access to the data is controlled through configuration of a system file. To use this facility, do the following:

1. Select System, and then Report data export. The window shown in Figure 2–20 appears.

Figure 2–20 Report Data Export Window

![Report Data Export Window](https://example.com/figure220.png)
2. Select the required report from the list, and specify the period for which data should be available. A URL to the report data appears. Copy and send this to all relevant hosts.

3. Configure the access control file (described below) file to manage access to the `export.php` file for the required users or systems. By default, access to the file is denied to any HTTP request.

### Additional Arguments

By default, exported data is provided for a complete day, and in XML format. However, the arguments shown in Table 2–3 can also be specified.

#### Table 2–3 Additional Arguments for Report Data Export Facility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument name</th>
<th>Argument value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>output</td>
<td>pdf</td>
<td>Export data in PDF format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xls</td>
<td>Export data in XLS format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xml</td>
<td>Export data in XML format (default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>csv</td>
<td>Export data in comma-separated values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tsv</td>
<td>Export data in tab-separated values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wqf</td>
<td>Export data in Web Query Format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date¹</td>
<td>yyyyymmdd</td>
<td>Export data provided for a complete day (default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yyyyymmddhh</td>
<td>Export data provided for a specific hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yyyyymmddhhmm²</td>
<td>Export data provided for a specific 5-minute period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date-to¹</td>
<td>yyyyymmdd</td>
<td>Export data provided up to a specific day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yyyyymmddhh</td>
<td>Export data provided up to a specific hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yyyyymmddhhmm²</td>
<td>Export data provided up to a specific 5-minute period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The time range arguments are always in local time with respect to the Reporter system.
2. The lowest granularity of the date format is a 5-minute period. Therefore, specifying a date of `yyyyymmdd1215` will return values for the period 1215-1219.

For example:

http://myshop/ruei/export.php?id=10056&output=csv&date=20100525&date-to=20100527

exports the selected report data in comma-separated values format for the period 25-27 October 2010.

### Configuring Access Control

This section presents a brief overview of how to secure access to the `export.php` file and, therefore, manage access to the exported data. A complete description of Apache Web server access control file functionality is available at http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/howto/auth.html#gettingitworkin.

By default, all access to the export file is blocked by the following entry in the `/etc/httpd/conf.d/uxinsight.conf` file:

```xml
<Files export.php>
  Deny from all
</Files>
```
To grant access to the export facility, the `Deny from all` entry must be overridden with an `.htaccess` file. By default, the `.htaccess` file is not present, but can be created in the `/opt/ruei/gui` directory. Below is an example for access to authenticated users only:

```
<Files export.php>
Order deny,allow
AuthUserFile /opt/ruei/.credentials
AuthName 'Exports'
AuthType Digest
# Uncomment line below in case of IE6
# BrowserMatch *MSIE* AuthDigestEnableQueryStringHack=On
Require valid-user
Allow from all
</Files>
```

The third line contains a reference to a credential file. This file contains a list of username and password combinations which the Apache Web server uses to validate each login attempt. It can be created using the `htdigest` utility:

```
$ htdigest -c /opt/ruei/.credentials "Exports" <username>
Adding password for <username> in realm Exports.
New password: password
Re-type new password: password
```
This chapter explains the use of the Data Browser. This is at the heart of RUEI, and provides direct access to the information gathered during monitoring. Through it, you can drill down, search, and filter information in an intuitive and user-friendly manner.

3.1 Introducing the Data Browser

The information shown in each report is derived from a multi-dimensional data structure that contains all the information captured during monitoring. Through this structure, you can explore Web data by simply clicking down through increasing levels of detail, and view by different dimensions (such as period, referrer, visitor type, and so on). This data structure can be viewed through the Browse data tab.

You can use the Data Browser to understand the context of the data shown in a report, and to drill down, rank, sort, and filter information to gain insight into causes, effects, and trends. To open the Data Browser from within a report, select the Browse option from the report menu. To open the Data Browser from elsewhere, click the Browse data tab. A window similar to one shown in Figure 3–1 appears:
3.1.1 The Data Browser Toolbar

The toolbar icons at the top of the Data Browser screen are shown in Figure 3–2, and are described in Table 3–1:

**Figure 3–2  Data Browser Toolbar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Graph" /></td>
<td>Displays the standard graphic visualization (pie chart, line chart, or bar chart) for the data. The graphic form depends on the underlying data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Additional visualizations" /></td>
<td>In addition to the standard graphical visualization, depending on the underlying data, additional visualizations may be available, and can be selected by clicking the appropriate icon. You can also use the <strong>Type</strong> option from the <strong>Graph</strong> menu to select a visualization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Values" /></td>
<td>Shows the underlying data values for the data in the browser. See Section 3.3, &quot;Working With Value Lists&quot; for more information about working with value lists.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2 Understanding the Data Structure

The information available within the Data Browser is divided across groups. At the highest level, there are two types of groups: application-related groups and services-related groups. Each group provides a number of perspectives, or views, on the collected data. These views can be selected from the View selection panel, located on the left-hand side of the Data Browser window (Figure 3–1).

Each main group within the View selection panel relates to a broad category of information. There are groups available about the pages visited on the monitored Web environment, visitor sessions, user flows, failed URLs and pages, and key pages.

Within each of these groups, sub-groups offer information about a specific aspect of the selected category. More specifically, they offer information across specific dimensions. These dimensions are indicated in the name of the sub-group. For example, within the All sessions group, views are available across the dimensions domain, period, user ID, and client browser, language, location, and operating system. This is shown in Figure 3–3:
Individual views are grouped according to a standard classification (failure, performance, overall, and size) that reflects the type of information they provide. Within these, you can select the active dimension you want to use to explore the underlying data.

In addition to the standard dimensions discussed in this section, it is also possible to extend the information available within the Data Browser through the use of custom dimensions. These are described in Section 3.9, “Working With Custom Dimensions”.

The Session diagnostics facility is described in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility".

3.2.1 Real-Time and Session-Based Data

Within RUEI, two types of information are available: information derived from all active sessions detected during a 5-minute period, and information derived from finished (closed) sessions. Each of these are described in the following sections.

Active Sessions-Derived Information

Nearly all information reported in RUEI is based on the open (active) sessions detected within a 5-minute period. There is one exception to this: the reporting of multiple-day periods within the All sessions group. This is discussed in the next session.

Be aware that the properties reported for a session within the 5-minute period, such as IP address and user ID, are effectively snapshots taken at the end of the 5-minute period. While the value of these properties can potentially change during the 5-minute period, it is their values at the end of the period that are reported.

Closed Sessions-Derived Information

Information reported for multiple-day periods within the All sessions group is derived from finished (closed) sessions. As a result, this information has a delay associated with it. The delay arises from the defined session idle time. This specifies the period of inactivity after which a visitor session is regarded as terminated. By default, this is 60 minutes.
As a result of how this information is derived, it is not possible to drill-down to the level of 5-minute intervals. In addition, imagine a visitor session starting at 9 AM, and finishing at 5 PM. The session is active throughout the day, except for lunch, from 12 AM to 1 PM. This session would normally be reported as one session. However, multiple-day periods within the All sessions group would be reported as two sessions because of the inactive period.

**Why are There Sometimes Differences in Reported Data?**

It is possible that small differences arise between the data reported for a single-day period and a multiple-day period. For example, the number of reported sessions in the All sessions view for a day may be slightly different to that reported for the same day when viewed within a two-day period in the All sessions view. In order to understand why these differences arise, it is necessary to understand how data for a single day and for a multiple-day period is processed.

Consider the situation shown in Figure 3–4. Two visitors, A and B, both start browsing at 12:05. A’s session ends at 12:45, while B’s session ends at 13:55. Visitor A returns at 14:05, and leaves at 14:55.

![Session Reporting](image)

On a hourly level, the number of concurrent visitor sessions is reported as shown in Table 3–2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hour</th>
<th>Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>2 (during 12-13 there two unique visitors seen).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00</td>
<td>1 (during 13-14 there was one unique visitor seen).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00</td>
<td>1 (during 14-15 there was one unique visitor seen).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On a daily level, two concurrent sessions would be reported. However, when viewed on the monthly or two-day level, the number of sessions is reported. In this case, because of the elapsed idle time between A’s two sessions, that is reported as three. In order to prevent differences between the number of reported sessions, you should ensure that the specified session idle time matches that of the monitored application.

### 3.2.2 Problem Analysis Groups

The Problem analysis category of views (shown in Table 1–3) provides, for applications, in-depth information about failing or problematic page views and hits. It contains the following views:

- Failed URLs
Reports on the objects (hits) within failed pages. For example, those pages that contain broken images and unavailable downloads. Note that it logs a maximum of 5000 objects per 5-minute period. All technical errors (described in Appendix E, "Explanation of Failure Codes") for that object are reported. Because this view is does not use application information, it can still report possible reasons for failed pages when no applications have been configured.

- **Failed pages**
  Reports on the server, network, Web site, and content errors experienced with application pages.

- **Slow URLs**
  Reports on the slowest 5000 objects per 5-minute period detected by the system, based on the object's end-to-end time. Note that objects must have an end-to-end time of at least five seconds to be reported in this view. Applications do not need to be configured for this view.

For services, it contains the following view:

- **Failed functions**
  Reports on the server, network, Web site, and content errors experienced with function calls.

---

**Note:** The period for which information about failed URLs, pages, and service calls is available is determined by the Reporter system’s data retention policies. These are described in Section 9.6.1, "Defining Reporter Retention Policies".

---

### 3.2.3 Page Delivery Dimension

The page delivery dimension is available within the Failed pages, All pages, Key pages views, and reports which errors have been detected on a monitored Web site. All errors reported in the page delivery dimension are also available through the Session diagnostics replay facility (see Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility").

Note if a page or object experienced several types of errors (for example, both a network and a Web service error), the page or object error is not recorded multiple times. Instead, it is reported according to the following order: Web site, server, network, and content. For example, an object that experienced both a Web site and a network error, is recorded as a Web site error rather than a network error.

The errors reported in this dimension are also available as the basis for KPIs as metrics expressed both as counters and percentages. This is shown in Figure 3–5.

---

**Figure 3–5 Page Availability Metrics**
3.2.4 The URL Diagnostics Group

Hit-based information is available via the Failed URLs and Slow URLs groups. These groups contain extensive information about images and other static objects, as well as dynamic objects. As a result, the URLs reported in these groups can contain a large amount of session and unique information (such as user IDs and any identifiers shared between different objects). An additional consideration is that these groups are limited to 5000 objects per 5-minute interval. This can make it difficult to isolate the specific hit-related information within a reported URL.

The URL diagnostics group is specifically orientated towards the separate recording of dynamic objects within pages (such as portlets and frames). Instead of reporting the literal URLs associated with particular hits, the URL diagnostics group reports functional URLs. These are customizable reporting schemes where session and unique information is typically stripped from the reported URLs. The information available within this group enables you to access dynamic server-interacting URLs independently of pages. This approach has the advantage that relevant hit-based information is more quickly located. For example, you could specify that you are only interested in the monitoring of Java or PHP-based calls. This is supplemented by a powerful clickout facility that provides dedicated support for diagnostic utilities, such as CAMM and AD4J.

The configuration of URL diagnostics is specified at application and suite level, and is described in Section 6.2.16, "Controlling Reporting Within the URL Diagnostics Group" and Section 3.2.5, "Suite Groups". The procedure for configuring external utilities for clickout from within RUEI is described in Section 7.7, "Configuring Clickouts to External Tools".

3.2.5 Suite Groups

The suites category of views (shown in Table 1–3) provides in-depth information about the operation of monitored suites. The availability of individual suite groups depends on the accelerator packages installed on your RUEI installation. In addition, at least one suite must be configured for each suite to be available.

For each installed and configured suite, a diagnostics group is also available that provides for the suite the equivalent information available for applications through the URL diagnostics group (described in Section 3.2.4, "The URL Diagnostics Group").

3.2.6 Oracle Enterprise Manager Service Test Monitoring

The Service tests group provides for the reporting of service tests monitored through Oracle Enterprise Manager. Service tests enable organizations to ensure that the highest possible levels of quality and availability are maintained for their business services.

Oracle Enterprise Manager service tests are executed from beacons, and monitor services from the end-users’ perspective, and their correlation to the underlying IT infrastructure. Beacons are set to perform user flows that are representative of normal application usage, and Oracle Enterprise Manager then breaks down the response time of that user flow into its component pieces for analysis.

Within RUEI, specific applications and suites can be monitored for service test traffic and, when detected, reported via the Service tests Data Browser group. In addition, diagnostics information about monitored service tests is also available via the Service tests diagnostics facility. The procedure for configuring applications to detect service test traffic is described in Section 6.2.4, "Reporting Service Test Beacon Traffic".
**Important**
In order to make use of this facility, Oracle Enterprise Manager Grid Control 11g must be installed and running within the monitored deployment environment.

When configuring your service tests within Oracle Enterprise Manager Grid Control, you should pay particular attention to the following points:

- Within Oracle Enterprise Manager, when creating the beacon, the **Enable Message ID Request Header** check box must be checked. This is necessary in order for RUEI to be able to monitor the user flow traffic.
- Within Oracle Enterprise Manager, the cookie used for session tracking within the monitored environment or application should be specified in the **Advanced properties** section of the service test. Specifically, within the **Session parameters** field of the **Request** part of the **Test parameters** section. Otherwise, sessions can become mixed.
- Be aware that conditional user flows (such as a password expiry notification) may result in low reported page views and metric levels, and it is recommended that you do not use them within RUEI monitored service tests.
- All service test steps must have an associated page.
- When configuring your service tests, it is strongly recommended that you specify a 5-minute collection frequency. Otherwise, gaps will appear in the time-based reporting of service tests, and the total number of real-user page views may be under-reported.

### 3.3 Working With Value Lists

When working with value lists, you can add additional columns to the displayed list. Select **Show percentage** or **Show growth** from the **Values** menu to add indicator columns to the displayed data. Note that availability of these options depends on the currently viewed list, and the columns are also carried forward when you view the list as a report (by selecting **Open as report** from the **View** menu).

#### 3.3.1 Changing the Sort Order

You can also change the sort order by selecting a column header at the top of the Values list. The view changes to reflect the selected column sorted in ascending order. Click it again, and the sort order becomes descending. The order symbol within a column heading indicates the current order. An example is shown in **Figure 3–6**:

*Figure 3–6  Sort Order*

#### 3.3.2 Inclusive and Exclusive Filters

Within value lists, you can also right click items to open the context menu shown in **Figure 3–7**.

*Figure 3–7  Values Context Menu*

The following options are available:
- **Select value**: adds the selected value as an inclusive filter to the Filters panel. That is, only values that match the selected value are displayed in the browser.

- **Exclude value**: adds the selected value as an exclusive filter to the filters panel. That is, only values not matching the selected value are displayed in the browser.

### 3.4 Searching in the Data Browser

You can use the **Search** facility to locate the incidence of strings in the currently displayed data set. This is shown in **Figure 3–8**.

![Figure 3–8 Search Tab](image)

The search facility will try to match any search pattern you specify either as a full match or as a substring. Hence, the search pattern "fire" will match the occurrences of "firefox", "x-fire", and "sefirewall", as well as, of course, all occurrences "fire". As mentioned earlier, the search is restricted to the currently displayed data. To extend the search further, you will need to modify the current view, or remove applied filters, and repeat the search. If the search did not find any matches, a pop-up dialog informs you that "No results were found".

**Note**: The search facility does not support the use of wildcard characters (such as *). All characters are treated as literals. The results list is a values list and has the same functionality (see Section 3.3, "Working With Value Lists").

### 3.5 Sorting Data

To sort data in a graphic visualization, select the corresponding dimension from the legend beneath the graph. This is shown in Figure 3–9:
3.6 Moving Backwards and Forwards Within the Data Browser

When working within the Data Browser, you can use the Back and Forward icons within the taskbar (see Table 3–1) to move between your previous selections. In this way, you can undo previous actions (such as setting filters) without having to repeat your complete viewing actions. When using this facility, bear in mind the following points:

- A maximum of 20 actions are remembered.
- Within the diagnostics facility, the Exit diagnostics icon returns you to your position within the Data Browser immediately before you entered the diagnostics facility, and your previous actions are preserved in the selection history.
- If you leave the Data Browser for another module (for example, the Configuration or Report module), your selection history is preserved on return to the Data Browser.
- If you use the Back icon to undo a selection, and then perform a new selection, your selection history from that point onwards is discarded.
- You can select the Reset Back/Forward history option from the View menu to reset the remembered viewing actions.

3.7 Working With Filters

You can use the Filter panel at the top of the Data Browser window to tighten the profile of the information you want to view. An example is shown in Figure 3–10:

The first item shown in the Filter panel is always the date or period for which information is required. In the example shown in Figure 3–10, this is the year period 2007. This can be thought of as the highest-level filter, and can be changed through the calendar (explained in Section 2.4, "Using the Calendar").

After that, additional filters can be set. There are two kinds of filters: inclusive and exclusive. Inclusion filters specify that only data items that match the data value in the filter should be shown. Exclusive filters specify that only data items that do not match the data value in the filter should be shown.
For example, the filter profile in Figure 3–10 specifies that only information should be displayed for the year 2007 in which the client location was Liechtenstein, and the client browser was not Firefox.

3.7.1 Defining Filters

You can define any data item within the Data Browser window as a filter by right clicking it to open the menu shown in Figure 3–7. After you have defined a filter, you are free to modify it by clicking it and using the context menu shown in Figure 3–11:

Figure 3–11 Filter Context Menu

The following options are available:

- **Invert**: changes the selected inclusive filter into an exclusive filter, and vice versa.
- **Invert filters(s)**: inverts (as described above) all currently defined filters.
- **Remove**: deletes the selected filter.
- **Mark as report filter**: the use of this option is described in Section 3.7, "Working With Filters".
- **Remove all**: deletes all current defined filters.

**Note**: Filters are applied in the order in which you define them. Once defined, it is not possible to change the order in which they appear in the Filter panel. To re-order them, you must remove and redefine them in the required order.

- **Mark as report filter**: the use of this option is described in Section 3.7, "Working With Filters".
- **Remove all**: deletes all current defined filters.

3.7.2 Working With Multiple Filters

Within value lists, you can select multiple values by clicking the Multiple section command button, and then clicking each required value outside of the its associated link. The selected item(s) are then highlighted. An example is shown in Figure 3–14.
After selecting the required values, you can use the toolbar at the bottom of the screen to specify whether the values should be inclusive or exclusive filters. You can also use the toolbar to invert all currently defined filters, or to remove them.

### 3.7.3 Using Report Filters

Report filters can be used with reports that you create from the Data Browser. When you specify a report filter for information you include in a report, the user opening the report can use the defined filter when viewing the report’s contents.

For example, if you are viewing client location information (via the All sessions groups, and the client-location sub-group), you could create a report that allowed its users to select on client location. To define the filter, do the following:

1. Select a value from the displayed list of locations, and define it as a filter.
2. When displayed in the filter panel, right click it, and select **Mark as report filter** from the menu. An example is shown in Figure 3–13:
Note: Only one report filter can be defined for each dimension. However, it is possible to define multiple report filters across different dimensions. Care should be taken when designing reports with multiple filters because it can make the report difficult to view.

3. Select Open as report from the View menu, and finalize the structure of the required report. Notice that the selected filter is now shown within the report. An example is shown in Figure 3–14:

---

**Figure 3–13  Example Report Filter**

![Example Report Filter](image)

---

**Figure 3–14  Report With Filter**

![Report With Filter](image)
4. Highlight the filter by placing the mouse pointer over it, and select **Edit filter type** from the menu. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 3–15 appears.

**Figure 3–15  Edit Filter Type(s) Dialog**

5. Use the check box(s) shown in the Edit filter type(s) dialog to control which filters can be selected by a user when the report is opened. There will be a check box for each defined report filter. When ready, click **Apply**.

6. Save the report, as described in Section 2.9, "Creating New Reports".

### Running the Report

When the report is opened, and a report filter has been enabled, the value selected as the report filter becomes the default selection in a list of dimension values. An example is shown in Figure 3–16:

**Figure 3–16  Report Using a Filter**

---

### 3.8 Exporting Data

You can export the data currently shown in the Data Browser to a wide variety of applications, such as spreadsheets. To start working with export data, open the Export window by clicking the **Open as export** icon, or selecting **Open as export** from the...
View menu. A new window with the current data is opened. An example is shown in Figure 3–17:

**Figure 3–17  Export Window**

![Export Window](image)

**Note:** A maximum of 5000 items can be exported to Microsoft Excel.

### 3.8.1 Modifying the Exported Data

The Export window (Figure 3–17) shows the raw data that is available for export. However, you can customize how the data should be exported. To do so, right click within the export window, and select Edit. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 3–18 appears:
This dialog allows you to modify the order of data columns, the order in which values appear in those columns, and specify additional columns that will appear in the Microsoft Excel export.

Within the Data columns and Value columns fields, you can use the lists to add additional primary (index) columns, and the data columns that should appear within them. The exact selection of data and value columns that are available within each list depends on the view group with which you are working. For example, if you are viewing data from the All clients group, the selection of Web site/page data columns is limited to domain and Web site. However, if you are working in All pages group, additional data columns are available for such things as page content and page user flow. For a complete description of the data and value columns that are available for export within each view group, see Appendix D, "Summary of Data Items."

The Percentage check box allows you to specify whether an additional column, showing the percentage make up from the reported values, is added to the Microsoft Excel export.

The Growth check box allows you to specify whether an additional column, showing the actual increase in the reported metric, is added to the Microsoft Excel export.

You can use the Up, Down, and Remove icons next to a data column selection to control the sort order hierarchy, or to remove a data column as an index to the data. Similarly, you can use these controls within the value column field to rearrange the order in which they appear in the export.

You can save the export to a new or existing file, or append it to an existing export.

### 3.8.2 Selecting the Export Format

In addition to controlling how the exported data will appear, you can also specify the format in which the data will be exported. To do so, select the Download menu. The following export formats are available:

- Comma-separated values (CSV).
- Tab-separated values (TSV).
• Microsoft Excel (2000 compatible) worksheets.
• Webquery format.

Be aware that the exported data is in Unicode (UTF-8) format.

3.9 Working With Custom Dimensions

Custom dimensions allow you to add your own user-defined dimensions to views in the Data Browser. These new dimensions are then also available for use within KPIs, as well as reports and exports. For example, you might want to add a dimension “supplier” so that you could more easily track and analyze your organization’s suppliers. Using this facility, you could determine which suppliers have the highest conversion rates associated with them within key business operations, or which suppliers attract the most page views on the organization’s Web site. Note that the use of problem-based custom dimensions is primarily intended for application debugging purposes.

**Note:** Custom dimensions can be page, session, function, user flow, or problem-based. Because KPIs are based on real-time data, session-based custom dimensions cannot be used as metrics within KPIs. However, page-based custom dimensions can be used as KPI filters.

### Reporting of Custom Dimensions

Each custom dimension has a unique name, and is page, session, function, user flow, or problem-based. This determines the Data Browser groups within which it is reported and, as explained in the following section, how dimension information is preserved between page views. The reporting of custom dimensions within Data Browser groups is highlighted in Table 3–3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>All pages</th>
<th>Key pages</th>
<th>All sessions</th>
<th>Failed pages</th>
<th>Failed URLs</th>
<th>Slow URLs</th>
<th>All functions</th>
<th>Failed functions (named)</th>
<th>URL diagnostics</th>
<th>All user flows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page (session aware)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Flow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Be aware that when reviewing live session-based custom dimension information (that is, during the same day as the session), the reported user name can change. When viewing the same information the multiple days, the reported user name is based on the last one detected during the session.
Preserving Dimensional Information

As previously explained, the entity (page, session, function, user flow, or problem) upon which a custom dimension is based, determines how information within the dimension is preserved between page views. This section provides a detailed explanation of how the selected scheme effects the reporting of custom dimension information. This is based on the presentation of example visitor sessions. Each example session refers to a monitored Web site containing a sales catalog. To capture information about which collections within the catalog visitors are viewing, a custom dimension with three levels is defined. These three levels are derived from three arguments: a, b, and c.

When a custom dimension is specified as page-based, the values shown in Table 3–4 are reported.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Dimension level</th>
<th>1 (a)</th>
<th>2 (a » b)</th>
<th>3 (a » b » c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a=men</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » none</td>
<td>men » none » none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a=men, b=coats</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » coats</td>
<td>men » coats » none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a=men, b=coats, c=winter</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » coats</td>
<td>men » coats » winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a=men, b=hats</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » hats</td>
<td>men » hats » none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a=men, b=hats, c=trilby</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » hats</td>
<td>men » hats » trilby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a=children</td>
<td>children</td>
<td>children » none</td>
<td>children » none » none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that when using this scheme, only the information available within the current page view is used when reporting on the custom dimension levels. No information is inherited from previous page views.

When a custom dimension is specified as page (session aware)-based, the values shown in Table 3–5 are reported.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Dimension level</th>
<th>1 (a)</th>
<th>2 (a » b)</th>
<th>3 (a » b » c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a=men</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » none</td>
<td>men » none » none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a=men,) b=coats</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » coats</td>
<td>men » coats » none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a=men,) (b=coats,) c=winter</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » coats</td>
<td>men » coats » winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a=men,) b=hats</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » hats</td>
<td>men » hats » none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a=men,) (b=hats,) c=trilby</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>men » hats</td>
<td>men » hats » trilby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a=children</td>
<td>children</td>
<td>children » none</td>
<td>children » none » none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that now when custom dimension level information is not available on a page view, the information is inherited from the previous page view. This inheritance is indicated with the use of brackets. The information between the brackets is not available in the current page view, and so is derived from the previous page view.

When a custom dimension is specified as session-based, the values shown in are Table 3–6 are reported.
Notice that in the above example, no inheritance occurs for custom dimension information. In addition, be aware that only one page view can be reported using this scheme. This is the first page view for which custom dimension information is available. In this case, that is the first page in the viewing history (none » coats » none). All custom dimension information on other page views is discarded. Note that Table 3–4, Table 3–5, and Table 3–6 each refer to a single session.

### Translations for Custom Dimensions

Optionally, you can also define a set of translations for each unique source value reported for the dimension. For example, you could define the service-based custom dimension “server ID” with the associated translations shown in Table 3–7:

#### Table 3–7 Example Custom Dimension Translations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>178349</td>
<td>Business Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561808</td>
<td>Newsletter and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405969</td>
<td>Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969533</td>
<td>Payment Handling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Defining Custom Dimensions

To define a custom dimension, do the following:

1. For function-based custom dimensions, select **Configuration**, then **Services**, and then **Custom dimensions**. For application-based custom dimensions, select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, and then **Custom dimensions**. A list of the currently defined custom dimensions appears. A maximum of two user flow, and a maximum of five page or session-based custom dimensions can be defined. For function-based custom dimensions, the maximum is 10. Click the **New dimension** command button. The a dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 3–19 appears.
Working With Custom Dimensions

2. Specify a unique name for the new dimension. Note that in displays (such as within the Data Browser or a report) that feature the defined custom dimension, the dimension’s name is appended with an asterisk (*).

3. Use the **Based on** menu to specify the entity type upon which the dimension should be based. For function-based dimensions, this is automatically selected as function, and cannot be modified. For application-based dimensions, you can select this to be page, page (session aware), session, user flow, or problem analysis. The use of these options is explained in a previous section. Note a maximum of five page, session, user flow, or problem-based custom dimensions, and a maximum of 10 function-based custom dimensions, can be defined.

4. Use the **Number of levels** menu to specify the level of dimension information that should be retained. By default, only one level of information is retained for the defined custom dimension. However, you can use this facility to build a hierarchy of retained session information. For example, you might want to capture information about the user’s location using the three levels of country, region, and city. A maximum of four levels is supported.

5. Within the displayed **Level** tabs, specify a name for the dimension level. Use the **Source type** menu and **Source value** field to specify the scope of the search for the dimension, and whether the search should use an XPath expression, a header, the cookie, a URL argument (request), or a custom tag or function. More information about using XPath queries is available in Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries". Note if the source is a URL argument, the raw (original) input is used. However, in the case of an HTTP header, only ASCII input is allowed. Non-ASCII characters are replaced by an underscore (_) character when reported. For more information encoding support, see Appendix G, "Working With National Language Support".

If the custom tag or custom function options are selected, the tag or function name must be specified within the **Source value** field. Note that, in the case of a custom function, only the first parameter is used, and it must be enclosed in single or double quotes. For example:
More information about how custom tags and functions are interpreted within pages is available in Appendix A, "Tagging Conventions".

When ready, click Save. An overview of the defined custom definition (similar to the one shown in Figure 3–20) appears.

**Figure 3–20 Custom Dimension Overview**

6. Optionally, you can also define a set of translations for each unique source value reported for the dimension. To do so, click « Add new translations ». The dialog shown in Figure 3–21 appears.

**Figure 3–21 Add Translation**

Specify the required source value and its translation. When ready, click Save.

Note that if the list of imported translations is very large, you can use the controls in the toolbar at the bottom of Figure 3–20 to scroll through the displayed list. In addition, you can use the search facility to locate a required translation. The search string can be specified in terms of either a source value or a translation. The use of wildcard characters (such as *) is not supported, and all characters are treated as literals.
Importing Lists of Translations
Instead of separately defining each translation, you can click the Upload list icon within the toolbar (at the bottom of Figure 3–20) to import a file containing a list of translations. The dialog shown in Figure 3–22 appears.

Figure 3–22 Upload Custom Dimension Translations

Use the Browse button to locate and select the required file. Optionally, use the File encoding menu to specify the file’s character encoding. For more information on international character set support, see Appendix G, “Working With National Language Support”. If an unsupported encoding is encountered, or the transcoding fails, an error is reported. The file may only contain one translation per line, with source values and translations tab separated. When ready, click Merge.

---

Note: You can also use the custom dimension facility to redefine the functionality of standard dimensions.

Fallback Values Reported For Custom Dimensions
Within custom dimensions, two fallback values can be reported:

- None: indicates that the source defined for the custom dimension was not found within the page or function call.
- Unknown: indicates that the defined source was defined after the cited period for the page or function call. For example, if a custom dimension is defined at 1 PM on a Monday, the daily view will show “unknown” for the period before 1 PM. Similarly, within the week and month views, it will be reported for the period before the custom dimension was defined.

3.9.1 Removing Custom Dimensions
To remove a custom dimension, do the following:

1. For application-based dimensions, select Configuration, then Applications, and then Custom dimensions. For function-based dimensions, select Configuration, then Services, and then Custom dimensions. A list of the currently defined custom dimensions appears. Right click the required custom dimension, and select Remove from the menu.

2. If the custom dimension is used as a filter in a KPI or a report, you are warned that deleting the custom dimension also results in the deletion of the associated KPI or report. Click Yes or No.
3.10 Working With the Diagnostics Facility

The diagnostics facility provides a powerful means for Application Managers and IT technical staff to perform root-cause analysis of operational problems. It supports session performance breakdown, including the impact of failing pages and hits on sessions, the full content of each failed page, and the relationship between objects, page views, and sessions. Diagnostics for Web services is also available to investigate failed function calls.

When problems are identified, the diagnostics facility offers a means to drill-down into RUEI’s rich data structure and both assess the impact of the problem on your Web site’s visitors and Web services, and obtain direct insight into possible causes.

**Important:** In order for session replay data to be available, session recording must be enabled. This is described in Section 8.4, “Masking User Information”.

The Error Recording Facility

In addition to the information described above, RUEI also offers the opportunity to track exactly what error messages visitors to the monitored Web site receive, and when. With this ability to recreate application failures, you can accurately and immediately eliminate annoying and problematic parts of your Web pages.

Understanding Session Reporting

Information about user sessions is reported within the diagnostics facility as *user records*. It is important to understand that information is reported using a resolution of five minutes. The properties associated with it, such as IP address and user ID, are effectively snapshots taken at the end of the 5-minute period. Note that while the value of these properties can potentially change during the 5-minute period, it is their values at the end of the period that are reported.

Using the Diagnostics Facility

To locate the diagnostics information you require, do the following:

1. Select **Browse data**, and select the group from which you want to start. Diagnostics information is available from within the All sessions group, the Service test group, the Failed URLs, pages, and functions groups, as well as the accelerator-specific groups (such as Oracle E-Business Suite and Siebel). Click the required diagnostics option. Note the name of the option reflects the selected group. For example, **Session diagnostics**, **Page diagnostics** or **URL diagnostics**. A diagnostics panel similar to the one shown in Figure 3–23 appears.
2. Use the Calendar controls (described in Section 2.4, "Using the Calendar") to select the required period. The selected viewing range must be a single day (or less). If you attempt to search outside this limit, an error is reported. The availability of replay content is determined by the associated Collector retention policies (described in Section 9.6.2, "Defining Collector Data Retention Policies").

3. Use the search facility to locate the required user record(s). The specific criteria available depends on the selected group. The available search criteria are shown in Table 3-8. Note that only the first 100 items are listed within each criteria menu. Therefore, if the required item is not listed, you can use the Search icon to the right of the appropriate criteria field to locate and select it. The Exit diagnostics icon returns you to your position within the Data Browser immediately before you entered the diagnostics facility.

Table 3-8 Diagnostics Search Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Browser Group</th>
<th>All sessions</th>
<th>Service tests</th>
<th>Failed pages</th>
<th>Failed URLs</th>
<th>Slow URLs</th>
<th>E-Business Suite</th>
<th>Siebel</th>
<th>PeopleSoft</th>
<th>JD Edwards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application name</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User ID</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client IP address</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service name</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beacon name</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object URL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object URL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optionally, you can specify additional search criteria using the **Add more filters** facility. As with the primary search criteria, the additional search filter options depends on the selected group. Be aware that *all* criteria specified for the search must be met for matched user records to be reported, and that exact searching is used. All strings are regarded as literals, and the use of wildcards is not supported.

Optionally, you can specify the order in which matched user records are reported through the **Search result order** facility. When ready, click **Search**. The results of the search are shown in the main part of the window. An example is shown in **Figure 3–24**.

**Figure 3–24  Session Diagnostics Window**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Browser Group</th>
<th>All sessions</th>
<th>Service tests</th>
<th>Failed Pages</th>
<th>Failed URLs</th>
<th>Slow URLs</th>
<th>E-Business Suite</th>
<th>Siebel</th>
<th>PeopleSoft</th>
<th>JD Edwards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS responsibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel method</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft node name</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JD Edwards form</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optionally, you can specify the additional search criteria using the **Add more filters** facility. As with the primary search criteria, the additional search filter options depends on the selected group. Be aware that *all* criteria specified for the search must be met for matched user records to be reported, and that exact searching is used. All strings are regarded as literals, and the use of wildcards is not supported.

Optionally, you can specify the order in which matched user records are reported through the **Search result order** facility. When ready, click **Search**. The results of the search are shown in the main part of the window. An example is shown in **Figure 3–24**.

**Figure 3–24  Session Diagnostics Window**

4. Use the controls in the toolbar at the top of the window to scroll between result pages. A maximum of 100 user records are listed per page. You can select a specific user record from the displayed list by clicking it.
Optionally, use the **Order** menu to specify the order in which matched user records are listed. In addition, you can use the **Dimension level** and **Value** menus to apply additional filters to the displayed list. When ready, click **Add**. The options available within the **Dimension level** menu depends on the selected group.

Note that you can select the **Export session** option from the user record context menu shown in **Figure 3–24**. The use of this facility is described in **Section 3.10.3, "Exporting Full Session Information"**.

5. After selecting a user record, the **View** part of the panel in the left-hand side of the window allows you to view information about the selected user record. Use the **Pages**, **Object**, and **Info** items under the **Session** part to view information concerning specific aspects of the selected user record. An example is shown in **Figure 3–25**.

**Figure 3–25  Example Diagnostics Panel**

Session pages are grouped so that when expanded their associated objects can be viewed. The overview shows the pages (and their times) recorded within the selected user record. Icons indicate slow or failed objects, page loading satisfaction, whether the pages are key pages, and whether replay content for them is available. The use of the Replay viewer is described in **Section 3.10.1, "Replaying User Sessions"**.

Note you can use the **Include/Exclude spurious objects** icon within the toolbar to control whether hits not directly associated with a reported page are included in its displayed list of objects. This facility is particularly useful in the identification of problem objects that have an extremely long load time. Normally, these objects would not have associated pages and, therefore, would not be listed in the session page report.
The **Export session pages** command button allows you to export a summary of the currently selected user record to Microsoft Excel. The use of this facility is explained in Section 3.10.2, "Exporting Session Pages to Microsoft Excel".

6. You can click the **Pages** or **Objects** option under the **View** part of the panel to review a summary of pages viewed by the visitor or the objects within them. An example is shown in Figure 3–26.

![Figure 3–26 Example Page Properties Dialog](image)

Within the displayed page history, the full page content, as well as the underlying HTML code of the messages received by the server and client are also available. Be aware that the reported contents are subject to the currently defined masking options for HTTP protocol items. Detailed application and session-related information about the page or URL is available via the **Info** option. An example is shown is shown in Figure 3–27.
Figure 3–27  Example Session Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Apache Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain/name</td>
<td>labwss.nl.oracle.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-browser/detail</td>
<td>internet explorer 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-browser/type</td>
<td>internet explorer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-language/language</td>
<td>Dutch (Standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-location/ctu</td>
<td>Private network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-location/country</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-location/lat</td>
<td>10.161.59.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-location/region</td>
<td>Private network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-logged-in/group</td>
<td>private</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-logged-in/lat</td>
<td>10.161.59.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-logged-in/region</td>
<td>class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-network/country</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-network/lat</td>
<td>10.161.59.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-network/network</td>
<td>Private network 10.0.0.0/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-network/provider</td>
<td>Private network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-os/class</td>
<td>windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-os/version</td>
<td>windows xp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user-id/group</td>
<td>anonymous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user-id/id</td>
<td>anonymous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. When ready, you can click the **Remove** icon beside the selected user record. You are returned to the diagnostics window shown in Figure 3–24. From here, you can select and drill down into other user records.

**Masking Sensitive Information Within the Diagnostics Facility**

As mentioned earlier, the availability of information (such as header or URL information) within the diagnostics facility can be controlled through the appropriate HTTP protocol item masking facility. This is described in Section 8.4, "Masking User Information".

**3.10.1 Replaying User Sessions**

When available, you can click the **Replay** icon beside a viewed page to replay the complete user session. This provides the opportunity to review each page viewed by the visitor during the session, together with any reported error messages. An example is shown in Figure 3–28.
The replay details are shown in a new window which is the same size as the main window. Note that when selected from the main Session Diagnostics window (shown in Figure 3–24), the complete session page history is available on the left-hand side of the Replay window. However, if selected by clicking the Replay icon for a page within a selected user record, the displayed page history starts from the point of the selected page.

The controls below the page listing allow you to navigate through the page history. The Page information section indicates the currently highlighted page’s loading satisfaction, whether it is key page, and whether it contains an error.

**Reporting Page Events**

If a viewed page contained HTTP form elements, these and the visitor replies are reported in the Page events panel. Unnamed elements are reported as “NO_NAME_number” (where number is incremented for each unnamed element). Hidden form elements are also reported. Be aware that the replies made by a visitor to form elements is derived from the request body of the next page in the session page view history. Therefore, if the visitor switched context to another page between the request and response pages, the user response cannot be extracted and reported.

The status bar at the bottom of Figure 3–28 provides information about the session user ID, each page’s recorded timestamp, loading time, number of objects and (in the case of static pages) an indication that reported pages are retrieved from the live source (such as the application server).
Viewing Page Content

The **HTTP content** command button on the toolbar allows you to view the actual request and response content of the currently selected page. An example is shown in Figure 3–29.

**Figure 3–29  Example Page Content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GET /wiklund/bridget/Main/WebHome?type=history;sortcol=2;table=11;upp=0 HTTP/1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headers (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that external JavaScript files can also be viewed by clicking the link within the page content. The reported content of these files is retrieved from the live source (for example, an application server).

Viewing Static Page Content

If no **Replay** icon is available beside a page in the displayed viewing history, this indicates that the page’s content is not available. This can be because the information is expired due to data storage constraints, or because the viewed page was a static page. In the case of the latter, you can still view the static page’s content by highlighting the page immediately before or after the static page in the viewing history, and via this page, view the static page’s content.

Be aware that the reported content for the objects on a static page is retrieved from the live source. Hence, if the live source is not available for any reason, the page’s content may not be correctly reported. In addition, data masking and JavaScript execution rules are not applied to any page contents retrieved from the live source. The page contents are shown "as is". Note that if a static page was cached at the client, an earlier complete page fetch for any session is used for the preview. Therefore, depending upon the configuration of the monitored Web site, this may have been modified since the visitor actually viewed the page. For example, a page listing current stock market prices. When live source data is reported, this is indicated in the Replay status bar.
JavaScript Execution Within the Replay Viewer

Pages viewed by visitors can contain inline JavaScript code. The application definition facility allows you to specify how execution of this JavaScript code should be handled within the replay facility. This is fully described in Section 6.2.17, "Controlling JavaScript Replay Execution". In addition, be aware that suites (such as Siebel and PeopleSoft) have preconfigured JavaScript execution rules that optimize their reporting within the Replay viewer.

3.10.2 Exporting Session Pages to Microsoft Excel

You can export a summary of the pages within the currently selected session to Microsoft Excel. To do so, do the following:

1. Select the required session using the procedure described earlier. Click the Export session pages command button. Depending on how your browser is configured, you are either prompted to specify the tool with which to open the file directly (by default, Microsoft Excel), or it is immediately saved to the defined default location.

2. Within Microsoft Excel, you can view and edit the generated file. An example is shown in Figure 3–30.

Figure 3–30 Example Microsoft Excel Session Pages Export

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page name</th>
<th>Error</th>
<th>Load time (sec)</th>
<th>Loading satisfaction</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Time stamp</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCSGN &gt; Runform</td>
<td>0.2 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:18:02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS sysadmin &gt; system_administrator &gt;</td>
<td>3.9 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:19:27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; Application &gt; other</td>
<td>31.2 Frustrated loading time</td>
<td>0:19:38</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; EDO_001.jsp &gt; other</td>
<td>1.5 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:20:22</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS sysadmin &gt; system_administrator &gt;</td>
<td>0.6 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:20:27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS sysadmin &gt; system_administrator &gt;</td>
<td>0.6 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:20:43</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCSGN &gt; Runform</td>
<td>0.1 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:20:49</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCSGN &gt; Runform</td>
<td>6.3 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:20:49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS sysadmin &gt; system_administrator &gt;</td>
<td>2.9 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:21:44</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCSAUS &gt; Openform</td>
<td>0.2 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:21:55</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCMON &gt; Openform</td>
<td>0.1 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:22:00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCARC &gt; Openform</td>
<td>0.2 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:22:24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; FNOSCARC &gt; other</td>
<td>0.1 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:22:45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS fnd &gt; OLAP_out.jsp &gt; other</td>
<td>2.1 Satisfied loading time</td>
<td>0:22:54</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The exported page view history and session summary can be used to compile sets of real-user sessions. For example, to be used as the basis for testing or performance analysis.

3.10.3 Exporting Full Session Information

In addition to viewing session information, you can also export complete session contents to external utilities for further analysis or integration with other data. For example, this offers the opportunity to use complete real-user sessions as the basis for test script generation. Test platforms, such as Oracle Application Testing Suite (ATS), can easily be configured to generate automated test scripts for an application’s most commonly encountered usage scenarios.
In addition, this facility can also be used to support powerful root-cause analysis. Complete user session information can be provided to application or operations specialists to help identify unusual or difficult to isolate issues. Sensitive information within the exported data is masked according to the actions defined in the HTTP protocol item masking facility. This is described in Section 8.4, "Masking User Information".

To export session information, do the following:

1. Locate the required session and select the Export session option from its context menu. This is shown in Figure 3–31.

Figure 3–31  User Record Context Menu

Alternatively, within the Replay facility, select the Session menu, and then select the Export session option. In either case, a dialog appears prompting you to confirm exportation of the selected session.

It is important to understand that the exported data may contain sensitive information. It is recommended that you carefully review the session's contents to ensure that sensitive information has been correctly masked. To confirm export of the selected session, click Yes.

2. Depending on how your browser is configured, you are either prompted to specify the location to which the zip file should be saved, or it is immediately saved to the defined default location.

Important
In order for the session export files to be created correctly, you should ensure that:

- The exported session is not older than the Full Session Replay (FSR) setting (as described in Section 9.6.2, "Defining Collector Data Retention Policies").
- The URL prefix masking setting is specified as "Complete logging" (as described in Section 8.4, "Masking User Information").

In addition, it is recommended that you verify the exported content files (described in the following section) are present before attempting to import an exported RUEI session into an external utility.

Understanding the Structure of the Exported Data
The exported session zip file contains the following files:

- data.tab: contains the direct (raw) hit information for the selected session extracted from the Collector log file.

- content_hitno.tab: contains the complete (raw) content information for the indicated hit. There is a file for each hit within the data.tab file that has content. For example, if the third and sixth hits had content available for them, two files would be created: content_3.tab and content_6.tab. An example of a hit file is shown in Figure 3–32.
The first line within the file (in this case, 589 68 313 221) contains four integers that indicate respectively the length (in bytes) of the request header, the request body, the response header, and the response body. In addition, note how the user’s password has been masked in the file.

**Note:** The log files used as the basis for creating exported session files are also used internally by RUEI. The format and contents of these files is subject to change without notice.
This chapter describes the use of the KPI overview facility. It explains how you can control the appearance of reported KPIs, and drill-down through them for more information about their underlying status and generated alerts. The use of KPI correlation and alert lists is also explained. Note that you must have at least Overview access level permission to view this tab. User access level permissions are described in Section 1.4.2, "Access Level Permissions".

4.1 KPI Overviews

The KPIs visible to you within the KPI overview facility depend on your authorized information scope (as described in Section 1.4.4, "Managing the Scope of Authorized Data Within Modules"). You can review the status of your authorized KPIs by clicking the KPI overview tab. This provides a snapshot of them in a format that is both intuitive and insightful. An example is shown in Figure 4–1.

Figure 4–1 Example KPI Overview

The overview provides a ready summary of the current status of the KPIs within each category. If you have Full access level permission, you can configure these categories to reflect your organization's specific requirements, with each category containing relevant performance indicators. For example, you could have separate categories for...
such things as availability issues, performance, visitor traffic, and other specific aspects of your organization’s operations. You can also click New KPI within the toolbar to create additional KPIs. The procedure for creating KPIs is described in Section 5.2, "Defining KPIs and SLAs".

4.1.1 Viewing KPI Overviews

To see the defined categories, select the KPI Overview tab, and then Overview. The Overview category is a special viewing category that provides the highest level view of your authorized KPIs. It provides both an instant summary of all the other KPI categories, and access to their individual KPIs by drilling-down through the displayed information.

To view a specific KPI category, click the required category. Alternatively, right click it, and select either Open or Open in a new window from the context menu. This last option is especially useful for viewing the graphs in a full-screen display, or for viewing several KPI categories at the same time through resized and aligned windows.

4.1.2 Presentation Style

Two types of KPI overview presentation are available: meters and graphs. Figure 4–1 is an example of a meter overview. This style provides an analog meter view of the selected KPIs. For a more detailed representation, with information about the KPI over the last 90 minutes, a graph style is available. An example is shown in Figure 4–2.

Figure 4–2 Example Graphic Overview

Note that in this presentation, the vertical axis is automatically scaled to an appropriate range in order to provide optimal viewing. To select your preferred presentation style, select the Presentation style option from the KPI overview menu, and the preferred style.

4.1.3 Zooming In and Out

Within the graph presentation style, you can zoom in and out to view the displayed graphs over shorter or longer periods of time. Depending on the historical information that is available, you can zoom out to hourly and daily levels. Note that the graph
style automatically changes from a bar chart to a line chart. An example is shown in Figure 4–3.

**Figure 4–3  Zooming in on a KPI**

![Page load time (sec)](image)

### 4.1.4 KPIs and Targets

You can select the **Include KPIs without targets** option from the KPI overview menu to include or exclude KPIs without defined targets from the currently displayed category. Note that any targets that have been set for a KPI are shown in the graph presentation, with the minimum target running from the 0-reference line up to the set minimum target, and the maximum target running from the top of the KPI graph down to the set maximum target. An example is shown in Figure 4–3.

In addition, the following color scheme is used within graphs to provide information about targets:

- Blue: the KPI does not have any set targets.
- Green: the KPI was within a set target for the 5-minute period.
- Red: the KPI was outside its set target for the 5-minute period.

An example is shown in Figure 4–4.

**Figure 4–4  Color Coding in Graphs**

![Page load time (sec)](image)

### 4.1.5 Working with Incomplete Data

Data gathered during monitoring is first written to log files stored on the Collector system. These files are then processed by the Reporter system to track KPIs. If, for any reason, one or more of these log files arrive too late for the Reporter system to process, the KPI overview indicates that the KPI is based on incomplete data. An example is shown in Figure 4–5.

**Figure 4–5  KPI Based on Incomplete Data**

![Page load time (sec)](image)
The periods that are based on incomplete data are indicated with a dotted border. In addition, mouse over text provides information about the level of missing data.

### 4.1.6 Drilling-Down Through Overviews

An overview is a summary of the KPIs within a category, and within each overview, you can drill-down into further information about the underlying KPIs by right clicking the KPI title and using the menu shown in Figure 4–6.

**Figure 4–6 Drilling-down in Overviews**

The following options are available:

- **Correlate**: allows you to compare the behavior of the selected KPI over a given period with other KPIs and performance metrics. This is explained in Section 4.2, "Comparing KPI Behavior".
- **Edit**: allows you to modify the definition of the KPI. The settings are explained in Section 5.2, "Defining KPIs and SLAs".
- **Rename**: allows you to rename or move the selected KPI to another category.
- **Copy**: allows you to copy the selected KPI. This is useful when you want to use an existing KPI as the basis for a new one. See Section 5.2.2, "Copying Existing KPIs" for more information.
- **Add to dashboard**: adds the currently selected KPI to a specified dashboard. This facility is described in Section 1.7, "Working with Dashboards".
- **View alert history**: opens a window highlighting the alerts that have been generated for the selected KPI. This is explained in Section 4.1.7, "Working with Alert Logs".

### 4.1.7 Working with Alert Logs

Click the required KPI, or select **View alert history** option from the menu, to open a window detailing the alert notifications that have been generated for the KPI. An example is shown in Figure 4–7.

**Figure 4–7 Example Alert Log**
Information about specific alerts is available by clicking the appropriate alert. This provides information such as the persons notified in the alert and notification methods. It is based on the underlying alert profile, described in Section 5.5, "Defining Alert Schedules".

4.2 Comparing KPI Behavior

The KPI correlation facility allows you to compare the behavior of a selected KPI over a given period with other KPIs and performance metrics during that same period. In this way, you can gain insight into performance issues, identify any related symptoms, and their possible causes. Note that the specific KPIs included in the comparison depend on the access type definitions of the currently defined KPIs, and the applications, suites, and services which you are authorized to view as part of your user profile.

To use this facility, select a KPI from the **Correlation** structure, or select a KPI from the **Overview** structure and select **Correlate** from the context menu shown in Figure 4–6. A screen similar to the one shown in Figure 4–8 appears.

**Figure 4–8  KPI Correlation**

Use the **Backward** and **Forward** controls to change the displayed history, and then the graph overlay controls to specify the required period. This can range between 1 to 6 hours. Click **Apply range** to view the matched metrics.

The **KPIs** tab lists all currently defined KPIs whose behavior for the specified period matches that of the selected KPI. The other tabs (such as All pages and Slow URLs) list the metrics within their associated Data Browser groups that match the KPI’s behavior for the selected period. The availability of these tabs depends on the selected KPI, and the installed suite packages. If the KPI’s underlying metric is available in a Data Browser group (for example, Failed pages), than that group is available as a tab in the KPI correlation panel.

The period you specify is preserved when you select a new KPI. To specify a new period, click **Reset period selection**, use the time selection controls described above to specify the new required period, and click a tab to view the matches found.

As explained in Section 4.1.5, "Working with Incomplete Data", reported periods that are based on incomplete data are shown with a dotted border. However, unlike KPI overviews, mouse over text indicating the level of missing data is not available.
Drilling-Down Into Found Matches

As explained earlier, matches found for the selected KPI are reported in the appropriate Data Browser group tabs. Each match found must have a correlation of at least 90% for it to be reported. An example is shown in Figure 4–9.

Figure 4–9  Example All Pages Listing

![Example All Pages Listing](image)

You can click the **Browse** icon to the right of the matched metric to open the Data Browser (described in Chapter 3, "Working With the Data Browser") to explore the underlying data. If no correlations are found for a metric, this is also reported.

4.3 Working With Alert Lists

You can select **KPI overview** and then **Alerts** to view a complete list of all the alerts generated when KPIs moved outside their required ranges. For example, the number of visitors to your Home page fell to less than 100 per hour. An example is shown in Figure 4–10:

Figure 4–10  Example Alert List

![Example Alert List](image)

The icons shown in the left-hand side of alert list are explained in Figure 4–11.
4.3.1 Filtering Alerts

You can use the controls above the alerts list to limit the displayed list. You can filter on a specific KPI, month, day, or hour. This is shown in Figure 4–12.

![Filter Alerts](image)

Note the list of metrics available in the KPI menu depends on the metrics specified for the KPIs for which alerts have been generated.

4.3.2 Viewing Alerts

You can click an alert in the displayed list to view its details. An example is shown in Figure 4–13.

![Alert Details](image)

This shows that the alert concerns the number of page views per minute for the Dutch market. The KPI has a range of 20 - 100 page views per minute, but this has fallen to 5. The **Text message** tab lists the users who were notified and the contact information used. Following notification, the appropriate staff members can start to research possible causes for the drop in client traffic.
Setting Up Performance Monitoring

This chapter describes how to define the KPIs and SLAs used to monitor your network’s performance, and which you can review via dashboards and reports. The management of the alerts used to notify staff members about incidents that impact service levels, such as who should be notified and when, is also described. You must have Full access level permission to define and modify KPIs and SLAs (as described in Section 1.4.2, “Access Level Permissions”).

5.1 Introduction

A Service Level Agreement (SLA) is an agreement between a provider and a customer that specifies the terms of the provider’s responsibility to the customer, and the level of service that the customer can expect. Typically, this agreement is expressed in terms of a number of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs). These are a way of measuring and benchmarking specific aspects of an organization’s performance.

For example, an SLA for a given service might promise that it will be up and running 99.999 percent of the time. Because this is a commitment given to customers, the organization could make this a KPI. As such, service availability would be monitored, and whenever it fell below this level, the appropriate staff would be notified, and corrective action taken.

It is important to understand that an organization may also set KPIs for its own performance monitoring, independently of an SLA. Because KPIs provide insight into an organization’s performance, they may also be tracked as part of a management dashboard.

5.1.1 Filtering KPIs

KPIs are grouped into categories, which can be customized to contain related performance indicators. For example, separate categories could be defined for business and IT-related issues, such as user flow completion, visitor traffic, Web site availability, and so on.

Because you may need to handle large number of KPIs, you can use the View menu shown in Figure 5–1 to filter the displayed KPIs.
5.2 Defining KPIs and SLAs

To create a KPI and, optionally, use it as the basis for alerts and service levels, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Service level management, then select KPIs, and click the New KPI button. The dialog shown in Figure 5–2 appears.

2. Use the Data access menu to specify if the KPI will be bound to a specific application, suite, or Web service, or if it will be generic. The use of KPI access filters is described in Section 1.4.4, "Managing the Scope of Authorized Data Within Modules".
In the case of an application or service-specific KPI, specify the application or service to which it should be bound. In the case of a suite-specific KPI, specify the suite type (for example, PeopleSoft), and the configured suite. Note the options available within the **Suite type** menu depends on the accelerator packages installed on your system.

Note that users without Full access permission need to be authorized to view information about KPIs bound to specific applications, services, and suites. This is described in Section 9.18, "Managing Users and Permissions".

3. Use the **Metric** menu to select the metric to be used as the basis for monitoring. See Table D–2 for a description of the available metrics. When ready, click **Next**. If the metric you selected requires a filter, the dialog shown in Figure 5–3 appears. Otherwise, the dialog shown in Figure 5–4 appears.

![Figure 5–3 Required Filter Dialog](image)

4. Use the menu to specify a filter for the selected metric. For example, if you selected the user-flow-load-time(sec) metric, you need to specify the user flow to which it refers. If the required option is not in the displayed list, you can click the **Search** icon to locate it. When ready, click **Next**. The dialog shown in Figure 5–4 appears.
5. Use the following check boxes to specify the KPI’s attributes:

- **Filters**: specifies whether you want to add filters to the selected metric at this time. For example, you could define that a metric should only apply to a particular domain.

- **Requirements**: specifies any additional requirements for the selected metric. Using this facility, you can build compound KPIs.

- **Targets**: specifies whether targets are associated with the KPI. If so, you can define a minimum and maximum range for the KPI, and how it should be calculated.

- **Service Level Agreement**: specifies whether the KPI should be incorporated into an SLA. If so, you can configure the level of your committed agreement (in percentage terms) for specific time periods.

- **Alerting**: specifies whether an alert should be associated with the KPI. If so, you need to define the duration the KPI must be up (or down) before an alert is issued, the severity of the incident, and whether additional notification should be created when the KPI has returned to its set target range.

When ready, click **Next**. The dialog shown in Figure 5–5 appears.
6. Optionally, use this dialog to define a filter to tighten the conditions for the KPI. For example, you might specify a KPI that concerns user flow load time. Using the Dimension level list, you can specify that you only want the KPI to apply to a particular user flow step, or only to users coming from a particular location. Click Add filter for each filter that you want to apply. Note that you see the history of your filter selections in the lower part of the dialog. If you define multiple filters, all the conditions must be met for a match to be made. Note that this dialog only appears if you checked the Filters check box in Figure 5–4. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 5–6 appears.

7. Use this dialog to specify additional requirements for the KPI. In this way, you can build compound metric conditions. For example, the monitored service should
Defining KPIs and SLAs

provide an end-to-end page time of between 3 and 5 seconds for 98% of requested pages, but this requirement should only apply when page views per minute are between 5 and 10. Click Add requirement to specify compound metrics.

---

**Note:** Any filter you specified in Figure 5–1 will also apply to any additional metrics. Therefore, you should ensure that the filter is relevant to the additional metrics. Also, if you specify additional (compound) metrics, all the defined requirements must be met for the KPI to yield a result that can be monitored.

---

Note that this dialog only appears if you checked the Requirements check box in Figure 5–4. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 5–7 appears.

**Figure 5–7 Targets Dialog**

![Targets Dialog](image)

8. Use this dialog to set a range for the KPI. You can define it in terms of a fixed range. For example, between 80 and 100. Alternatively, you can specify if the KPI should be measured for small, medium, or large deviations from its auto-learnt target. For more information on the use of this facility, see Section 5.3.2, "Automatic and Fixed Targets". Note that this dialog only appears if you checked the Targets check box in Figure 5–4. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 5–8 appears.
9. Use this dialog to specify the level of your service agreement. For example, you undertake that the service will meet its specified objectives throughout 98% of the year. However, on an hourly basis, the commitment is 80%, and on a daily basis, 90%. All the period fields are mandatory.

Note that this dialog only appears if you checked the Service Level Agreement check box in Figure 5–4. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 5–9 appears.

10. Use this dialog to specify the alert schedule that should be used (Business, Technical, or both), and the duration that the KPI must be down (or up) before an alert is generated. You can also specify the severity (Harmless, Warning, Minor, Critical, or Fatal) of the incident, and whether an additional notification should be
generated when the KPI returns to its set target range. It is recommended that you carefully review these settings to prevent excessive notifications.

Note that this is dialog only appears if you checked the Alerting check box in Figure 5–4. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 5–10 appears.

**Figure 5–10  Save as Dialog**

11. Use this dialog to specify a name, category, and brief description for the monitored KPI. If you specify a new category name, this category will be automatically created. When ready, click Finish to complete your KPI definition. Note that monitoring of the new KPI starts immediately.

### 5.2.1 Renaming, Moving, and Deleting KPIs

You can modify, rename, move, or delete KPIs by right clicking them and selecting the Rename or Remove options from the menu. Select the Edit option to modify the KPI. The procedure to do this is described in Section 5.3, "Modifying Existing KPIs".

### 5.2.2 Copying Existing KPIs

In addition to creating new KPIs from scratch, as explained in Section 5.2, "Defining KPIs and SLAs", you can also create a copy of an existing KPI, and use it as the basis for your new KPI. This is particularly useful when the new KPI is very similar to an existing one. For example, you already have an existing KPI that monitors user flow availability in the USA, but now want to create a new one for Canada. To use an existing KPI as the basis for a new one, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Service level management, then KPIs, and select the required KPI from the displayed listing. Click the Copy KPI button. The dialog shown in Figure 5–11 appears.
2. Specify a new name and location for the new KPI. Optionally, click Add category to create a new category. When ready, click Save.

3. Use the facilities described in Section 5.3, "Modifying Existing KPIs" to modify the new KPI to meet your requirements.

5.3 Modifying Existing KPIs

You can review and modify the definitions of existing KPIs by selecting Configuration, then Service level management, then KPIs, and selecting the required KPI from the displayed listing. A screen similar to the one shown in Figure 5–12 appears.
Figure 5–12  KPI Overview

You can use the tabs to locate particular aspects to the selected KPI, and review and modify their definition. Their associated settings are equivalent to those described in Section 5.2, "Defining KPIs and SLAs”.

5.3.1 Understanding KPI Calculation Ranges

It is important to understand that a KPI’s metric value is always calculated over a 5-minute interval. That is, the metric’s value is derived from its average value over that 5-minute period.

The KPI calculation range specifies how many of these 5-minute period averages should be used when calculating the metric’s reported value over any given 5-minute period. For example, if you specify a calculation range of 10 minutes, the metric’s value over each reported 5-minute period is calculated based on the averages for the previous two 5-minute periods. Similarly, a calculation range of 15 minutes would specify that the reported value should be derived from the averages for the last three 5-minute periods. This is shown in Figure 5–13.
By default, the KPI calculation range is 5 minutes. However, it can be useful to specify a longer calculation range if you want extreme values to be averaged out over a longer period.

**Setting the Calculation Range**
After initially defining a KPI, you can modify the KPI’s measurement range. Do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Service level management**, then **KPIs**, and then select the required KPI from the displayed listing.
2. Click the **Target** tab within the KPI overview, and then the **Edit target** item. The dialog shown in **Figure 5–14** appears.
3. Use the **Calculation range (min)** menu to specify the period over which the reported metric value should be calculated. When ready, click **Save**.

### 5.3.2 Automatic and Fixed Targets

As mentioned earlier, you can specify a KPI should use automatic (or auto-learnt) targets. Because visitor traffic and usage patterns can differ widely during the course of a day, these auto-learnt minimum and maximum targets are calculated as moving averages for the current 5-minute period, based on the measured metric value for that 5-minute period over the last 30 days. For example, when a KPI metric is measured at 10.45 AM, the average against which it is compared is calculated from the last 30 days of measurements at 10.45 AM. You can specify the minimum and maximum targets in terms of small, medium, or large deviations from these moving averages.

In contrast, a fixed KPI target essentially represents, either minimum or maximum, a straight line. This is shown in **Figure 5–15**.

**Figure 5–15  Automatic and Fixed KPI Targets Contrasted**

When using auto-learnt targets, be aware of the following points:

- Auto-learnt targets assume that a KPI has approximately the same value at the same time of day during each of the last 30 days. If this is not the case, it is recommended you use fixed targets.

- It requires a full day before the auto-learnt targets become available. Clearly, the more days of historical data that are available, the more reliable the calculated
Defining Service Level Schedules

Setting Up Performance Monitoring

5.4 Defining Service Level Schedules

In addition to defining the KPIs that will be used to track the service levels achieved by your organization, you also need to specify when these service levels should apply. Typically, an organization has a core time (for example, 9 am - 5 pm, Monday - Friday) when the committed service level should be achieved. However, you may need to define exceptions to this, such as for public holidays. For example, a limited service between 10 am and 4 pm may be required on Easter Monday. Finally, you will also need to take account of planned maintenance periods.

The scheduling of planned service levels is maintained through the Service level schedule (shown in Figure 5–16). To open it, select Configuration, then Service level management, and then select Service level schedule.

You can mark a period within the Service level schedule by clicking and dragging over the required period of the week. Assign the selected period a status by clicking the Active or Non-active modes.
You can define exceptions by clicking the **Plus (+) icon, and selecting the day, month, and year from the **Exceptions** list. You can remove exceptions by clicking the **Minus (-) icon to the right of an exception.

Note that any changes you make are not put into effect until you click **Save. On exit, any unsaved changes you made are discarded.

### 5.5 Defining Alert Schedules

If your organization uses alerts to notify staff members about incidents that impact service levels, you will need to specify who should be notified and when. Within RUEI, two types of alert schedule are available: **Business** and **Technical**.

When you define a KPI, you specify (in Figure 5–9) whether the KPI is a Business or Technical (or both) KPI. These two schedules enable you to extend this distinction, and specify groups of users, notification details, and the operative time frame. Exceptions to standard operating times can also be defined.

To open these schedules, select **Configuration**, then **Service level management**, then select **Alert schedule**, and then select **Business** or **Technical** from the **View** menu. Figure 5–17 shows an example of the Business alert schedule.

**Figure 5–17 Business Alert Schedule**

You can mark a period within the Business or Technical level schedule by clicking and dragging over the required period of the week. Assign the selected period by clicking one of the Alert profiles.

You can define exceptions by clicking the **Plus (+) icon, and selecting the day, month, and year from the **Exceptions** list. You can remove exceptions by clicking the **Minus (-) icon to the right of an exception.

Note that any changes you make are not put into effect until you click **Save. On exit, any unsaved changes you made are discarded.
5.5.1 Alert Profiles

These define the users who will be notified if a Business or Technical KPI has been down (or up) for the specified duration required to generate an alert. Depending on how the KPI has been defined, these users will also be notified when the KPI returns to within its set target range.

For example, you might have defined a KPI for user-flow-success-rate, and have specified that a success rate of at least 70% is required for normal operation. If the KPI falls below this level within core business hours (9 am - 5 pm, Monday - Friday), all Web application Business Managers should be notified. If the failure occurs outside these hours, the Helpdesk should be notified.

Each profile can be customized by right clicking it, and selecting Edit from the context menu. This is shown in Figure 5–18:

**Figure 5–18 Alert Profile Context Menu**

The dialog shown in Figure 5–19 appears.

**Figure 5–19 Alert Profile Dialog**

Use this dialog to specify the name and a brief description of the users to be notified. Use the other tabs in this dialog to specify the recipients of E-mail, SNMP, and text message notification. Use the Enabled check box for each method to activate notification.

**Note:** When receiving text message-based alerts, the timestamp of the message shown within your mobile telephone may not match that recorded within your RUEI installation. This is due to time zone differences on your mobile telephone.
5.5.2 Escalation Procedures

Within the Escalation tab, shown in Figure 5–20, you can set reminders to be sent to the alert’s recipients if the KPI remains down. In addition, you can define an escalation procedure if the KPI is still down after a defined period. For example, if the KPI is still down after three hours, notify another group. This escalation group can be customized by right clicking it, and selecting Edit from the context menu.

Figure 5–20 Escalation Tab

5.5.3 Measuring and Notification Intervals

It is important to understand that there are two states associated with a KPI: the KPI state, and the alert state. The KPI state can change at each measuring interval. The alert state is controlled by the properties you define for the alert. For example, consider the case in which a KPI starts to fail, and you have defined a calculation range of 5 minutes (the default), and a DOWN duration of 15 minutes. Although after 5 minutes the KPI is considered to be failing, you will not be notified about it unless it has been continually down for 15 minutes.

Similarly, the reminder and escalation durations you specify in Figure 5–20 refer to the alert. Hence, specifying a reminder duration of every hour would generate a reminder notification every 60 minutes after the original alert was sent while the KPI is still failing. It is recommended that you carefully review the values you specify for these settings to meet your operational requirements.

5.5.4 Testing Alert Messages

If you have enabled E-mail, SNMP, or text message notification, you can use the Test profile option in the context menu shown in Figure 5–18 to send a test alert to all specified recipients in an alert or escalation profile. This is useful for testing that the contact information has been entered correctly. You are prompted to confirm the test notification.

5.5.5 Using Mail Notifications

To define E-mail alert recipients, click the E-mail tab to open the dialog shown in Figure 5–21, and do the following:
1. Use the **Recipients** fields to specify the E-mail addresses of the users to be notified. Click **Add** to include a user in the notification list. Note that you can remove a user from the list by clicking the **Remove** icon to the right of the user.

2. Check the **Enable** check box to activate E-mail notification. When ready, click **Save**.

### 5.5.6 Using SNMP Notifications

To define SNMP alert recipients, click the **SNMP** tab to open the dialog shown in **Figure 5–22**, and do the following:

1. Use the **Version** list to specify which version of the SNMP protocol is being used. The default is version 2c.

2. Use the **Manager address** field to specify the client software address. This must be a valid network address, and can either be an IP address or a host name.
3. Use the **Community** field to specify the group to which information is sent. This string acts as a password to control the clients’ access to the server.

4. Check the **Enable** check box to activate SNMP notification.

5. Download the Management Information Base (MIB) definition and incorporate it into your address book of managed objects. It contains necessary information about how the received SNMP messages should be interpreted. The structure of the MIB file is shown in Figure 5–23.

![Figure 5–23  SNMP MIB Structure](image)

The available KPI information and metrics in the MIB represent the most important properties of every KPI configured within the system, and can be used as the basis for filtering and alerting. They are explained in Table 5–1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KPI Duration</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI Severity</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI Maximum</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI Minimum</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI Value</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI Category</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI Name</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that KPI names in SNMP alerts are sent in UTF-8 format. Any characters in the KPI name not in ISO-Latin-1 format will be replaced by a question mark (?) character. Also, be aware that not all SNMP managers fully support UTF-8. For further information, refer to your SNMP manager product documentation.

---

1 This screen features the iReasoning MIB Browser ([http://www.ireasoning.com](http://www.ireasoning.com)). This utility is not distributed as part of RUEI and requires a separate license. It is intended only to illustrate the structure of the provided MIB file.
5.5.7 Using Text Message Notifications

To define text message notifications, click the Text message tab to open the dialog shown in Figure 5–24, and do the following:

Figure 5–24  Text Message Tab

1. Use the **Recipients** field to specify the telephone numbers of the users to be notified. Click **Add** to include a user in the notification list. Note that you can remove a user from the list by clicking the **Remove** icon to the right of the user.

2. Check the **Enable** check box to activate text message notification. When ready, click **Save**.

3. If you have not already done so, you will need to configure an text message provider. If you are warned that one has not already been configured, click the warning link, and follow the instructions described in Section 9.10, "Configuring Text Message Providers".
This chapter describes how to identify the Web pages to be monitored. In particular, how to define the Web pages for which you want additional information to be available, the logical sequence of pages in user flows to be monitored, and those pages that should be monitored for the occurrence of specific text strings. In addition, the definition of Single Sign On (SSO) profiles and suites are also described. This can only be performed by users with Analytical level access.

**URL Arguments**

Note that URL arguments configured for applications, suites, and services, as well as for user and client ID identification, must be specified without encoding (except for %, &, and = characters).

### 6.1 Naming Pages

Page identification within RUEI is based on *applications*. Essentially, an application is a collection of Web pages. This is because pages on a Web site are typically bound to a particular application. Each page within an application has an assigned name, and belongs to a group. For example, *MyShop » Contact » About us* refers to the About us page in the Contact group, within the MyShop application.

Each application has a page-naming scheme associated with it, which defines its scope. This can be specified in terms of a partial domain name, URL structure, or a combination of both of these. A page-naming scheme (such as page tagging or the title part of the HTML page) can also be specified to refine the application definition.

For each page that RUEI detects, it uses the available application definitions to assign a name to it. Note that information about any pages that could not be identified using these definitions is discarded and, therefore, not available through reports and the Data Browser.

In addition to automatic detection, application pages can also be defined manually. This is particularly useful in the case of an inconsistent URL structure, or where identified pages contain sub pages, or when you want to assign a different name to the one assigned automatically to it by the application. Note that these manually defined pages take precedence over pages identified automatically through application definitions.

The structure of the currently defined applications, their groups and pages, are visible by selecting *Configuration*, then *Applications*, and then *Applications*. An example is shown in Figure 6–1.
6.2 Defining Applications

To define applications, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Applications, and click New application. The dialog shown in Figure 6–2 appears.

2. Specify a name for the application. This should be unique across suites, services, SSO profiles, and applications. Because application names are appended to reported pages, it is recommended that you keep defined application names as should as possible. Note that applications cannot be renamed later.
3. Use the remaining fields to specify the scope of the application. This is defined in terms of page URLs. Note that as you enter this information, you can see the effect of your definition through the **Filter preview** column.

The highest level filter is the domain. It is not possible to specify an application name and leave all the other fields blank. That is, a blank filter. Note that a wildcard character (*) cannot be specified within the **Find Port** field, and only one port number can be specified. If you need to specify additional ports, these should be specified as additional filters after the new application has been created.

Be aware that while the use of a wildcard character is supported within certain fields, all other specified characters are interpreted as literals. Finally, it is not possible to specify the wildcard character and no other information for domain and URL argument combinations.

---

**Note:** It is advised that filter definitions be mutually exclusive across applications, suites, SSO profiles, and services. For example, an application filtered on the domain us.oracle.com and then a second application filtered on us.oracle.com/application servlet, can lead to unpredictable results. See Section 7.6, "Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI" for information about how you can influence the order in which matching rules are applied.

---

You can also specify a URL GET argument that must be matched. Note that if you want to use this facility, both the argument name and argument value must be complete in order for them to be matched to detected page URLs. This is, partial matching is not supported. When ready, click **Next**. The dialog shown in **Figure 6–3** appears.

**Figure 6–3 New Application Dialog**

4. This dialog allows you to specify the automatic page-naming scheme used for pages within the application. Only one scheme can be specified per application. The following option groups are available:
- **Page tagging**: specifies that a either a standard scheme (such as Coremetrics) or a custom scheme is being used. In the case of a custom scheme, you are required to specify the name of the tag. The HTML title option specifies that the text found within the page's <title> tag should be used to identify the page. See Section 6.2.1, "Using Advanced Settings to Control the Handling of Pages and Objects" for more information about the use of this option. The structure and processing of the generic page tagging schemes supported by RUEI are described in Appendix A, "Tagging Conventions."

- **Client request**: specifies that pages are identified on the basis of their URL structure. The following options specify which portion of the URL is used:
  - **URL**: page naming is based on the complete domain and URL as it appears in the visitor browser location bar. This scheme is particularly useful when using ruling.
  - **URL directory**: uses only the directory part of the URL. The various parts of the URL are highlighted in Figure 6–4.
  - **URL base**: uses the main directory and file name (without the file extension) parts of the URL.
  - **URL full**: uses the main directory, the file name (without the file extension), and the configured arguments within the URL. If you select this option, you are prompted for the arguments that you want included in the page name. Within the dialog box, multiple arguments should be separated with an ampersand (&) character. For example, if the frmAction parameter has been defined, the URL shown in Figure 6–4 will result in the page name myshop » shop » NL index
    frmAction=buy.

  If you select any of the above options, see Section 6.2.1, "Using Advanced Settings to Control the Handling of Pages and Objects" for further information about their use.

  **Figure 6–4 URL Structure**

  ![URL Structure Diagram]
  
  - **Server response**: specifies that pages are identified on the basis of an XPath expression applied to the server response. For more information on the use of XPath expressions, see Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries".

  - **Manual**: specifies that the application pages will be manually defined rather than through automatic detection. Note that if you select this option, all pages associated with the application that you want monitored must be manually defined. See Section 6.2.15, "Manually Identifying Pages" for information on manual page definition. This is the default option.

When ready, click **Finish**. The application definition you have specified is displayed. An example is shown in Figure 6–5.
5. This overview provides a summary of the defined application. This includes the application’s name, the number of unique pages that have so far been matched to it, and the date of the most recent page identified for it. Note that if no page has been identified for the application in the last three days, a warning icon is displayed to indicate that the application is not currently functioning.

The tabs in the lower part of the screen provides information about specific aspects of the application. For example, the Identification section summarizes the filter criteria currently defined for the application, while the Pages section specifies the the page-naming scheme to be used, the report unclassified pages setting, the page-loading satisfaction threshold, and the pages so far identified as belonging to the application. Each of these sections are described in more detail in the following sections.

6.2.1 Using Advanced Settings to Control the Handling of Pages and Objects

If you selected the HTML title or any of the client request page-naming schemes (such as URL base), the Advanced tab within the application overview allows you to refine the operation of these schemes. In the case of the HTML title scheme, the dialog shown in Figure 6–6 appears.

Figure 6–6  Edit Application Page-Naming Scheme Dialog
**Time Recognition**

You can use the *Time recognition* menu to control whether non-forced objects are used to identify the page. Consider the example shown in Figure 6–7.

*Figure 6–7 Time-Based Recognition*

In this case, there are three non-forced objects (*home.jsp*, *sub.jsp*, and *down.jsp*) that could potentially be used for page identification. If the Disabled option is specified for the *Time recognition* menu (the default), only the first (*home.jsp*) object would be identified as a page if detected within one second of the last hit. However, if enabled, each of the three non-forced objects (such as *jsp*) would be identified as separate pages, regardless of detection time considerations. For further information on forced objects, see Section D.4.2, "Forced Objects".

**Sub-Header Fallback**

If you selected the HTML title page-naming scheme, the text found within the page’s `<title>` tag is used to identify the page. Potentially, if not found, you may want the sub-headings `<H1>`, `<H2>`, and `<H3>` to be used. Therefore, you can use the *sub-header fallback* menu to control this facility. By default, the sub-headers are not used (Disabled).

**Redirect handling**

If you selected any of the client request-based schemes (such as URL base), and click the Advanced tab, the dialog shown in Figure 6–8 appears.

*Figure 6–8 Edit Application Page-Naming Scheme*

You can use the *Page handling* menu to specify how redirects within a URL should be handled. The following options are available:
Defining Applications

- **Final page**: specifies that only the final page URL should be used to determine the page name. This is the default.

- **Redirect naming**: specifies that the page should be identified using the information available from the redirect in front of the final page. If not available, the final page’s information is used.

- **Redirect becomes page**: specifies that the redirect will become the actual identified page. Note that the first redirect is used for page creation, and all subsequent redirects become objects on the created page. It is strongly recommended that you only select this option if you clearly understand its consequences for application reporting.

**Note:** Be aware that the Full session replay facility (described in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility") and error reporting may not function correctly if page names have been derived from redirects.

6.2.2 Using the Ruling Facility

Each application definition requires you to specify the page-naming scheme to be used. This scheme can be extended through the use of the ruling facility. This allows you to specify additional matching rules that should be used to refine the selected scheme. The matching rules are based on the specified page-naming scheme. Note that the ruling facility is only available in combination with automatic (and not manual) page-naming schemes.

**Note:** Because of the complex nature of ruling, it is recommended this facility is only used by users with a sound understanding of their specified page-naming scheme. In addition, the selected application’s underlying structure should be clearly understood.

To specify the use of ruling for a selected application, do the following:

1. After you have initially defined your application (as described earlier), click the page-naming scheme setting shown in Figure 6–5. If you selected any scheme other than Manual, the dialog shown in Figure 6–9 appears.

   **Figure 6–9   Edit Application Page-Naming Scheme Dialog**

   ![Edit Application Page-Naming Scheme Dialog](image)

2. Click the **Ruling** tab to specify the rules to be used, and the order in which they should be evaluated. The dialog shown in Figure 6–10 appears.
3. Use this dialog to define new rules or delete existing ones. You can also use the context menu under each rule to modify the order in which they are applied. Click the **Add new matching rule** item to define new matching rules. The dialog shown in **Figure 6–11** appears.

4. Specify the following components for the rule:
   - **Input value**: specifies the structure of the expected scheme (such as URL or page tagging). Essentially, it provides a template for interpreting the received scheme.
   - **Search expression**: specifies a definition of the scheme that should be matched. Typically, this is expressed in terms of required parameters, and the sequences that should comprise them.
   - **Page group**: specifies how the page group is identified from the received scheme. Note if this is not specified, the page group is assigned the page name.
   - **Page name**: specifies how the page name is identified from the received scheme.

5. After specifying the rule’s components, you can click the **Check rule** button to verify that the defined rule is consistent with the specified validation value. Note that the result window can be expanded in order to view a summary of the matched placeholders. An example is shown in **Figure 6–12**.
When ready, click Save. You are returned to the dialog shown in Figure 6–10.

6. After defining all required rules, you can click the « Check rules » item to verify all defined rules against their validation values. Each validation value should be relevant to its corresponding rule. After verification, the icon shown beside each rule indicates its status. For rules that were not successfully verified, additional information is available via mouseover or hover box. Consider the example shown in Figure 6–13.

The first rule is consistent with its defined validation value, and is successfully verified. However, the second rule is extremely generic, and you are warned that multiple validation rules could match this rule. In fact, it is so generic that no subsequent rule could be applied because its associated validation value has already been successfully applied. That is, the third rule will never be reached. That is why an error is reported on the third rule, and not the second. However, if the second rule was moved down to become the last rule, then the three rules would be successfully verified.

Although it is possible to save ruling definitions with reported errors, it is strongly recommended that you resolve any issues before saving a ruling definition. When ready, click Save. Any changes you make to a ruling definition take effect within five minutes.

Ruling for URL Matching
Be aware that URL matching is case sensitive, and URLs (after matching) are converted to lower case. Matched slashes are replaced by spaces in the page name after ruling.

Ruling for User Identification
In addition to page-naming schemes, the ruling facility is also available within user identification schemes. These are fully described in Section 6.2.10, “Defining User Identification”.
Defining Applications

The use of ruling for user identification is equivalent to that described above for page naming, except that you specify how the user ID is identified from the selected scheme, and page group identification is not supported.

Consider the following case. The specified user-identification scheme is based on cookies, and each cookie has the following structure:

```
ORA_UCM_INFO=5~DVJ88287~John~Doe~john.doe@myshop.com~USA~en~33~44~5~1;
```

You want user identification to be based only on the E-mail address portion of the cookie. In this case, you could specify the following:

**Search expression:** %~%~%~%~%~%

**User ID:** %5

The validation value could be specified using the example cookie shown above, or some other example cookie with the same structure.

**Identifying Page Groups Within Rules**

When using the advanced ruling facility with a page-naming scheme whose source includes a page group, you should ensure that the group value is correctly identified. In the case of a URL page-naming scheme whose source is "myhost.com/myshop/menswear/catalog/basket.jsp", it is internally converted to the structure "myshop/menswear/catalog". This then needs to be transformed for correct reporting as follows:

**Source:** %\%7C%/%

**Group:** %1

**Name:** %2

In the source specification, the separator (|) between group and page name is specified as \%7C, and is an encoded pipe character. Note that the slash characters within URL structures can be used in ruling. Matched slashes are replaced by spaces in the reported groups and names after ruling.

**Search Constructions**

In addition to the use of parameters, the elements shown in Table 6–1 can also be used in URL matching rules.

**Table 6–1 Advanced Search Constructions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>Match zero or more characters and fill one placeholder. Allowed placeholders are %1 - %9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![...]</td>
<td>Find one value corresponding to any of the supplied name(s) in the URL argument, and fill one each for the original and matched placeholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![&amp;...]</td>
<td>Find all values corresponding to the supplied name(s) in the URL argument, and fill one parameter placeholder for the original and specified number of placeholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![...]</td>
<td>Find zero or more values corresponding to the supplied name(s) in the URL argument, and fill one placeholder for the original and specified number of placeholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![c#]</td>
<td>Find the specified number of characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![d]</td>
<td>Find directory path of the URL, and fill one placeholder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![f]</td>
<td>Find file name path of the URL without the file extension, and fill one placeholder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note that special characters (\%, \, |, !, and ~) must be preceded with a backslash if they should be interpreted literally. For example, \% specifies a literal % character, rather than a parameter. In addition, special characters after the % character (^, &, [ , and ]) also need to be escaped. Be aware that a maximum of nine placeholders can be specified.

**Examples**

Search value: %[h]/%/%/%/%?

Page group: %6 (electronics)

Page name: %7 (tv821)

URL (for checking): www.mydomain.co.uk/shop/catalog/electronics/tv821?params=all

Search value: %[h]/%[&shop_cat]

Page group: %2 (pcShop)

Page name: %5 (Cables)

URL (for checking): www.pcShop.com/home/applications/catalog?cust_id=123&shop_cat=Cables

Search value: %[h]/cart:%[c9]/articleid:%[c9]/%

Page group: %4 (00000ABCD)

Page name: %5 (000018201)


### 6.2.3 Reporting Unclassified Pages

By default, pages that have been identified as belonging to an application through its URL definition, but for which no classified name has been found, are discarded and not reported. However, if you want these unclassified pages to be reported in Data Browser groups, use the **Report unclassified pages** check box within the **Pages** section of the application overview shown in Figure 6–14.
Because page identification is a time-based activity, it is possible that references to objects not booked as objects are incorrectly identified as unclassified pages. For this reason, it is recommended that you only enable the reporting of unclassified pages for testing purposes. Thereafter, you can disable it again, and define the identified problems pages manually. Note unclassified pages are reported in the appropriate Data Browser group under the category "other".

6.2.4 Reporting Service Test Beacon Traffic

Note that monitored service tests can also be converted into RUEI user flows. This is fully described in Section 6.6.8, "Converting Service Test Sessions into User Flows".

You can use the Report service test traffic check box within the Advanced section to specify whether service test traffic configured within Oracle Enterprise Manager Grid Control for a selected application should be reported within RUEI. By default, reporting is disabled. For further information on the use of this facility, see Section 3.2.6, "Oracle Enterprise Manager Service Test Monitoring".

6.2.5 Obtaining the Client IP Address

When reporting on user visits, the client IP address is, by default, fetched from the IP packet. However, when the RUEI system is placed in front of a NAT device, it may be more useful for the client IP address to be obtained from a specific HTTP request header. This is fully explained in Appendix O, "Monitoring NATed Traffic".

6.2.6 Automatic Page Naming Assignment

As explained earlier, each page within RUEI has the form application » group » name. Automatically detected pages are assigned their group and page names based on the directory structure within the URL. The first directory in the URL is assigned to the group name, and the remaining sub-directories are assigned to the page name. Note that the domain part is not used in the assigned name. Note this only applies to applications defined with the URL base, directory, or full page-naming schemes.

For example, the page URL http://MyShop.nl/catalog/menswear/sale.html for the application "Clothing" would generate the RUEI page name Clothing » catalog » menswear sale. Note that slashes within the directory structure are converted to spaces.

If there are no sub-directories in the URL, then the default group "home" is assigned to the page. For example, the URL http://MyShop.nl/sale.html in the application Clothing is assigned the page name clothing » home » sale.
6.2.7 Refining Your Application Definitions

Once you have defined your application, you can modify its associated page-naming scheme by clicking it and selecting a new scheme, as described earlier in this section.

Within the Identification section, you can click « Add new filter » to specify additional filters for the pages that should be associated with the application. You can also modify an existing filter definition by clicking it. In each case, you can select from the same filters as shown in Figure 6–2. The application overview is updated to reflect your additions or modifications.

6.2.8 Specifying Page Loading Satisfaction

In order to assess the user’s experience when viewing application pages in a session, RUEI assigns a satisfaction level for each page. These are:

- **Satisfactory**: the page loads in the user browser within a specified threshold. This threshold is the page loading satisfaction threshold. For example, the page should load within five seconds.
- **Tolerable**: the page takes less than four times the specified threshold period to load.
- **Frustrating**: the page takes more than four times the specified threshold to load.

An example page load satisfaction report is shown in Figure 6–15.

![Page Loading Satisfaction Report](image)

As stated above, this assessment is based on a threshold within which pages would normally be expected to load. This threshold can be modified to fine tune the reported page load satisfaction within the Data Browser. Do the following:

1. Select the required application, click the Pages section, and click the currently defined Page-loading satisfaction setting. The dialog shown in Figure 6–16 appears.
2. Specify the duration (in seconds) within which page loads would normally be expected to be completed. The default is 4 seconds. When ready, click Save. Any change you specify takes effect immediately.

6.2.9 Trapping Application Functional Errors

Sometimes you want to detect strings that appear within pages, and have them reported as application errors. For example, the message “Selected item is out of stock”. These functional errors differ from system errors (such as Web server or network errors) in that they are based on page content, rather than a return code, and are specific to a configured application.

Note that all pages within the selected application are searched for the specified error string. It is not possible to limit the search to specific pages, as it is with page content checks. Displayed page texts that match your specified error text strings are reported with the page content result “error string: error search string”. An example of a functional error report is shown in Figure 6–17.

6.2.9.1 Defining Functional Errors

To define a functional error string, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, and select the required application. The Application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–5) appears. Click the Errors section, and then the Errors tabs. The currently defined functional errors are
displayed. Click « Add new functional error » to define a new error, or click an existing one to modify it. The dialog shown in Figure 6–18 appears.

**Figure 6–18 Add Functional Error Dialog**

![Add functional error dialog](Image)

2. Use the **Search type** menu to specify the scope of the search. This can be the request or response header or content. The search can be based upon a literal search string, or an XPath expression. In the case of an XPath expression, only the request or response header can be searched.

Use the **String** field to specify the literal search string. Note that the use of wildcards is not supported, and all specified characters are treated as literals. Alternatively, use the **XPath search** field to specify the XPath expression that should be used. More information about the use of XPath queries is available in Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries".

When ready, click **Save**. Any changes you make will take effect within 5 minutes.

**6.2.9.2 Importing Lists of Functional Errors**

Instead of separately defining each functional error that you want to be monitored, you can import a file containing a list of predefined application errors. Do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, and select the required application. The Application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–5) appears. Click the **Errors** tab, and then the **Errors** tabs. Click « Upload list ». The dialog shown in Figure 6–19 appears.

**Figure 6–19 Upload Functional Errors Dialog**

![Upload functional errors dialog](Image)

2. Use the **Browse** button to locate and select the required file. Optionally, use the **File encoding** menu to specify the file’s character encoding. For more information
on international character set support, see Appendix G, "Working With National Language Support". If an unsupported encoding is encountered, or the transcoding fails, an error is reported.

The uploaded file must contain one error message per line, and there should be no blank lines in the file. Be aware that these messages will be regarded as literal strings to be searched for in the response content. When ready, click Merge.

### 6.2.9.3 Defining Translations for Functional Errors

Optionally, you can also define a set of translations for each unique error string. For example, you could define the translations for Oracle database errors shown in Table 6–2.

**Table 6–2 Example Error String Translations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error string</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00056</td>
<td>An attempt was made to acquire a DDL lock that is already locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00057</td>
<td>The number of temporary tables equals or exceeds the number of temporary table locks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00058</td>
<td>DB_BLOCK_SIZE initialization parameter is wrong for the database being mounted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00059</td>
<td>The value of the DB_FILES initialization parameter was exceeded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00060</td>
<td>User flows deadlocked one another while waiting for resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00061</td>
<td>The shared instance being started is using DML locks, and the running instances are not, or vice-versa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00062</td>
<td>The instance was started with DML_LOCKS = 0, and the statement being executed needs a full-table lock (S, X, or SSX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORA-00063</td>
<td>The number of log files specified exceeded the maximum number of log files supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To define an error translation, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, and select the required application. The Application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–5) appears. Click the **Errors** section, and then the **Error translations** tab. The currently defined error translations are displayed. Click « Add new translation » to define a new translation, or click an existing one to modify it. The dialog shown in Figure 6–20 appears.

   **Figure 6–20 Add Translation Dialog**

   ![Add Translation Dialog](image)

   2. Specify the required source value and its translation. When ready, click **Save**.
When working with a large number of translations, you can use the Search field to quickly locate a required translation. The search facility uses partial matching. The use of wildcards is not supported, and all characters are treated as literals. When ready, click Go.

6.2.9.4 Importing Lists of Translations

Instead of separately defining each translation, you can click the « Upload list » item to import a file containing a list of translations. The dialog shown in Figure 6–21 appears.

Figure 6–21 Upload Error Translations Dialog

Specify the name of the translation file. Optionally, use the File encoding menu to specify the file’s character encoding. For more information on international character set support, see Appendix G, "Working With National Language Support". If an unsupported encoding is encountered, or the transcoding fails, an error is reported.

The file may only contain one translation per line, with source values and translations tab separated. When ready, click Merge.

6.2.9.5 Content Searching Within Error Pages

It can be extremely useful for content errors to be reported alongside standard return codes, such as 404 or 500. This would enable you to provide additional information about the context of the error in order to facilitate troubleshooting. However, this is not default reporting behavior.

As explained in Section 3.2.3, "Page Delivery Dimension", if a page experienced several types of errors (for example, both a server error and a content error), the page error is not reported multiple times. Instead, it is reported based on the following prioritization: Web site, server, network, and content.

To specify that standard returns should be reported with additional explanations, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, and select the required application. The Application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–5) appears. Click the Errors section, and then the Advanced tab.

2. Check the Add additional explanations check box to specify that a defined translation (if available) should be appended to the reported return codes. By default, such translations are not appended.
3. Click the **Error translations** tab, and define the required explanation. The procedure to do this is described in Section 6.2.9.3, "Defining Translations for Functional Errors". For example:

Source value: 1001
Translation: Database connection could not be established

where the specified source value represents an internal application code for a failed database connection.

An example of enhanced page delivery details is shown in **Figure 6–22**.

**Figure 6–22** Example Additional Page Delivery Details

![Figure 6–22 Example Additional Page Delivery Details](image)

---

### 6.2.10 Defining User Identification

Within RUEI, newly created applications are automatically configured to have user identification based on the HTTP Authorization field and the Common Name (CN) portion of SSL client certificate (when available). This is shown in **Figure 6–23**.

**Figure 6–23** Application User Identification Scheme

![Figure 6–23 Application User Identification Scheme](image)

However, you can also configure the application’s user identification scheme in terms of URLs, cookies, request or response headers, XPath expressions, custom tag or responses, or OAM user tracking (see Section 6.3, "Monitoring OAM-Based Traffic"). Note that the HTTP Authorization field has priority over other configured values, and that the SSL certificate is the fallback scheme. When the configured user ID does not match that found in the monitored traffic, the user ID is reported as Anonymous.

**Configuring an Application’s User Identification Scheme**

To configure an application’s user identification scheme, do the following:

1. Select the required application, and click the **Users** section.

2. Click the **« Add new source »** item. The dialog shown in **Figure 6–24** appears.
3. Use the **Search type** menu to specify the user identification mechanism. This can be specified in terms of a literal search string or an XPath expression. Be aware of the following:

- In the case of a literal search string, you can specify whether the request or response header should be searched.
- In the case of an XPath expression, you can specify whether the request or response should be searched. More information about using XPath queries is available in Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries".
- In the case of a cookie, you need to specify the name of the cookie. Note that if hashing is specified for the selected cookie, or as the default cookie masking action, the cookie’s uniqueness is preserved, but not its original value. This is fully explained in Section 8.4, "Masking User Information".
- In the case of a URL argument, the name of the argument must be specified.
- In the case of OAM-based traffic, see Section 6.3, "Monitoring OAM-Based Traffic" for more information.
- In the case of a custom pattern, you must specify a start string and (optionally) an end string to delimit the searched content. Note that the use of wildcard characters is not supported, and all specified characters are treated as literals. In addition, besides any specified end string, the search will never extend beyond a new line.
- In the case of a custom tag, you must specify the name in the `name=value` pair from which the user ID will be retrieved.
- As explained earlier, if the HTTP-based authentication is specified, this takes priority over any other defined identification scheme. In addition, if the SSL client certificate is specified, this is the fallback scheme.

When ready, click **Save**.

**Note:** You can check the effect your user identification definition has by viewing the XLS User Information report in the Clients category. For more information on reports, see Chapter 2, "Working With Reports".

**National Language Support**

See Appendix G, "Working With National Language Support" for a detailed discussion of the implications for identification when working with international character sets.
6.2.11 Viewing the Application Page Structure

The structure of the pages detected for an application are shown in the application overview on the left-hand side of the window. An example is shown in Figure 6–25.

![Figure 6–25 Example Application Page Structure](image)

Potentially, an application could have a very large number of pages associated with it. Indeed, far too many to be easily readable in the structure shown in Figure 6–25. For this reason, the structure view is restricted to those pages that have some Point of Interest (POI) associated with them. This could include the fact that the page is featured in a report, is defined as a key page, is manually named, or is part of a monitored KPI. The View menu shown in Figure 6–26 allows you to control which type of pages are displayed in the structure overview.

![Figure 6–26 View Menu](image)

The following options are available:

- **All**: list all application pages.
- **Report pages**: list only pages that have been specified as report filters (Section 2.5, "Using Report Filters").
- **Checked pages**: list only pages for which content checks have been defined (see Section 6.2.14, "Specifying Page Content Checks").
- **Manually named pages**: list only pages that have been manually defined (see Section 6.2.15, "Manually Identifying Pages").
- **Key pages**: list only pages that have defined as key pages (see Section 6.2.13, "Tracking Page Usage").

6.2.12 Locating Page Details

By drilling down through the application page categories, you can locate specific pages. However, if you are working with an application with a large number of pages, it may be more convenient for you to use the page search facility. Do the following:
1. Select the application you want to search. Select the Pages section, and click the Identified pages tab.

2. Specify the search profile you want to use to locate the required page(s). Note that the search is restricted to the current application, and page names have the structure application » group » name. The search facility will try to match any search pattern you specify either as a full match or as a substring. Hence, the search pattern "home" would match occurrences of this string or any substring in the application, group, or page names. When ready, click Go. An example results listing is shown in Figure 6–27.

Figure 6–27 Page Search and Results Dialog

3. The search results are shown in the lower part of the dialog. Click a matched page to open it. Use the Backward and Forward buttons to scroll between multiple pages of results. In addition, you can use the View menu (described in Section 6.2.11, "Viewing the Application Page Structure") to limit the displayed list to a certain criteria, such as pages used in reports.

Note: The scope of the search includes both pages that have already been detected, and undetected pages that appear in reports and user flows.

6.2.13 Tracking Page Usage

Information about each page detected for an application is available through the page Analysis window. An example is shown in Figure 6–28.
Defining Applications

Figure 6–28  Page Analysis Window

The following tabs are available within this window:

- **Identification**: specifies the page identification scheme (manual or automatic), and the conditions used to identify it.
- **Content check**: specifies if content search strings have been defined for the page. This is described in Section 6.2.14, "Specifying Page Content Checks".
- **Reporting**: lists the reports in which this page appears. Reports are described in Chapter 2, "Working With Reports."
- **Monitoring**: list the KPIs in which this page appears. See Section 5.2, "Defining KPIs and SLAs" for more information about the procedure for defining KPIs.

Defining Key pages

Use the **Key page** check box in Figure 6–28 to define a page as a key page.

Key pages are monitored Web pages that receive special attention. Typically, these are pages in which you have particular interest. For example, your organization’s home page, or a series of pages in a user flow (such as placing an order). For these pages, additional information is recorded. This includes client information (such as the ISP, the country of origin, and so on), and the client browser information (such as operating system, browser version, and so on).

6.2.14 Specifying Page Content Checks

Sometimes you want to monitor a specific page for the occurrence of a specific text string. For example, your Web application has an Order page, and at the end of a successful sale, the text string "Thank you for shopping with us" appears on the page. You can define a page content check that looks for this string on the required page. Note that if the specified text string is not found on the page, the page content check returns "configured string not found".

To define a page content check, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, then **Applications**, and then select the required application page. The Page analysis window (shown in Figure 6–28) appears.
2. Click the **Content check** tab, and click **Add check**. The dialog shown in Figure 6–29 appears.

*Figure 6–29 Add Page Content Check*

3. Specify whether the search should use a literal search string or an XPath expression, and whether the server response or client request should be searched. In the case of an XPath expression, you can also specify an exact value to search for in either the client and server response content. More information about using XPath queries is available in Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries". When ready, click **Save**.

### 6.2.15 Manually Identifying Pages

In addition to identifying pages through applications, you can also define pages manually. Note that manually identified pages take precedence over pages identified automatically through applications. This facility is very useful in the case of sub pages that cannot be identified automatically, and to which you want to assign a different name. Manually identified pages are created by selecting an existing page to be the basis for the new page.

To manually identify pages, you can either define the new page from scratch, or use an existing page (automatically detected or manually defined) as the basis for the new page.

To define a page, do the following:

1. To define the page from scratch, select the required application, and click the **New page** button. To use an existing page as a basis for the new page, select the required application page, and click the **New page (based on current)** button. In either case, the dialog shown in Figure 6–30 appears.
Figure 6–30 Manual Page Naming Wizard

2. Use this dialog to specify the conditions that must be met for the page to receive the assigned name. These conditions can be defined in terms of the page's partial or exact URL, content, domain, or arguments. An XPath expression can also be specified. Click Add condition for each required condition.

Note that when specifying an exact URL (for example, http://www.oracle.com/contact.html) the domain and remaining URL structure are automatically assigned to the page conditions. For example, within the "Find in domain" option (oracle.com) and the "Find exact URL" option (/contact.html).

3. As you specify additional conditions, these are shown in the dialog. All specified conditions must be met for a match to be made. Note that conditions shown in blue can be removed by clicking them, while conditions shown in black cannot be removed. You must specify at least one condition for page identification. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 6–31 appears.

---

**Note:** If the required page is not visible in the application overview for you to select, locate it using the Search button (described in Section 6.2.12, "Locating Page Details").
4. Use this dialog to specify a group and name for the page. When ready, click Finish.

5. The new page’s details are shown in a window similar to the one shown in Figure 6–25. You can use this window to track the page’s detection, and modify its definition.

6.2.16 Controlling Reporting Within the URL Diagnostics Group

The URL diagnostics group (described in Section 3.2.4, "The URL Diagnostics Group") allows you to view the functional URLs reported for hits within applications. These can be customized on application level to meet your specific requirements.

The use of URL diagnostics can provide valuable insight into application issues. For example, if a certain application is experiencing unusually large load times, you can quickly identify the specific problem object or the server responsible. Moreover, when coupled with the Session Diagnostics facility (see Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility"), this functionality provides extremely powerful root-cause analysis of application issues.

To specify the URL diagnostics reporting scheme that should be used for a selected application, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, and select the required application. The Application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–5) appears. Click the Advanced section, and click the URL diagnostics tab. The currently defined URL patterns used to specify the scope of the monitored URLs are displayed. Click « Add new URL pattern » to define a new pattern matching scheme, or click an existing one to modify it. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6–32 appears.
2. Use the **URL match type** menu to specify whether the schemes you are about to define should be applied to all application URLs, or only to specific URLs. In the case of the latter, you need to specify the URL structures that should be reported for the application within the URL diagnostics group. These should be defined as URL patterns that, when matched to detected URLs, will be reported. While the use of a wildcard characters (*) is supported, all other specified characters are interpreted as literals. Note that if no URL structures are defined, the application’s associated hits are not reported within the URL diagnostics group.

3. You can also specify the parts (or components) of the detected URL structures that should be reported. Alternatively, you can restrict the reported URL to specific arguments. In either case, click the « **Add URL argument/component** » item. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6–33 appears.

4. Use the **Scheme type** menu to specify if a matched URL should be limited to a specific parameter or component when reported. In the case of a parameter, you must specify the parameter name to be reported. In the case of a component, you must specify the component of the matched URL to be isolated, and use the **Part**
menu to specify the part of it that should be reported. The number of options available is equivalent to the number of wildcards (*) specified in the URL component field.

For example, consider the component definition shown in Figure 6–34.

**Figure 6–34  Example URL Diagnostics Component Definition**

In this case, only the part after */MyShop/catalog/ would be reported. Note that part parameters are matched to the wildcards specified in the Value definition. For example, the specified value */session=*/ contains three wildcards, and so the matched URL is regarded as having three logical parts. Note that a maximum of nine wildcards can be specified within an URL diagnostics definition.

When ready, click Save. You are returned to the dialog shown in Figure 6–32.

5. Review the parameter and component definitions for the application. When ready, click Save. Any matched URL patterns are reported within the URL diagnostics group after 5 minutes.

**Excluded URL Information**

Note that forced objects (described in Section D.4.2, "Forced Objects") are automatically stripped from reported URLs. In addition, it is recommended that you configure your application definitions to exclude the reporting of session parameters and static-based objects (such as images). This is in order to prevent diagnostics information becoming too long and its possible truncation.

**6.2.17 Controlling JavaScript Replay Execution**

Application pages viewed through the Session Diagnostics replay facility can contain inline JavaScript code. Typically, this code is used to perform checks. For example, by connection to a specified server to determine if a session has expired. These checks, as well as other JavaScript functionality, can present problems when viewing their associated pages through the Replay facility.

For this reason, the application configuration facility allows you to specify how execution of inline JavaScript code should be handled within the Replay viewer (described in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility"). JavaScript execution can be completely disabled, or you can specify that specific functions or files should be replaced during page replay.

**Defining Execution Rules**

To define the JavaScript execution rules that should be used when replaying an application’s pages, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Applications, and then select the required application. The Application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–5) appears. Click the Advanced section, and then the JavaScript replay tab. The currently defined execution rules are displayed. A dialog similar to one shown in Figure 6–35 appears.
2. Use the **Disable all JavaScript execution** check box to specify whether all JavaScript code within the selected application’s pages should be disabled when replayed within the Replay facility. Note that if checked, any existing execution rules are ignored, and it is not possible to define new ones. By default, it is checked.

3. Click **Add new rule** to define a new execution rule, or click an existing one to modify it. Note that this facility is only available if the **Disable All JavaScript execution** check box is unchecked. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6–36 appears.

4. Use the **Rule type** menu to specify the type of execution rule you want to define. You can select the following options:
   - **Replace function**: specifies that a named JavaScript function should be removed and, optionally, substituted for a return code at execution. For example, a function that checks whether a cookie is still valid could be replaced during replay with the returned value “OK”.
     
     The definition for the specified function must appear in the page’s inline code. It is not possible to replace external functions. Note that the JavaScript code is only replaced in the rendered browser page, and not in the replayed page’s contents (as reported within the **HTTP content** facility).
     
     Be aware that if the function definition contains any comment between the **function** syntax and the function name, replacement will fail. For example, the following construction would fail:
     
     ```javascript
     function
     /* some comment */
     ```
myfunction ( url ) {
    .....}

If your application pages include references to external functions, you can replace them by uploading files containing the modified function definitions. This is described below.

- **Replace file**: specifies that a named file containing JavaScript code should be replaced with an alternative file. For example, a file containing validation routines might be replaced with a simplified version for replay purposes. If this option is selected, the **Source name** field must specify the name and extension of the file to be replaced. These must be the same as those specified within the associated *script* element. For example, consider the following file reference:

  <script type="text/javascript" src="public/scripts/checks.js"></script>

Here, the file name *checks.js* must be specified.

Use the **Replacement file** field to specify the substitute file. This must have the file extension .js, and the MIME type "text". The file is uploaded to the /opt/ruei/gui/upload/ directory on the Reporter system.

When ready, click **Save**. Any changes you make to the defined application replay rules are applied immediately.

### Uploading Replacement Files

The replacement .js file is uploaded to the /opt/ruei/gui/upload directory on the Reporter system. Note that, if necessary, you can modify the contents of the replacement file by selecting the appropriate rule, and either uploading a modified version of the original file, or specifying a completely new file. In either case, the contents of the original file are overwritten with the newly uploaded file. When a rule is deleted, any file uploaded for it is automatically also deleted.

Be aware that, if an application contains multiple rules referring to the same file, only one version of the file is held on the Reporter file system, and this is always the latest version to be uploaded. The file is only removed from the file system when all rules that use it have also been deleted.

Quite often the same JavaScript files are used across multiple applications. Be aware that each replacement file specified for an application represents a unique file. This is true even if the same file name is specified across multiple applications. For example, imagine that three applications, A, B, and C, all have the replacement file mychecks.js specified for them. In this case, three versions of the mychecks.js file are maintained by RUEI. Any changes made to one particular file only apply to its associated application, and not to any other applications.

### 6.3 Monitoring OAM-Based Traffic

RUEI can be configured to identify user IDs within Oracle Access Manager (OAM) traffic. OAM version 10.1.4.x (or higher) is supported. In order to monitor OAM-based traffic, do the following:

1. Select the required application, and click the **Users** section.
2. Click the « **Add new source** » item. The dialog shown in [Figure 6–24](#) appears.
3. Within the **Search type** menu, select the "Oracle Access Manager" option.
4. Within the Source value field, specify the name of cookie used to track user identification within the monitored OAM-based traffic. By default, this ObSSOcookie. When ready, click Save. If your OAM server uses a customized cookie implementation, you should consult your OAM administrator. Information on the customization of OAM cookies is available from the Oracle Access Manager Administrator Guide.

5. Select Configuration, then Applications, and then Session tracking. The currently defined cookie settings are displayed. An example is shown in Figure 7–1.

6. Click « Add new cookie ». The dialog shown in Figure 7–2 appears.

7. Within the Cookie type menu, select the "OAM" option.

8. Within the Cookie name field, specify the cookie used to track user identification within the monitored OAM-based traffic. By default, this is the "ObSSOcookie". When ready, click Save.

The procedure to configure your OAM server to work with RUEI is described in the Oracle Real User Experience Installation Guide.

**Reporting of OAM-Based Traffic**

The reporting of user IDs within the Data Browser is based on Distinguished Name (DN). An example is shown in Figure 6–37.

**Figure 6–37  Example of Reported OAM Traffic**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session diagnostics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search user records for the specified period using the available criteria. All strings are regarded as literals, and searching uses exact matching. Select a user record to view its properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Most active session</th>
<th>Dimension level</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Add</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period/5 minutes</td>
<td>User ID/ID</td>
<td>Client network/IP</td>
<td>Page views</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:40 - 10:45</td>
<td>uid=alfred.lange,ou=people,dc=somebooks,dc=com</td>
<td>10.161.58.83</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:40 - 10:45</td>
<td>uid=alfred.lange,ou=people,dc=somebooks,dc=com</td>
<td>10.161.59.123</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:40 - 10:45</td>
<td>uid=alfred.lange,ou=people,dc=somebooks,dc=com</td>
<td>10.161.58.83</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:40 - 10:45</td>
<td>uid=alfred.lange,ou=people,dc=somebooks,dc=com</td>
<td>10.161.59.133</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6.4 Defining Single Sign-On (SSO) Profiles**

Single sign-on (SSO) is a method of access control that enables a user to log in once and gain access to the resources of multiple software systems without being prompted to log in again. Because different applications and resources support different authentication mechanisms, SSO has to internally translate and store different credentials compared to what is used for initial authentication. SSO offers the following benefits:

- Reduces password fatigue from different user name and password combinations.
- Reduces time spent re-entering passwords for the same identity.
- Reduces IT costs by lowering the number of IT help desk password-related calls.
Defining Single Sign-On (SSO) Profiles

SSO uses centralized authentication servers that all other applications and systems utilize for authentication purposes, and combines this with techniques to ensure that users are not actively required to enter their credentials more than once.

In order to facilitate the correct monitoring of SSO-enabled applications, you need to configure the authentication server(s) used within your environment. This is done through the creation of an SSO profile.

### 6.4.1 Understanding How SSO-Enabled Traffic is Monitored

SSO servers manage user profiles and provide a login page to authenticated users. Applications then interact with SSO servers to validate temporary tokens. Figure 6–38 illustrates how application authentication works when enabled by an SSO server.

**Figure 6–38  Authentication Flow Within SSO-Enabled Application Traffic**

The authentication flow shown in Figure 6–38 takes the following sequence:

1. The user attempts to access a protected URL. The application server checks for the existence of an authentication cookie for the requested application. If found, it means that the user is already logged on, and no further authentication is required.

2. The user is re-directed by the application server to the SSO server. The application server also provides an application URL to the SSO server so that it knows where to go after user logon. Note the SSO server also checks whether the user is already authenticated (by another application) by validating any existing authentication cookie.

3. In the event the user is not recognized based on an existing authentication cookie, the SSO server requests credentials from the user via the login page, and these are specified by the user in a user name and password combination.

4. The user’s credentials are verified against their entry in the SSO server database. Once validated, the authentication is preserved by an SSO cookie. The name of this cookie must be specified when creating a SSO profile.

5. The SSO server fetches the user’s attributes. The attributes that are actually fetched are implementation-specific, and are not relevant to RUEI.
6. The SSO server passes the fetched attributes to the partner application server, using the URL provided to it in step 2. Note that a token argument is added to this URL. The name of this token argument must be specified when creating SSO profiles. The application server will probably also issue its own cookie to the user. This is configured as part of the application or suite definition.

Finally, note the network lines over which steps 1, 2, and 5 pass must be within the scope of RUEI monitored traffic.

**SSO Profiles and Applications**

It is important to understand that SSO profiles and applications, although closely related, are reported as separate entities within RUEI. For this reason, SSO profile and application definitions should be mutually exclusive. That is, each should be based on separate domains and cookies. Otherwise, the monitored traffic is reported as application-related traffic, and the potential benefits to enhanced reporting are not realized.

### 6.4.2 Creating SSO Profiles

To define a SSO profile, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, the **Applications**, then **Single Sign-On**, and Click **New SSO profile**. The dialog shown in Figure 6–39 appears.

**Figure 6–39  New Single Sign-On Dialog**

![New Single Sign-On Dialog](image)

2. Specify a name for the SSO profile. This must be unique across suites, services, applications, and SSO profiles. Note that SSO profiles cannot be renamed later.

3. Use the remaining fields to specify the scope of the SSO profile. This is defined in terms of partial page URLs. Note that as you enter this information, you can see the effect of your definition through the **Filter preview** column.
The highest level filter is the domain. You can specify a partial URL instead of, or to refine, a domain. It is not possible to specify a profile name and leave all other fields blank. That is, a blank filter. Note that a wildcard character (*) cannot be specified within the Find Port field, and network traffic arriving on a non-standard port (that is, other than ports 80/443), is not associated with the SSO profile unless the port number is explicitly stated. Only one port number can be specified. If you want to specify additional ports, these should be specified as additional filters after the new SSO profile has been created.

Be aware that while the use of a wildcard character is supported, all other specified characters are interpreted as literals. Note it is not possible to specify the wildcard character and no other information for domain and URL combinations. See Section 7.6, "Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI" for information about how you can control the order in which filters are applied.

When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 6–40 appears.

4. Use this dialog to specify information about the SSO authentication server you are using. You need to specify the session cookie name, the URL argument which contains the authentication token, and how users are identified in the monitored traffic. Normally, this is defined in terms of a URL argument and value. However, it can also be specified in terms of cookies, request or response headers, or XPath expressions.

When ready, click Finish. An overview of the SSO profile definition you have specified is displayed. An example is shown in Figure 6–41.

---

**Note:** It is advised that filter definitions be mutually exclusive across SSO profiles, applications, suites, and services. Otherwise, this can lead to unpredictable results. See Section 7.6, "Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI" for information about how you can influence the order in which matching rules are applied.
This overview provides a summary of the defined SSO profile and allows you, if necessary, to modify its definition. This is explained in the following section.

You can check the effect your user identification definition has by viewing the XLS User Information report in the Clients category. For more information on reports, see Chapter 2, "Working With Reports".

### 6.4.3 Modifying SSO Profiles

After defining an SSO profile, you can modify it via its overview. The following tabs are available:

- **Identification**: specifies the scope of the SSO server in terms of one or more partial page URL matches. Pages are assigned to the SSO server when a defined filter matches a page’s URL. To add a new filter, click **Add new filter**. Click an existing filter to modify it. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6–42 appears.

The note at the bottom of the dialog indicates the current rule ordering scheme. This is explained in Section 7.6, "Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI".
Working With Suites

6.4.4 Verifying Your SSO Configurations
When verifying the correct operation and reporting of your SSO-enabled applications, the important aspect to inspect is the correct identification of users. It is recommended that you regularly review the reporting of within the Data Browser (All sessions > User Id > Sessions and page views). For example, an unexpectedly high level of unidentified (anonymous) users.

Also, you should verify that URLs within SSO-enabled applications are not reported within application-related data. This can indicate that there is a problem.

6.5 Working With Suites
As explained earlier, page identification within RUEI is based on applications. However, if these applications are based on certain Oracle Enterprise architectures (such as Oracle E-Business Suite, Siebel, and WebLogic Portal), then a fourth level, suite, is introduced. A suite is essentially a collection of applications, and Web pages associated with these suites have the structure suite » application » group » page.

Why Use Suites?
If you are using any of the currently supported Oracle Enterprise architectures within your monitored environment, it is strongly recommended that you make use of this facility. It not only saves you time in defining your applications, and makes applications within suites more compatible, but also ensures that these architectures are monitored correctly.

Creating Suites
To define a suite instance, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, and then Suites from the menu structure shown in Figure 6–43.

Figure 6–43 Suites

[Figure showing application and suite options]

2. Click New suite. The dialog shown in Figure 6–44 appears.
3. Specify a name for the suite. The name must be unique across suites, services, SSO profiles, and applications, and is restricted to a maximum of six characters. Note that suite instances cannot be renamed later.

4. Use the remaining fields to specify the scope of the suite. This is defined in terms of partial page URLs. The use of these filter criteria is the same as described in Section 6.2, "Defining Applications". Note that as you enter this information, you can see the effect of your definition through the Filter preview column. The use of blank filters is not permitted. Note that a wildcard character (*) cannot be specified within the Find port field, and network traffic arriving on a non-standard port (that is, ports 80/443), is not associated with the suite instance. Only one port number can be explicitly specified. If more are required, they should be configured as additional filters. Note it is not possible to specify the wildcard character and no other information for domain name and URL argument combinations. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 6–45 appears.

**Note:** It is advised that filter definitions should be mutually exclusive across suites, SSO profiles, applications, and services. The use of non-mutually exclusive filter definitions can lead to unpredictable results. See Section 7.6, "Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI" for more information about how you can control the order in which filters are applied.
5. This dialog allows you to specify the Oracle Enterprise architecture upon which the suite is based. When ready, click **Finish**. The suite definition you have specified is displayed. An example is shown in Figure 6–46.

**Figure 6–45  Suite Type**

![Image of Suite Type dialog](image)

**Figure 6–46  Suite Overview**

![Image of Suite Overview](image)

6. This overview provides a summary of the defined suite. This includes the defined page identification filter(s), the number of pages that have so far been matched to the suite, the functional errors (if any) that should be detected and recorded, and the user identification mechanism used within the suite to track visitor sessions. Each of these can be modified as required. The procedure is equivalent to that described in Section 6.2, "Defining Applications".
Uploading Configuration Files

It is strongly recommended that you run the appropriate script supplied with the package within your Oracle architecture production environment. For example, create_EBS_info.pl script. This is in order determine how these architectures have been implemented within your environment. In particular, the page-naming scheme. Do the following:

1. Download the appropriate script supplied for the selected suite. See the relevant appendix for further information on the use of this facility.
2. Run the script within our deployment environment. This script assigns an identification to the page IDs within your environment. It creates a number of .txt files.
3. Create a .zip file from the generated .txt files.
4. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Suites, and select the appropriate suite. An overview of the suite appears. Click the Upload configuration command button. The dialog shown in Figure 6–47 appears.

Figure 6–47  Upload Suite Configuration

5. Specify the name of the file generated by the script. A Browse button is available to help you locate the required file. This must be a .zip file. When ready, click Upload.

Note: This configuration file must be uploaded for each required suite instance. It may only contain known (and non-empty) .txt files. All these files must be in the root directory. That is, subdirectories are not permitted. It is important you upload the correct configuration file for the required suite instance, and that it is based on the actual production environment. The result of importing an erroneous configuration file is incorrect reporting.

Modifying Suite Definitions

As explained earlier, a suite is essentially a collection of applications. Once you have defined your suites, you can modify its associated properties in the same way as described for applications in Section 6.2, "Defining Applications".

You should pay particular to the following points:

- The suite instance’s Enterprise name must be correctly specified for clickout functionality to be available for the suite (see Section 7.7, "Configuring Clickouts to External Tools"). It can be obtained from the suite’s configuration within EMGC. For example, ec2ebs2-Oracle E-Business Suite or siebel_emgc-amp11.us.oracle.com.
A number of default suite-specific functional errors are defined. You should review these to reflect the requirements of your environment. The procedure is the same as described in Section 6.2.9, "Trapping Application Functional Errors".

By default, unclassified pages are not reported. You can modify this through the Report unclassified pages check box. The procedure is the same as described in Section 6.2.3, "Reporting Unclassified Pages".

You can use the Report service test traffic check box to specify whether service test traffic configured within Oracle Enterprise Manager Grid Control for the selected suite should be reported within RUEI. By default, reporting is disabled. For further information on the use of this facility, see Section 3.2.6, "Oracle Enterprise Manager Service Test Monitoring". Note that monitored service tests can also be converted into RUEI user flows. This is fully described in Section 6.6.8, "Converting Service Test Sessions into User Flows".

When reporting on user visits, the client IP address is, by default, fetched from the IP packet. However, when the RUEI system is placed in front of a NAT device, it may be more useful for the client IP address to be obtained from a specific header. This is fully explained in Appendix O, "Monitoring NATed Traffic".

A default user identification scheme is defined for each suite. You should review this to reflect the requirements of your environment. The procedure is the same as described in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification".

The suite diagnostics groups (described in Section 3.2.4, "The URL Diagnostics Group") allow you to view the functional URLs reported for hits within suites. The use of this facility is equivalent to that for applications (described in Section 6.2.16, "Controlling Reporting Within the URL Diagnostics Group").

In addition to identifying pages through suites, you can also define pages manually. The procedure is the same as described in Section 6.2.15, "Manually Identifying Pages". However, you cannot define a new page from scratch. You must use an existing page as the basis for a new page.

6.6 Working With User Flows

This section considers the role of user flows in monitoring network traffic. This includes an explanation of the components that comprise user flows (such as steps, conditions, and events), and their reporting within RUEI.

6.6.1 Understanding User Flows

A user flow is a collection of Web pages that define a logical task. It consists of a number of steps that need to be performed in order to complete the task. For example, a booking user flow might have the following defined steps:

1. Route and date details.
2. Passengers and vehicle details.
3. Payment details.

Individual steps can be consist of multiple Web pages. For example, in the above Payment details step, separate pages may be defined for each available payment method (such as credit card, bank transfer, and so on). The user flow is considered completed when the visitor reaches the final step. In addition, while steps are
primarily defined in terms of pages, they can also be defined in terms of other
dimensions, such as Siebel methods, or EBS responsibilities and actions.

In order to facilitate administration, user flows are grouped into categories. For
example, you could define separate categories for bookings, requests for brochures,
CRM activities, and so on.

Conditions and Events
User flow steps are defined in terms of conditions. These represent the requirements
that must be met in order for the step to be considered reached. Each condition is
defined in terms of events. These are specified in terms of dimension values.

For example, consider the Payment details step described above. Typically, this could
have several different conditions defined for it, with each condition representing an
alternative method of payment. Only one of these conditions would need to be met
during a user session in order for the step to be considered reached. Each condition is
defined in terms of the events (that is, the specific dimension values) that must be
achieved in order for the condition to be considered met. Note that all events defined
for a condition must be met in order for the condition to be considered achieved.

Optional and Required Steps
Steps within user flows can be configured to be optional or required. For example, a
user flow could be defined with the steps A, B, C, and D, and allow the paths A > B >
C > D, A > B > D, A > B, and A > C > D. In this case, steps B and C are optional, and
steps A and D are required. In the case of a visitor who followed the part A > B > D,
the user flows would be reported as A > B > C (skipped) > D. Note that the first and
last steps in a user flow cannot be defined as optional.

Outside and Abort Pages
While completing a user flow, a visitor might navigate to a page that is not defined as
a step. These are referred to as outside pages. In this case, it is necessary to determine
whether the visitor is actually aborting the user flow, or is still permitted to return to
the user flow (for example, after seeking assistance from a Help page). However, you
may want the user flow to be considered aborted when a visitor navigates to specific
outside pages. These pages are referred to as abort pages.

Particular attention should be paid to the first step. If a visitor returns to the first step,
you need to consider whether they are aborting the current user flow and starting a
new one, or still intend to complete the current user flow. For example, in the booking
user flow described earlier, if a visitor was on the Payment details step, and choose to
return to the Route and date selection step, then it could probably be assumed that
they were abandoning the current user flow, and starting a new one.

Idle Times and Time Outs
A visitor is expected to complete a user flow step within a certain period of time (for
instance, five minutes). If they have not done so, then the user flow is considered to be
idle. However, because some steps can taken longer to complete than others, (for
example, they require more reading time by the visitor), the allowed visitor idle time
can be configured for each step within a user flow.

Be aware that the session idle time (described in Section 7.4.3, "Controlling Session
Reporting") specifies the amount of visitor inactivity after which a session is
considered terminated. By default, this is 60 minutes. However, step idle time refers
only to a visitor’s period of inactivity within a specific user flow step. When the
session idle time is elapsed within a user flow it is reported as timed out.
6.6.2 Defining User Flows

To define a new user flow, you must have Full Business level permission. Do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, and then User flows. The currently defined user flow categories are listed in the left-hand side of the window. Click the New user flow command button in the toolbar. The dialog shown in Figure 6–48 appears.

**Figure 6–48 Add User Flow Dialog**

![Add user flow dialog](image)

- **Name:** Specify a name for the user flow. This must be unique across all user flows, and can have a maximum length of 255 characters. Note that a maximum of 100 user flows can be defined.
- **Category:** Use the Category menu to select the category under which the user flow will be stored. If you want to store it under a new category, click the New category button, and specify the name of the new category.
- **Data access:** Use the Data access menu to specify if the user flow will be bound to a specific application or suite, or if it will be generic. The use of data access filters is described in Section 1.7.3, "Using Data Access Filters".

**Note:** Be aware that it is not possible to add or remove steps within existing user flows. The data access upon which a user flow is based can also not be modified. Therefore, it is recommended that you carefully design your user flows to reflect your requirements before configuring them.

2. Specify a name for the user flow. This must be unique across all user flows, and can have a maximum length of 255 characters. Note that a maximum of 100 user flows can be defined.

3. Use the Category menu to select the category under which the user flow will be stored. If you want to store it under a new category, click the New category button, and specify the name of the new category.

4. Use the Data access menu to specify if the user flow will be bound to a specific application or suite, or if it will be generic. The use of data access filters is described in Section 1.7.3, "Using Data Access Filters".
For each required user flow step, click the « Add new step » item. The dialog shown in Figure 6–49 appears. Note that a user flow can contain a maximum of 15 steps.

**Figure 6–49  Add User Flow Step Dialog**

![Add user flow step dialog](image)

Specify a name for the step. This must be unique within the new user flow. It is recommended that step names are kept as short in order to improve readability within user flow reports (see Section 6.6.7, "Understanding How User Flows are Reported").

Specify the period (in minutes) of visitor inactivity after which the step is regarded as timed out. By default, this is 10 minutes. It is recommended that the step idle time is carefully considered in order to reflect the step's required reading time, as well as any other actions (such as calculations and selections) that the visitor is required to perform. The default user flow step idle time can be specified using the procedure described in Section 6.6.5, "Specifying the Default Step Idle Time".

If this is not the first or last step in the user flow, you can use the Optional check box to specify whether the visitor is required to complete this step as part of the user flow. By default, steps are mandatory (that is, unchecked).

Specify the initial step condition that must be met for the step to be considered reached. For each condition event, use the Dimension level and Value menus to select the dimension that should be checked, and the value that it must hold. Note that if the required value is not available within the Value menu, you can click the Search icon beside it to locate it.

Optionally, you can use the Exclude check box to specify that the defined dimension level=value pair should be negatively applied. That is, the event should be regarded as achieved if the defined event is not met. For example, a particular page is not viewed. When ready, click Save. You are returned to the dialog shown in Figure 6–48.

Optionally, click the « Add new condition » item below the new step to define any additional conditions required for it. The dialog shown in Figure 6–50 appears.
Specify a dimension level=value pair for each required condition event. When ready, click **Add**. Note that while only one defined condition needs to be achieved in order for the step to be regarded as reached, all events within a condition must be met for it to be considered achieved. When ready, click **Save**. You are returned to the dialog shown in Figure 6–48.

10. Click the **Abort conditions** tab in Figure 6–48 to specify the circumstances in which the user flow should be regarded as aborted. The dialog shown in Figure 6–51 appears.

**Figure 6–51 User Flow Abort Conditions Section**

The following check boxes are available:

- **First user flow step**: specifies whether the user flow is regarded as aborted if the visitor returns to the first step. The default is unchecked.
Working With User Flows

- **All outside pages**: specifies whether the user flow is regarded as aborted if the visitor navigates to any page not defined as a step within the selected user flow. The default is unchecked.

- **All other first user flow steps**: specifies whether the user flow is regarded as aborted if the visitor navigates to any page which is defined as the first step of another user flow. The default is unchecked.

Optionally, click the « Add new condition » item to specify the specific pages (or other dimensions) to which if the visitor navigates the user flow is regarded as aborted.

11. Optionally, click the Monetary value tab, and use the Monetary source menu and the Source value fields shown in Figure 6–52 to specify the source upon which the user flow’s reported monetary value should be based. The use of this facility is fully described in Section 6.6.6, “Assigning Monetary values to User Flows”.

![Figure 6–52  User Flow Advanced Section](image)

The monetary value can be derived from a URL argument, an XPath expression, a header, a cookie, or a custom tag or function. More information about using XPath queries is available in Appendix F, "Working with XPath Queries".

12. When ready, click Save. Monitoring of the new user flow starts within five minutes. An overview of the new user flow appears.

**Understanding how Event Steps are Handled**

When analyzing reported user flow information, it is important to understand the sequence in which RUEI attempts to processes user flow activity. This can be summarized as follows:

- RUEI first attempts to determine whether a visitor has made progress through the user flow. That is, whether they have moved to the next step. If so, the reported progress is updated to reflect this.

- If there is no direct progress to the next step, then each of following steps (as long as they are optional) are checked for progress. If progress is determined, this is reported.

- If no progress has been determined, then the current step is checked and, if this fails, all previous steps (as long as they are optional) are checked. Any determined progress is reported.

- If all checks until now have failed to identify progress through the user transaction, then the abort conditions are checked. If met, the user flow is reported as aborted. Otherwise, the user flow’s current status is reported as an outside activity.
Best Practices

It is recommended that you pay particular attention to the following points when defining your user flows:

- Because a user flow is considered completed when a visitor reaches the last step, you should always define a confirmation or completion page as the final step.
- When defining optional steps, ensure that the Web site is structured in order to regulate the approved navigation.
- It is recommended that careful attention be paid to step idle times when defining your user flows. Note that if the step idle time is defined as longer than the session idle time, the session idle time takes precedence, and user flows that exceed it are reported as timed out.

6.6.3 Modifying User Flows

Be aware that it is not possible to add or remove steps within existing user flows. The data access upon which a user flow is based can also not be modified. Therefore, it is recommended that you carefully design your user flows to reflect your requirements before configuring them.

Note that it is possible to modify step conditions, as well as other user flow information (such as its name, location, abort conditions, and monetary value). To modify a user flow, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Application, and then User flows. Click the appropriate category and user flow on the left-hand side of the window. An overview of the selected user flow is displayed. An example is shown in Figure 6–53.

*Figure 6–53  Example User Flow Overview*

2. Click the Edit command button. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6–48 appears.

3. Optionally, select Edit from a step’s context menu to modify its name, idle time, or optional/mandatory setting. As explained earlier, a user flow must contain at least two steps, and the first and last steps are mandatory. When ready, click Save.

4. Optionally, you can also click individual step conditions to modify them, or click the Remove icon beside them to delete them. You can also click the Add new condition item within a step to define additional conditions for the step.
When ready, click **Save**. Any changes you make to a user flow definition take effect within five minutes.

### 6.6.4 Copying User Flows

Because only restricted changes can be made to existing user flows, it is very convenient to use the **Copy** option under the user flow context menu in the left-hand side of the window. In particular, it allows you to perform “what if” analysis of problem user flows.

For example, imagine that a particular step within a user flow has a high abort rate associated with it. You suspect that the problem may be related to visitors’ browser language settings. Using the copy facility, you make a duplicate of the user flow, and modify the necessary step definition. Thereafter, you can compare the results of the original and modified user flows to see whether user flow conversions have improved.

### 6.6.5 Specifying the Default Step Idle Time

Each time a new user transaction is created, the steps within that transaction are assigned an idle time. That is, the period of visitor inactivity after which the step is regarded as timed out. This has a default of 10 minutes. However, this default can be modified by selecting **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, then **Session processing**, and then **Default user flow step time**. Note that any change to this setting only applies to new user transaction definitions. Existing user flows are unaffected.

### 6.6.6 Assigning Monetary values to User Flows

In order to provide insight into the real cost of performance issues, monetary values can be assigned to ended user flows. That is, user flows that are completed, timed out, or aborted. For example, using this facility, you could determine the cost of a server upgrade in terms of lost user flows. The source of the monetary value is specified in a similar way to custom dimensions (see Section 3.9, "Working With Custom Dimensions"). An example of a comparison between the monetary values of different user flows is shown in **Figure 6–54**.

**Figure 6–54  Example Overview of User Flow Monetary Totals**
Important
When assigning monetary values to user flows, you should consider the following:

- When determining the monetary value form a selected element, all leading whitespace is removed from it. The value is taken from the first numeric character encountered up to the next non-numeric character. For example, the element "Basket=99.99 US dollars" would be calculated as 99.
- If the value is determined to be negative, greater than $2^{32}$, or a string, zero is returned.
- The underlying element (such as a request header) can change over the course of the user flow. Consider the situation shown in Figure 6–55. When user flow A starts, it has a monetary value of 0. As the user flow progresses, it has values of 80, 120, and 90. Upon completion, the monetary value of 90 is reported for it.

Figure 6–55 Calculation of Reported Monetary Value

6.6.7 Understanding How User Flows are Reported

The funnel view provides the most generic information about a selected user flow. It indicates visitor transition through the user flow during the selected time period. An example is shown in Figure 6–56.

Figure 6–56 Example User Flow Funnel

More detailed information about the current status of a selected user flow is available through the Flow status view. In particular, it highlights the number of visitors currently engaged within each step, how they experienced Web actions (such as page loading and errors) within those steps, as well as the number of timed out and aborted steps. An example is shown in Figure 6–57.
Optional steps within a user flow are indicated with dotted lines. Note that diagnostics information with full session information about specific errors experienced on steps is available by clicking the Error on step indicator within a step. The use of this facility is fully explained in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility".

The most detailed information about a user flow is available via the Flow transitions view. An example is shown in Figure 6–58.
Defining Pages and User Flows

6.6.8 Converting Service Test Sessions into User Flows

Within the Service test diagnostics group (described in Section 3.2.6, "Oracle Enterprise Manager Service Test Monitoring"), you can convert selected service test sessions into RUEI user flows. This offers the advantage that the monitored user flows would then be reported within the Transactions group. This not only allows immediate comparison with other monitored user transactions, but also enhanced reporting facilities.

To convert a service test session into a RUEI user transaction, you must have Full Business access level permission. Do the following:

1. Select **Browse data**, the Service test group, and click the **Service test diagnostics** facility. A diagnostics panel similar to the one shown in Figure 3–23 appears. For a general explanation of the diagnostics facility, see Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility".

2. Use the Calendar controls (described in Section 2.4, "Using the Calendar") to select the required period. The selected viewing range must be a single day (or less). If you attempt to search outside this limit, an error is reported. When ready, click **Search**. The results of the search are shown in the main part of the window. An example is shown in Figure 6–59.

---

**Figure 6–58 Example User Flow Transition Details**

It provides extensive information about transitions between steps, including the level of outside activity within steps, aborts, time outs, and the skipping of optional steps. Note that the Idle item indicates the number of visitors engaged in a step but who have been inactive for longer than the defined step idle time. If these visitors resume activity within one hour, this is indicated via the Idle returns item. Otherwise, the step is considered timed out and stopped.
3. To use the search facility, specify a search pattern, and click Go. Note that, unlike other diagnostics groups, the specified search pattern must refer to the beacon name or service test name.

4. After selecting a service test session, click the Create user flow command button in the Service test diagnostics toolbar to convert the selected service test session to a RUEI user transaction. The dialog shown in Figure 6–60 appears.

Figure 6–60  Add User Flow From Service Test Session Dialog
5. Specify a name for the new user flow. This must be unique within the selected user flow category. The default is the monitored service test name.

6. Specify the category within which the new user flow should be saved. This can either be an existing category or a new one. The default is “Service test”.

7. Optionally, use the context menu available under each step name to edit its details, delete it, or change its position within the new user flow.

When ready, click Save.

**Important**

When converting service test sessions into user flows, be aware of the following:

- The new user flow is limited to a maximum of 15 steps, and any service test session containing steps over is this limit are automatically truncated.

- Each step must have a unique name within the created user flow.

- The converted user flow must have at least two steps.

- It is not possible to create user flows from service test sessions that contain multiple transactions or duplicate steps.
Defining the Web Site Configuration

This chapter describes how to manage the basic Web site configuration used within the monitored environment. This includes specifying the cookie technology, the scheme for identifying users, and the Web services. In addition, a number of advanced facilities are also described. These include modifying the rule ordering used to monitor network traffic, and facilities to fine tune the reporting of data.

7.1 Specifying Cookie Technology

In order to accurately monitor your Web environment, RUEI needs to know and understand the cookie technology your Web site is using. This will either be a standard technology (such as ASP or ColdFusion), or a custom implementation. In the case of the latter, you will need to provide the system with information about it. Note that you can define a maximum of five cookie technologies for use when monitoring.

To specify your cookie technology, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Applications, and then Session tracking. Note that this option is only available to Administrators. The currently defined cookie settings are displayed. An example is shown in Figure 7–1.

Figure 7–1  Session Tracking Window

2. Click « Add new cookie » or an existing cookie definition. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 7–2 appears.
3. Select the cookie technology used in your Web environment from the Cookie type menu. If you are using a non-standard technology, select "(custom)".

4. If you selected "(custom)", you are required to specify the name of the cookie used by your organization. Note that you can specify wildcard characters (*) as part of the cookie name.

**Note:** Cookie names are case sensitive.

5. If you select "(URL argument)", you are required to specify the name of the URL argument used by your organization. The use of URL arguments in session tracking is fully explained in Appendix B, "Cookie Structures". When ready, click Save.

Any changes made to this setting are applied after a short interval (typically, 5 - 10 minutes), and are then visible within the Reporter system shortly after this.

### 7.1.1 Implementing JavaScript Cookie Generation

As mentioned earlier, session tracking is based on cookies. However, in certain circumstances, a cookie may not be suitable or available. For example, consider the following situations:

- The cookie changes with every hit (for instance, this is the case with ObSSOCookie).
- The path set within the cookie only covers part of the application.
- The privacy policies configured on the Web server disable the use of cookies.

If no suitable cookie is available for session tracking, it is recommended that you implement a client-side cookie mechanism using JavaScript.

#### Configuring a Client-Side Cookie Mechanism

Do the following:

1. Add the following code to the appropriate login page:

```html
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">if(document.cookie.indexOf('track')==-1){document.cookie = 'track='+parseInt(Math.random()*2147418112)+new Date().getTime()+';path=/;domain='+document.location.host.substring(document.location.host.lastIndexOf('.',document.location.host.lastIndexOf('.') - 1)) ;}</SCRIPT>
```

Note: Cookie names are case sensitive.
2. Select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, and then **Session tracking**. Click **Add new cookie**. The dialog shown in Figure 7–3 appears.

![Add New Cookie Dialog](image)

3. Select the cookie technology (custom) from the **Cookie type** menu, and specify the appropriate cookie name. In the above JavaScript code, this is `track`. Note that the name should match that specified in the login page JavaScript code, and should only contain alphanumeric characters. In addition, it is recommended that the cookie name is restricted to no more than 10 characters in order to minimize header sizes. When ready, click **Save**.

**Verifying the Cookie Configuration**

To verify that your cookie configuration is being tracked correctly, do the following:

1. Clear all cookies in the browser.
2. (Re)login to the monitored application.
3. Perform a number of page views.
4. Logout out of the monitored application.
5. Wait for at least 10 minutes.
6. Open the RUEI Reporter environment, and select **Browse data**, open the All sessions group, select **Session diagnostics**, and locate the recorded session (by user ID or time). You can filter on applications.
7. Open the session and verify that there were more page views than just the login page. This verifies that the session ID is preserved after the login.

**7.1.2 Specifying the Fallback Session Tracking Mechanism**

If you do not specify a cookie technology, then (by default) a combination of the client network and client browser is used to track sessions. However, in the event that this is not suitable for your environment, the client IP address can be used as an alternative tracking mechanism.

To specify the fallback session tracking mechanism, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, and then **Session tracking**. The currently defined cookie settings are displayed. Click the currently defined session tracking fallback mechanism. The dialog shown in Figure 7–4 appears.
2. Use the Tracking mechanism menu to specify if a client network and browser combination should be used (the default), or the client IP address.

When ready, click Save. Any change you make takes effect immediately.

**Which Fallback Session Tracking Mechanism Should be Selected?**

When considering which fallback mechanism to use, a general rule is that external-facing applications should use the default network/browser combination, while internal-facing applications should use client IP address. In the case of multiple users behind the same proxy server, the use of the default fallback mechanism is recommended. However, be aware this will result in all such users being recorded in one single session. The use of the client IP address mechanism is generally recommended in the following circumstances:

- All users have a unique IP address. Note that for each application, you can specify if the client IP address should be retrieved from the TCP packet or a specific HTTP request header. This is described in Appendix O, "Monitoring NATed Traffic".
- The organization enforces the use of a normalized browser. That is, a standard browser (such as Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox), with a standard version and plug-ins.
- Some (or all) of the monitored applications are partially implemented in Java. Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) is an example of such an application architecture. For these applications, the use of the client IP address mechanism prevents both Java and client requests appearing in the same reported session.

**Important:** The accurate specification of the cookie technologies used within your Web site is strongly recommended to ensure the accurate reporting of your network traffic.

In addition, you should ensure that the cookie specified to track visitor sessions is not blinded. If it is, session creation based on the cookie will fail.

### 7.2 Defining Named Web Server Groups

Optionally, you can use the **Named servers** facility to obtain more detailed insight into the visitors to your monitored Web sites. This facility allows you to assign ranges of server IP addresses (specified in the netmask) to a Web server group, and to individual Web servers. For example, a server group could be a department or data center, and the server name refers to specific Web servers within that group. In this way, you can easily identify the location of specific Web servers when problems (such as failed pages) occurred.

To use this facility, do the following:
1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, and then **Named servers**. This option is only available to users with IT Analytical level access. The currently defined named servers are displayed. Click « **Add new server** ». The dialog shown in Figure 7–5 appears:

**Figure 7–5 Add Named Server Dialog**

![Add named server dialog](image)

2. Use the fields within the dialog to specify a range of IP addresses or a specific IP address within a netmask, and the associated Web server and its group. When ready, click **Save**.

**Uploading a List of Named Servers**

Optionally, you can click « **Upload list** » to merge a list of named servers with those that are currently defined. The file must contain only one entry per line, and the information for each server (as shown in Figure 7–5) must be tab-separated. Note that any definition in the merged file for an already defined named server overwrites its existing definition.

Any changes made to the named server groups are applied after a short interval (typically, 5-10 minutes), and are then visible within the Reporter system shortly after this.

### 7.2.1 Viewing Server Information

The Web server information collected during monitoring can be viewed in the Data Browser via the All pages, Key pages, All functions, Failed functions groups, Failed URLs, Failed pages, and Slow URLs groups. The server IP identifies the specified IP addresses, and the server group refers to the group name. By zooming into a server group, you can view the individual Web server names that comprise the group. Zoom in again, and you can view the individual IP addresses assigned to that Web server.

### 7.3 Defining Named Client Groups

In some instances, you want to be able to enhance the information associated with visitor IP addresses. This is especially useful when monitoring Intranet traffic and you want to be able to use your own client classification.

To use this facility, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, and then **Named clients**. The currently defined named servers are listed. Click « **Add new client** ». This option is only available to IT users with Analytical level access. The dialog shown in Figure 7–6 appears.
2. Use the fields within the dialog to specify a range of IP addresses or a specific IP address within a netmask, the client, and their associated group (for example, company department). When ready, click **Save**.

**Figure 7–6 Add Named Client Dialog**

![Add Named Client Dialog](image)

**Uploading a List of Named Clients**

Optionally, you can click « **Upload list** » to merge a list of named clients with those that are currently defined. The file must contain only one entry per line, and the information for each client (shown in **Figure 7–6**) must be tab-separated. Note that any definition in the merged file for an already defined named client overwrites its existing definition.

Any changes made to your defined named client groups are applied after a short interval (typically, 5-10 minutes), and are then visible within the Reporter system shortly after this.

### 7.3.1 Viewing Named Client Group Information

The visitor information can be viewed within the Data Browser via the named client view (within the Failed URLs, Failed pages, Key pages, Slow URL, All sessions, All functions, and Failed functions groups).

### 7.4 Fine-tuning Your Settings

The settings you specify for monitored traffic may need to be fine-tuned in order for you to receive what you regard as the most reliable data. In order to do this, it is recommended that you periodically review the relevant report for these settings. In addition, you can view configuration details by selecting **Show statistics** from the **Configuration** menu. An example is shown in **Figure 7–7**.
The following information is reported:

- The **Hits** section indicates the objects associated with a defined application (Defined page), those not part of a defined application (Undefined page), and those not part of a page (Spurious).

- The **Pages** section indicates the detected pages associated with a defined application (Defined), and those not associated with a defined application (Undefined). Note that undefined pages are not recorded, and further information is not available about them.

- The **Page views** section indicates the pages viewed within cookie-tracked sessions (With session), and those for which no cookie information was available (Without session).

In addition, there are a number of advanced settings that are available to refine the accuracy of the report data. These are described in the following sections.

### 7.4.1 Ignoring Failed URL Hits

Hit failures are recorded in the failed URL group. Because hit failures can occur for a wide variety of reasons, you can control what is recorded. For example, it is unlikely that you want incidents related to remote robot searches to be recorded. Do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, then **Ignore failed URLs**. Note that this option is only available to Administrators. The dialog shown in **Figure 7–8** appears.
Fine-tuning Your Settings

Figure 7–8  Ignore Failed URLs Dialog

2. Specify any file names that should be ignored within the failed URL view. That is, they should not be seen as errors. For example, robots.txt, or favicon.ico. Note the specified objects are removed from the listed object URLs. When ready, Click Next.

The new setting is applied after 10 minutes. A short period after this time, the changes you have specified are visible in the Reporter interface.

7.4.2 Filtering Arguments in the Page URL Dimension

You can control whether you want all, some, or no URL arguments recorded within the lowest level page URL dimension. Do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then General, then Advanced settings, and then Page URL argument filtering. Note that this option is only available to Administrators. The dialog shown in Figure 7–9 appears.
2. Use the menu to select the appropriate filter. The default is "allow-all”. That is, record all arguments. When ready, click Next.

3. If you selected the "allow-some" filter, the next dialog requires you specify which arguments should be recorded. Separate multiple arguments with an ampersand (&) symbol. When ready, click Next.

The new setting is applied after 10 minutes. Shortly after this time, the changes you have specified are visible in the Reporter interface.

**Note:** It is recommended that you make use of this facility if session or other random arguments are included in your page URLs. Otherwise, the content of page-based views (such as all pages or failed URLs) can become very large.

### 7.4.3 Controlling Session Reporting

Within RUEI, session information is reported within the All sessions group. Here, information about a visitor session is available appropriately five minutes after the start of a session. By default, a visitor session is considered terminated if the visitor has been inactive for longer than the defined session idle time (by default, 60 minutes).

In order to optimize the reporting of sessions, the **Session idle time** advanced setting is available to specify the period (in minutes) of inactivity after which a visitor session is regarded as terminated. The default is 60 minutes.

**Important:** Because of the impact this setting can have on the performance of your installation, as well as the accuracy of the reported data, it is strongly recommended that you only change it under guidance from Customer Support.
Specifying Session Settings

In order to specify the idle time that should used when reporting sessions, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, then **Session processing**, and then **Session idle time**. The dialog shown in Figure 7–10 appears.

![Figure 7–10 Change Session Reporting Dialog](image)

2. Specify, in minutes, the period of visitor inactivity after which the session should be regarded as terminated. The default is 60 minutes. When ready, click **Save**.

Any change you make to this setting takes effect within five minutes.

7.5 Defining Web Services

The emergence of Web services has become one of the most important advances in the technology industry. Organizations are increasingly integrating enterprise applications to exchange information such as purchase orders, inventory levels, shipment notices, and interbank transactions, to name but a few.

Understanding Web Services

It is important to distinguish this new breed of Web services from traditional ones. Generally, a Web service was any service available over the Web (such as search engines, language translators, weather guides, maps, and so on). However, these types of Web services required some human intervention.

A Web service is defined by the W3C\(^1\) as "a software system designed to support interoperable machine-to-machine interaction over a network". It implements a clearly defined business function that operates independently of the state of any other service. It has a well-defined contract with the consumer of the service. Services are loosely coupled - a service does not need to know the technical details of another service in order to work with it - and all interaction takes place through the interfaces. Using this technology, the service provider simply exposes a service on the Web, publishes the interface and service naming specifications, and waits for a connection.

Services are made available through **service descriptions**. They describe how to call the service, and what information is required to request the service and get a response. The data exchange takes a request-response pattern. RUEI primarily supports the monitoring of XML-SOAP and similar messages.

**Defining Web Services**

To define a Web service, do the following:

---

\(^{1}\) The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards organization for the World Wide Web.
1. Select **Configuration**, and then **Services**. The currently defined Web services are listed. Click **New services**. The dialog shown in Figure 7–11 appears.

**Figure 7–11  Service Configuration Wizard**

![Service Configuration Wizard](image)

2. Specify a name for the service. This is the name that will be used for the defined service within reports and the Data Browser. The name must be unique across services, SSO profiles, suites, and applications. Note that services cannot be renamed later.

3. Use the remaining fields to specify the scope of the service. This is defined in terms of partial service URLs. Note that as you enter this information, you can see the effect of your definition through the **Filter preview** column.

The highest level filter is the domain. You can specify a partial URL instead of, or to refine, a domain. It is not possible to specify a service name and leave all the other fields blank. Note that a wildcard character (*) cannot specified within the **Find Port** field, and network traffic arriving on a non-standard port (that is, other than ports 80/443), is not associated with the service unless the port number is explicitly stated. You can only specify one port number within the **Find Port** field. If you want to specify additional ports, these should be specified as additional filters after the new service has been created.

Be aware that while the use of a wildcard character is supported, all other specified characters are interpreted as literals. Note it is not possible to specify the wildcard character and no other information for domain and URL argument combinations.

**Note:** It is recommended that filter definitions should be mutually exclusive across services, SSO profiles, applications, and suites. For example, do not define a service filtered on the domain "us.oracle.com" and then another service, suite, or application filtered on "us.oracle.com/application_servlet". The use of non-mutually exclusive filter definitions can lead to unpredictable results. See **Section 7.6, "Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI"** for information about how you can influence the order in which filters are applied.
You can also specify an argument within the partial URL that must be matched. Note that if you use this facility, both the argument and argument name must be complete in order for them to be matched to page URLs. That is, partial matching is not supported. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 7–12 appears.

**Figure 7–12 Function Naming Scheme Dialog**

4. Use this dialog to specify how the service should be identified and reported. It is important to understand that while applications (see Section 6.2, "Defining Applications") have the structure `application » group » page`, services have the structure `service name » function group » function name`. Note that functions that do not belong to a defined group are regarded as belonging to the default group "generic". If you specify a group naming scheme, this must be found within the function call for it to be reported.

When ready, click Finish. An overview of the service definition you have specified is displayed. An example is shown in Figure 7–13.
Figure 7–13  Service Overview

Refining Your Service Definitions
Once you have defined your service, you can modify its associated function scheme. Within the Identification section, you can click « Add new filter » to specify additional filters for the functions that should be associated with the service. A function will be assigned to a service when one of the defined filters is matched. You can also modify an existing filter definition by clicking it. In each case, you can select from the same filters as shown in Figure 7–11. The service overview is updated to reflect your additions or modifications.

Client Identification
The procedure for defining the client ID identification scheme is identical to that for applications and suites, and is described in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification".

Specifying the IP Address Source
When reporting on user visits, the client IP address is, by default, fetched from the TCP packet. However, when the RUEI system is placed in front of a NAT device, it may be more useful for the client IP address to be obtained from a specific header. The Client IP source check box within the Advanced section (shown in Figure 7–13) allows you to specify the required scheme. This is explained in Appendix O, "Monitoring NATed Traffic".

7.5.1 Reporting Unclassified Function Calls
By default, function calls that have been identified as belonging to a service through its URL definition, but for which no classified name has been found, are discarded and not reported. However, if you want these unclassified calls to be reported, use the Report unclassified calls check box within the Functions section.

Because hits not identified as belonging to the service are identified as unclassified calls, incorrect or insufficiently defined function calls will be identified as unclassified. Note that unclassified calls are reported in the relevant Data Browser group under the category "Other".
7.5.2 Specifying Function Loading Satisfaction

In order to assess a function’s responsiveness, RUEI assigns a satisfaction level for each function. This specifies the end-to-end time (that is, the sum of all server and network times) for the selected function calls in the service. This represents the end-to-end time (in seconds) required to call the function. That is, the total server and network times. The default is four seconds, and can be specified to within three decimal places (for example, 2.567). This is equivalent to the page loading threshold described in Section 6.2.8, "Specifying Page Loading Satisfaction".

7.5.3 Trapping Function Call Errors

The procedure for detecting strings associated with functions is equivalent to that for applications, and is described Section 6.2.9, "Trapping Application Functional Errors".

7.5.4 Defining Client Identification

In order to track the clients using functions, the client identification mechanism used within a service needs to be defined. It can be specified in terms of URLs, XPath expressions, cookies, and whether the server response or client request should be searched. The procedure to do so is equivalent to that for applications, and is described in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification".

7.6 Controlling Rule Ordering Within RUEI

By default, the order in which application, SSO profile, suite, and service filters are matched within RUEI is determined by the level of detail specified in the definition. That is, the definitions with the most information specified for them are applied first. However, sometimes you may want to modify the order in which filters are applied.

For example, you want to monitor network traffic for the domain "shop.oracle.com". You have defined two applications: one for the domain "shop*", and one for the domain "*oracle". Because the string "*oracle" is longer than the string "shop*", it is applied first. However, you want page identification for the "shop*" domain to take priority. You can use the rule ordering facility to override the default rule matching order, and specify the order in which pages for the required domains should be applied.

---

**Note:** It is recommended you use the default rule ordering, and that you define your applications, SSO profiles, suites, and services with sufficient information for them to be mutually exclusive.

---

To use the rule ordering facility, do the following:

1. Click the **Configuration** tab, select the **Configuration** menu option, and then the option **Edit ruling orders**. Note this option is only available to users with Full IT access permissions. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 7–14 appears.
2. Use the **Automatic rule ordering** check box to specify whether the rule ordering is automatically derived from the currently defined applications, SSO profiles, suites, and services. As explained earlier, by default, the definitions with the most information specified for them are applied first. This is check box is automatically unchecked if you use the **Up** and **Down** controls to specify the order in which the rules should be applied. If you re-check it, the filter ordering is automatically reset to the default.

Note any changes you make are immediately put into effect. When ready, click **Close**.

---

**Important:** Be aware that if you modify the default rule ordering, and then define a new application, SSO profile, suite, or service, its associated filter is immediately placed at the bottom of the current rule ordering. Therefore, you should always review the rule ordering after the creation of new filters.

### 7.7 Configuring Clickouts to External Tools

The URL diagnostics group (described in Section 3.2.4, "The URL Diagnostics Group"), the suite diagnostics groups (described in Section 3.2.5, "Suite Groups"), and Session diagnostics facility (described in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility") support clickout from selected functional URLs and certain dimensions to external diagnostics utilities. The currently supported external utilities are shown in Table 7–1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD4J 10g</td>
<td>Oracle Application Diagnostics for Java (AD4J) is part of the Oracle diagnostics pack for Oracle middleware, and provides low-overhead monitoring and diagnostics functionality to improve Java application availability and performance. The use of this facility requires AD4J 10g R4 to be installed within your organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMM 10g</td>
<td>Oracle Composite Application Monitor and Modeler (CAMM) is a utility that allows you to monitor highly distributed Java EE and SOA applications running within your organization. The use of this facility requires CAMM 10g R4 to be installed within your organization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Availability of Clickout Functionality

Depending on your configuration settings you have specified, clickout functionality is potentially available to users in the following situations:

- Functional URLs within the URL diagnostics group.
- Functional URLs within suite diagnostics groups.
- Content error dimensions. Note that clickout is only available for standard errors (such as ORA-06512), and not user-defined content errors (such as "Out of stock").
- Application names, page URLs, Siebel suite names, and user IDs within the Siebel group. User IDs are directed to the user search facility, while all other items are directed to the server overview facility.
- Applications names, page URLs, EBS suite names, and user IDs within the EBS group. User IDs are directed to the user reports facility, while all other items are directed to the server reports facility.
- The above functionality is also available within the Session diagnostics facility (Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility").

Configuring Clickout Functionality

To configure access from within RUEI to these utilities, do the following:

1. Click the Configuration tab, then General, then Advanced settings, and then Clickout settings. Note that this option is only available to Administrators. Click Add new item or an existing external utility definition. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 7–15 appears.
2. Use the **Clickout tool** menu to select the external utility whose interface you want to configure. The supported utilities are shown in Table 7–1. Note that the other fields available within the dialog depend on the selected utility.

3. Use the **Host** field to specify how the selected external utility should be reached. This should not include the protocol scheme (such as http://). For example, ruel-camm.oracle.com.

4. Use the **Port** field to specify the required port number. Only one port number can be specified. A wildcard character (*) cannot be specified.

5. Use the **Extensions** entry field to specify the object file extensions for which clickout should be available. Use the **Add** button to specify additional extensions. You can also use the **Also allow no extension** check box to specify whether hits with no associated file extensions should have clickout availability.

6. Click the **Advanced** tab, and use the **Protocol** field to specify whether HTTP or HTTPS is used for connection to the selected utility. By default, HTTP is used.

7. Use the **Regular expression** and **Replace** fields to specify the parts of the URL passed to the external application that should be replaced. Further information on the use of regular expressions is available from Knowledge Vase articles within the My Oracle Support Web site (https://support.oracle.com/CSP/ui/flash.html).

When ready, click **Save**. Any changes made to these settings are applied immediately.

**Application and Suite Configuration**

For each required application, specify the functional URLs that support clickout. This is described in Section 6.2.16, "Controlling Reporting Within the URL Diagnostics Group".

For Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) and Siebel suites, the Enterprise name must be specified as part of a suite’s configuration in order for clickout functionality to be available within dimensions. This is described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

**Access to Clickout Functionality**

Clickout functionality for Data Browser items is available via the item’s context menu. The exact options available to you depend on the Data Browser group, the selected dimension, and the defined clickout settings. An example is shown in Figure 7–16.
Figure 7–16  URL Diagnostics Group
Managing Security-Related Information

This chapter describes how to configure and manage the security-related settings used by RUEI for traffic monitoring. This includes setting network filters to prevent the capturing of specific networks, hosts, Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs), or to reduce overall monitored traffic. The security of sensitive data can also be maintained by specifying masking actions for HTTP protocol items (such as URL arguments, HTTP headers, and cookies). Finally, the managing of your Web server’s private keys to encrypt secure traffic is also described.

The management of all security-related information is the responsibility of the Security Officer.

**Important:** The Collector must be restarted after making any changes to security-related settings (other than HTTP protocol item maskings) for them to become effective.

### 8.1 Managing the Scope of Monitoring

Within RUEI, you control the scope of traffic monitoring by specifying which TCP ports it should monitor. Obviously, no information is available for unmonitored ports. It is recommended that you carefully review your selections of monitored and unmonitored TCP ports (both HTTP and HTTPS).

The currently monitored ports can be viewed by selecting **Configuration**, then **Security**, and then **Protocols**. An example is shown in **Figure 8–1**.

**Figure 8–1  Monitored Ports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTP/Forms servlet mode</td>
<td>80 81 3128 4889 5300 7101 7777 8000 8001 8002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forms socket mode</td>
<td>8889 9000 9001 9095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP</td>
<td>7011 10080 11080 12080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS</td>
<td>443 4444 5989</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To modify these settings, do the following:

1. Use the **View** menu to select the required Collector. The System (localhost) item represents the local server system.
2. Click the protocol whose port settings you want to modify. The following settings are available:
8.2 Defining Network Filters

In addition to port numbers, you can use network filters to manage the scope of monitored traffic. They allow you to restrict monitoring to specific servers and subnets, and to restrict the level of packet capture.

To define or modify network filters, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Security, and then Network filters.
2. Use the **View** menu to select the required Collector. The **System (localhost)** item represents the Collector running on the Reporter server system. The currently defined network filters are displayed. An example is shown in **Figure 8–3**.

**Figure 8–3  Network Filters Panel**

![Network Filters Panel](image)

3. Click « Add new filter » to define a new filter, or click an existing filter to modify it. The dialog shown in **Figure 8–4** appears.

**Figure 8–4  Add Network Filter Dialog**

![Add Network Filter Dialog](image)

4. Use the **Server IP address** and **Netmask** fields to specify the address to which the Collector should listen. It is strongly recommended that this is done in consultation with your network specialist. When ready, click **Save**.

5. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective. Note that you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the **Restart Collector** icon in the toolbar.

**8.2.1 Defining VLAN Filters**

VLAN filters offer a means by which to limit monitored traffic to specific servers and subnets. To define VLAN filters, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Security**, and then **Network filters**.

2. Use the **View** menu to select the required Collector. The **System (localhost)** represents the Collector running on the Reporter system.

3. Click the current setting for **VLAN filter** shown in **Figure 8–3**. The dialog shown in **Figure 8–5** appears.
4. Use the Filter menu to specify whether VLAN filtering should be enabled. Note that enabling this filter means that only VLAN traffic will be monitored.

5. Optionally, use the VLAN ID field to specify a specific VLAN on which to filter.

6. When ready, click Save.

7. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective.

8.2.2 Limiting Overall Traffic

In addition to the use of network and VLAN filters, it is also possible to specify how much of the overall traffic that remains after the application of other filters is actually monitored. By default, all remaining traffic is monitored.

To specify the level of overall traffic monitoring, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Security, and then Network filters.

2. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. The System (localhost) item represents the Collector running on the Reporter system.

3. Click the current setting for Traffic filter shown in Figure 8–3. The dialog shown in Figure 8–6 appears.
4. Use the **Filtering scheme** menu to specify whether filtering of network traffic should be based on physical or functional IP addresses. The use of this facility is described in detail in Section 8.2.3, "Filtering Based on Physical or Functional IP Addresses".

5. Use the **Packet capture** menu to select the required portion (All traffic, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/8, or 1/16) of the traffic that the Collector should monitor and, in cases of other than all traffic, the part of the data stream that should be monitored. For example, you could have an installation in which four Collectors are configured, and each Collector monitors a different quarter of the packet capture. When ready, click **Save**.

6. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective. Note that you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the **Restart Collector** icon shown in Figure 8–1.

**Traffic Monitoring**

The setting described above specifies how much of the total network traffic is measured. Therefore, if you specify that half of all traffic should be monitored, only the monitored half is reported. When using a setting of less than 100%, you should bear in mind that the reported information does not reflect all actual traffic, but the selected sample.

Traffic monitoring is based on IP addresses. This means that, regardless of what setting you use, complete user sessions are recorded. However, the number of those sessions depends on your selected setting.

### 8.2.3 Filtering Based on Physical or Functional IP Addresses

As described above, all filtering of monitored traffic is based on IP addresses. However, it is important to understand that the client IP source (see Appendix O, "Monitoring NATed Traffic") specified for an application, suite, or service, represents the **functional** IP address used for reporting purposes only. By default, filtering of network traffic is based on the **physical** IP address. That is, the IP address fetched from the IP packet.

However, if a Collector is installed behind a NAT device, you may prefer that filtering is based on functional IP addresses. In that case, do the following:

1. Follow the procedure described in Section 8.2.2, "Limiting Overall Traffic" for each required Collector, and select the "Functional IP address" option from the **IP address filter** menu shown in Figure 8–6. When ready, click **Save**.
2. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective. Note that you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the Restart Collector icon in the toolbar.

**Important**
If you intend to base network filter upon functional IP addresses, be aware of the following:
- If the functional IP address is not available, then the IP address obtained from the IP packet is used instead.
- The use of a configured client IP header for network filtering places a considerable processing overhead on the Collector, especially when SSL encryption is being used in the monitored traffic. This is because filtering upon physical addresses can be performed at the TCP level, while filtering upon functional IP addresses normally has to be performed at HTTP level.

### 8.3 Managing SSL Keys

RUEI can be configured to monitor encrypted data (such as HTTPS and SSL). In order to do this, a copy of the Web server’s private SSL keys needs to be imported into RUEI. To import certificates to monitor encrypted content, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **Security**, and then **SSL keys**. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. A list of the currently installed keys and their status is displayed.

2. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. The System (localhost) represents the Collector instance on the Reporter server system. The currently defined SSL keys and certificates are displayed. Click « Add new key » to define a new key. Note that existing SSL key definitions cannot be modified. The dialog shown in Figure 8–7 appears.

**Figure 8–7 Add SSL Key Dialog**

3. Use the Key field to specify the file containing the key. If the key is encrypted, you must specify the passphrase. When ready, click **Install key**.

The certificate will be encrypted on the disk.
Managing SSL Keys

Supported Encryption Protocols and Mechanisms
Within Message Authentication Codes (MACs), the MD5, SDA-1, and SDA-2 functions are supported. The SSL v3 and TLS v1.0 cryptographic protocols are supported. A complete list of the currently supported encryption algorithms is available within the SSL connections section of the Collector statistics window (see Section 9.2.1, "Working Within the Collector Statistics Window").

Monitoring SSL Traffic
Be aware that both SSL and Oracle Forms traffic are particularly sensitive to disruptions in the TCP packet stream. This is because they require state information to be maintained for the duration of the connection, and any lost packets can cause that information to be lost, preventing RUEI from accurately monitoring and reporting the connection.

Therefore, you should ensure that each Collector is connected to a reliable network device, such as a TAP. In addition, it is strongly recommended that you regular review the information available through the Collector Statistics window (described in Section 9.2.1, "Working Within the Collector Statistics Window") to verify the integrity of the TCP packet stream. Particular attention should be paid to the reported TCP and SSL connection errors.

8.3.1 Removing SSL Keys
To remove an installed SSL key, right click the required key, and select Remove. You are prompted to confirm the key’s removal.

8.3.2 Monitoring Key Expiration
Optionally, you can configure notifications about pending SSL key expirations. This allows you to plan the importation of new keys, and ensures that there are no gaps in the monitored data while new keys are obtained and activated. Do the following:

1. Click the Monitor key expiration icon on the taskbar. If it is not already visible, select Configuration, then Security, and then SSL keys. The dialog shown in Figure 8–8 appears.

Note: The supplied file can be in PAM, DER, or PKCS12 format, and must include the key and matching certificate. The key must be an RSA key. Note that encryption protocols that use 40-bit keys (such as DES_40, RS2_4-0, and RC4_40) are not supported.
2. Specify the number of days prior to expiration when notification should be generated. Use the controls on the other tabs to specify the e-mailing, SNMP, and text message notification details. These are similar to the dialogs explained in Section 5.5.1, "Alert Profiles".

3. When ready, click Save.

4. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective. Note that you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the Restart Collector icon shown in Figure 8–1.

---

**Note:** The check for expired SSL keys is scheduled to be run once a day at 6 am (Reporter system time).

### 8.3.3 Monitoring SSL traffic via a Proxy Tunnel

If a Collector has been placed in front of a proxy server, and you intent to monitor SSL-encrypted traffic, then the proxy port to which the SSL traffic is sent must be configured as part of your RUEI installation. Do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Security, and then Protocols. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. Note that the System (localhost) item represents the Collector instance running on the Reporter system.

2. Click HTTPS proxy. The dialog shown in Figure 8–9 appears.
3. Specify the proxy server port number(s) to which SSL traffic is sent. To add a new port number, enter the required number in the Port number field, and click Add. To remove a port from the list, click the Remove icon to the right of the port. When ready, click Save.

Important
Be aware of the following:

- If only non-SSL traffic is routed over a proxy port, the port number should not be specified via this setting. Otherwise, it can have a significant impact on Collector performance.

- The port number of the server receiving the SSL traffic (behind the proxy) must be specified via the HTTPS setting (see Section 8.1, "Managing the Scope of Monitoring").

8.4 Masking User Information

The RUEI installation can be configured to omit the logging of sensitive information. This is called masking, and it allows you to prevent passwords, credit card details, and other sensitive information from being recorded on disk. RUEI’s security facilities allow you to control the logging of POST URL arguments, HTTP headers, cookies, and the contents of URLs.

To implement a masking, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then Security, then Masking, and then select the appropriate option for the HTTP protocol item you want to configure. For example, URL prefix masking. A window similar to the one shown in Figure 8–10 appears.
Figure 8–10  URL Prefix Masking Window

The currently defined maskings for the selected HTTP protocol item are listed.

2. Click the « Add new masking » item to define a new masking, or click an existing one to modify it. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 8–11 appears.

Figure 8–11  Edit Masking Setting Dialog

3. Specify the name of the item whose logging you want to control. Depending on the selected protocol item, this will either be the name of a POST URL argument, or an item within a HTTP header, cookie, or URL prefix. Note the procedure for defining URL prefix maskings is described later in this section.

4. Select the masking action to be assigned to the defined item. The following options are available for protocol items other than URL prefixes:
   - **Default**: specifies that the defined default action for the selected HTTP protocol item should be performed for this item. The use of this facility is described in the following section.
   - **Hashed**: specifies that the item's contents should be replaced with a calculated hash value when logged. This mechanism provides a unique value for comparison purposes, but is not in human-readable form. For example, five different user IDs would receive five different hashes when logged, while multiple sessions by the same visitor would receive the same hash. This manufactured (hashed) value provides uniqueness, but not the real value itself.
   - **Blinded**: specifies that the item's original contents should be overwritten with an Xs when logged.
Plain: specifies that the item should be logged in its original state. That is, unprotected.

Truncated: specifies that only the first 1 KB characters of the HTTP protocol item are logged. Values longer than this have their reminder truncated and hashed, and appended to the first 1 KB of plain (unhashed) data. In this way, their uniqueness is preserved.

When ready, click Save. Any changes you specify take effect within 5 minutes.

---

**Note:** All items are case insensitive.

---

### Specifying the Default Action

As mentioned earlier, the default setting specifies the action that should be taken for HTTP protocol items not explicitly specified in your security definitions. By defining items with the "Default" action, you can modify the security settings for a large number of data items (both listed and unlisted) with one user action.

To specify the default action, do the following:

1. Select the HTTP protocol item whose default action you want to specify. For example, HTTP header masking.

2. Click the current setting for the Default masking action menu. This is located at the top of the masking window. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 8–12 appears.

![Figure 8–12 Edit Default Masking Setting Dialog](image)

3. Select the required security setting to be applied to all data item’s with the action "Default". When ready, click Save. Any changes you make to this setting take effect within 5 minutes.

### Automatically Listed Items

In addition to the HTTP protocol item maskings you explicitly define, items are also automatically detected by RUEI during configuration. These are assigned the action "Default". You can modify their assigned actions either individually or collectively through changing the defined default action, but you cannot remove them.

In addition, be aware that after deleting an item (for example, a custom dimension item described in Section 3.9, "Working With Custom Dimensions"), if you have not modified its masking action, it is automatically removed from the displayed items list. However, if you have previously modified its defined action, you will need to explicitly remove it from the items list.
Masking User Information

Masking HTTP headers

A number of pre-configured HTTP headers maskings are defined. These items are used by RUEI for the processing of monitored traffic. They have the action "Used in system" defined for them, which means their associated items are recorded in their original state. This action cannot be modified because they are required for the correct monitoring of network traffic.

Note that if session tracking is based on some standard technology (such as Apache or ColdFusion), the cookie is not reported in the "Used in" section. Instead, these cookies have the default masking action assigned to them, unless they have been defined manually, and have been configured differently from their default values. This does not represent a problem if the default masking action has not been set to blinded. If it has, all visitor sessions would be booked on one session.

Masking URL Components

In addition to URL POST arguments, cookies, and HTTP headers, it is also possible to protect certain URL contents by specifying a prefix. This facility is useful when you want to prevent the storage of URL structures that might contain sensitive information.

The options specify which parts, in terms of request and response headers and bodies, are preserved in the Replay Viewer facility and the Collector log files (from which information within the Data Browser groups and Session Diagnostics facility is derived). The following masking actions can be specified:

- **Complete logging**: specifies that all parts should be preserved in both the Replay viewer and Collector log files (after all other defined maskings have been applied).

  **Note**: Selecting the "Complete logging" option as the default masking action is the equivalent of enabling replay functionality in previous versions of RUEI by selecting **Configuration**, then **Security**, then **Blinding**, then clicking the **Toggle Replay functionality** icon on the toolbar, and selecting the "Enabled" option.

  - **No Request body**: specifies that all parts (after all other defined maskings have been applied) are preserved in Collector log files, but request bodies are not preserved in the Replay viewer.

  - **Headers only**: specifies that all parts (after all other defined maskings have been applied) are preserved in the Collector log files, but only request and response headers are preserved in the Replay viewer.

  - **No replay**: specifies that all parts (after any other defined maskings have been applied) are preserved in the Collector log files, but nothing is preserved in the Replay viewer.

  - **No logging**: specifies that nothing is preserved in either the Replay viewer or Collector log files.

The items recorded in the Replay Viewer facility and the Collector log files (from which information within Data Browser groups and Session Diagnostics is derived) for each of these masking actions is explained in **Table 8–1**.
Note that if an item is used within the RUEI installation (for example, as part of an application or suite definition), this is indicated in the displayed list, and the item cannot be removed. In addition, be aware that while multiple (overlapping) item definitions are possible, the longest matching specification will be used as the assigned masking action.

Be aware that, in the case of overlapping matching URL prefixes (for example, /ru and /ruei), that have been assigned different masking actions, the longest match is taken. In addition, note that the prefix must be a true prefix. For example, if the matching URL is /app/ruei, neither /ru or /ruei will be matched.

In addition, it is important understand that the question mark character (?) should not be specified within URL prefixes. If it is, the question mark character, and everything after it, is ignored. For example, if you specify the URL /catalog/jn.php?item, it is truncated to /catalog/jn.php. URLs should be specified in human-readable format (not encoded).

Note: URL prefixes are case sensitive.

### Masking Data Used by External Applications

As explained in Section 9.19, "Exporting Enriched Data", data collected by RUEI can be exported to enable its combination with other data warehouse data. Because any data items masked within RUEI are also masked when exported, it is recommended that you carefully review the requirements for data items used by external applications. The settings windows available within the masking facility provide an ideal audit tool to verify your security requirements.

### Masking the Authorization Field

As explained in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification", user identification is first based on the HTTP Authorization field. Be aware that, if this is sent over the network in plain format, this represents a security issue because the user name and password can potentially be decoded from it. This is a limitation of the basic authentication protocol.

If Authorization fields are sent over the network in plain format, you can use the masking options described in the previous section to control whether they are preserved in the Replay viewer. Alternatively, you can ensure that Authorization fields are hashed when included in network traffic. In this case, the user IDs are unavailable in the Session diagnostics facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masking action</th>
<th>Request header</th>
<th>Request body</th>
<th>Response header</th>
<th>Response body</th>
<th>Recorded in Collector log file</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete logging</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No request body</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headers only</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No replay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No logging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: URL prefixes are case sensitive.
National Language Support
See Appendix G, “Working With National Language Support” for a detailed discussion of the operation of data masking when working with international character sets.

Modifying Your Masking Definitions
Be aware that when changing a data item’s security, any data already stored in log files is unaffected by the change. If necessary, you should consider purging the system (this is fully described in Section 9.13, "Resetting the System").

Important: It is strongly recommended that you regularly verify that all sensitive data is masked correctly on a regular basis. Applications often change over time, and so do their use of POST variables, cookies, headers, and URL structures. The Collector and Reporter raw log files can be found in the directories /var/opt/ruei/processor/data. The Session diagnostics export facility can also be used to audit the content of these files. This is described in Section 3.10.3, "Exporting Full Session Information”.

8.5 Masking SSL Client Certificates
By default, all SSL client certificate properties (when available) are recorded as part of the log files generated by each Collector system. If this does not meet your organization’s security policies, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then General, then Advanced settings, and then SSL certificate masking. The panel shown in Figure 8–13 appears.

Figure 8–13 Collector SSL Client Certificate Masking Policy

2. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. The System (localhost) represents the Collector running on the Report system.

3. Click the current Collector SSL certificate masking action. The dialog shown in Figure 8–14 appears.

Figure 8–14 Edit Collector SSL Certificate Masking Dialog

The following options are available:

- Log full certificate properties: specifies that the complete SSL certificate should be logged.
■ **Log session ID only**: specifies that only session ID information should be recorded.

■ **No certificate properties logged**: specifies that no proportion of the SSL certificate should be logged.

Select the required masking action. When ready, click **Save**.

4. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make the change effective. Note that you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the **Restart Collector** icon shown in Figure 8–14.
Monitoring and Maintaining the System

This chapter explains the tasks performed by an Administrator. These include monitoring the status of the system, performing backups and upgrades, working with the event log, managing system users, and configuring data retention policies.

9.1 Monitoring the Status of the System

An Administrator can check the system’s condition, and receive automatic status monitoring messages on the Status page. To reach this page, select **System**, and then **Status**. An example is shown in Figure 9–1:

**Figure 9–1 Status Window**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collector status</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Last update: 13:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log file processing</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Last update: 13:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data processing</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Last update: 13:49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event log</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Last update: 13:49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database space available</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Last status change: 15:20 (24 Feb 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk status</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Last status change: 15:20 (24 Feb 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status notification</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Alerting by: E-mail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Through the **Status** page, you can the status of the attached Collectors and the log file process, the current level of processing within the system, whether there is sufficient space within the users’ database table space, and the event log. You can also configure which users are notified (and how) about a system status error.

9.1.1 Temporary Delays and Alerts

Be aware that the system status indicator shown in Figure 9–1 is only updated when the browser screen is refreshed. If one or more of the system processes are found to be failing, a system alert can be generated (as described in Section 9.4, "Configuring System Failure Alerts"). Therefore, the situation can arise that a process is shown temporarily as failing (with a red cross), but no alert is generated. This is because the system status indicator has returned to normal by the time the system processes are checked.

Due to this design, when an alert is triggered, it is recommended that you regard it as a warning that the system is starting to fail. A failure can be the result of a system delay that is larger than the default boundaries. For example, the latency between a hit on the monitored line, and the moment the information based on that hit is available in the Reporter, may not be long enough. This latency may be out of boundary within a high-traffic environment. A failure may also be the result of a temporary peak in
traffic. However, if this condition persists, it is recommended that you review the monitored traffic level.

9.2 Viewing the Status of the Collectors

You can view the status of each Collector attached to the system by selecting System, then Status, and then Collector status. It opens the Network data Collectors window. An example is shown in Figure 9–2.

Figure 9–2  Network Data Collectors

The System (localhost) refers to the Collector instance on the Reporter system. Other Collectors within the network are represented by their IP address. For each Collector, the following menu options are available:

- **View statistics**: displays a detailed report of the traffic monitored by the Collector. An example is shown in Figure 9–3. This is described in more detail in the following section.
- **Configure**: opens a sub-menu through which you can configure security-related settings for the selected Collector. These are described in Chapter 8, "Managing Security-Related Information."
- **Edit description**: allows you to modify the brief description specified when the Collector was registered (see Section 9.2.2, "Attaching New Collectors"). This can be useful for providing additional information about the Collector system. For example, where the Collector is patched in the organization’s network, or the contact information for the system’s administrator.
- **Restart**: restarts the selected Collector. You are prompted to confirm the restart.
- **Unregister**: removes an attached Collector from the Reporter system. You are prompted to confirm the Collector’s removal.

9.2.1 Working Within the Collector Statistics Window

The information shown in this window (Figure 9–3) refers to the traffic monitored since midnight for the selected Collector, or the counters were reset. The Uptime field in the bottom left-hand corner of the window shows the time the Collector has been running. The uptime is reset when the Collector is restarted to update its configuration. You can reset all HTTP request counters shown in the window by selecting Reset counters from the View menu. Note that the counters will be reset the next time a network packet is detected. Hence, on an installation with no network traffic, the counters will never be reset. The display is automatically refreshed every two seconds.
The tabs available in the top-left part of the window provide a detailed breakdown of the traffic monitored by the selected Collector. They are explained in Table 9–1.

### Table 9–1 Collector Statistics Report Tabs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interfaces</td>
<td>Provides information on the available network interfaces for data collection. The number of interfaces and their status depends on the system configuration. Note that you will not see any “normally” configured interfaces. For each available interface, the name (in the form ethx), utilization (that is, current bandwidth), and state are displayed. The state can be indicated as “OK”, “Down”, “Not configured”, “Not active”, or “Not promiscous” (that is, the network adapter is only able to see traffic sent to its MAC address).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet</td>
<td>Provides a breakdown of the raw packet data transmitted over the monitored ports in terms of its protocols (such as IPv4 and ARP), and the number of measured frames. The “Truncated” listing indicates corrupted or dropped frames.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TCP Provides an analysis of the TCP stream. The following counters are reported:

- In progress: the number of currently active TCP sessions. These are sessions for which there is currently data transfer, or which are still in the connection establishment stage, or sessions for which the disconnect procedure has been initiated, but has not yet completed. This counter is a direct indication of the network load.
- Max simultaneous: the maximum number ever attained by the In progress counter since the Collector was started.
- Connection reset: the number of sessions that were terminated with a TCP RESET segment. Such sessions are immediately dropped by both parties: no further data (including a disconnect procedure) can be sent on such a session.
- Connection refused: the number of sessions that could not be established because the requested service was missing. This happens if a peer tries to establish a connection on a system to a port on which no one is listening.
- Total: the total number of sessions that have taken place since the Collector was started.

The following network error meters are also shown:

- Out of sequence: indicates the segments received out of sequence. A high level of errors could indicate a problem in the quality of the underlying network between peers, which is usually the Internet between a client PC and a server.
- Bad checksum: indicates corrupted segments en route. A high number of issues can indicate either a hardware, wiring, or network problem.
- Bad offset and/or length: indicates the number of packets that had an incorrect length compared to their advertised length. This indicates a corrupt packet.
- Dropped segments: indicates the total value of segments dropped for any unexpected reason, such as bad checksum, length, and so on. Check your hardware and network architecture when this value becomes unusually high.

Note that in the case of complex customer configurations, it probably indicates that the required traffic is not being correctly routed across the Collector’s TAP device. For example, two network trunks could be used (for in and outbound traffic), but the Collector can only see one of them. In this case, you should ensure that the TAP device is correctly connected to both trunks. In addition, in configurations where VLAN trunk is used, (for example, to separate in and outbound traffic), the mixing of VLAN and non-VLAN traffic is not supported.

In the event of any of the above meters indicating problems, it is recommended that you use the TCP diagnostics facility to isolate possible causes.

TCP diagnostics The use of this facility is described in Appendix P, “Verifying Monitored Network Traffic”.

HTTP Provides an analysis of the monitored HTTP stream. In particular, the type of requests (such as GET or POST) they contain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>Provides an analysis of the TCP stream. The following counters are reported:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- In progress: the number of currently active TCP sessions. These are sessions for which there is currently data transfer, or which are still in the connection establishment stage, or sessions for which the disconnect procedure has been initiated, but has not yet completed. This counter is a direct indication of the network load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Max simultaneous: the maximum number ever attained by the In progress counter since the Collector was started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Connection reset: the number of sessions that were terminated with a TCP RESET segment. Such sessions are immediately dropped by both parties: no further data (including a disconnect procedure) can be sent on such a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Connection refused: the number of sessions that could not be established because the requested service was missing. This happens if a peer tries to establish a connection on a system to a port on which no one is listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Total: the total number of sessions that have taken place since the Collector was started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following network error meters are also shown:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Out of sequence: indicates the segments received out of sequence. A high level of errors could indicate a problem in the quality of the underlying network between peers, which is usually the Internet between a client PC and a server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bad checksum: indicates corrupted segments en route. A high number of issues can indicate either a hardware, wiring, or network problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bad offset and/or length: indicates the number of packets that had an incorrect length compared to their advertised length. This indicates a corrupt packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Dropped segments: indicates the total value of segments dropped for any unexpected reason, such as bad checksum, length, and so on. Check your hardware and network architecture when this value becomes unusually high.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note that in the case of complex customer configurations, it probably indicates that the required traffic is not being correctly routed across the Collector’s TAP device. For example, two network trunks could be used (for in and outbound traffic), but the Collector can only see one of them. In this case, you should ensure that the TAP device is correctly connected to both trunks. In addition, in configurations where VLAN trunk is used, (for example, to separate in and outbound traffic), the mixing of VLAN and non-VLAN traffic is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the event of any of the above meters indicating problems, it is recommended that you use the TCP diagnostics facility to isolate possible causes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>The use of this facility is described in Appendix P, “Verifying Monitored Network Traffic”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP</td>
<td>Provides an analysis of the monitored HTTP stream. In particular, the type of requests (such as GET or POST) they contain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monitoring and Maintaining the System

Monitoring SSL and Forms Traffic

Be aware that SSL and Oracle Forms traffic are particularly sensitive to disruptions in the TCP packet stream. This is because they require state information to be maintained for the duration of the connection, and any lost packets can cause that information to be lost, preventing RUEI from accurately monitoring and reporting the connection.
Therefore, you should ensure that each Collector is connected to a reliable network device, such as a TAP. In addition, it is strongly recommended that you regular review the information available through the Collector Statistics window to verify the integrity of the TCP packet stream. Particular attention should be paid to the reported TCP and SSL connection errors.

### 9.2.2 Attaching New Collectors

To attach a new Collector to the system, select **Register remote Collector** from the **Configuration** menu. The Register Collector dialog shown in **Figure 9–4** appears.

**Figure 9–4  Register Collector dialog**

![Register Collector dialog](image)

Specify the IP address of the new system and, optionally, a brief description. For example, the contact information for the system’s administrator. When ready, click **Register**. See the Oracle User Experience Insight Installation Guide for more information about the configuration requirements for Collector systems.

---

**Note:** This facility is also available by selecting **System**, then **Status**, and then **Collector status**. Note that users who are not authorized as an Administrator will receive a read-only version of this interface.

---

### 9.3 Specifying the URL Argument/Collector Encoding

In order for RUEI to correctly report on monitored network traffic, it must understand the encoding used within that traffic. RUEI can monitor network traffic containing data in a wide variety of character encoding standards. **Table G–1** provides a complete list of the encoding standards supported by RUEI.

Generally speaking, RUEI first attempts to use the document encoding specified for the corresponding HTML document. That is, so-called auto-detection. If this fails to produce a satisfactory result, the Collector encoding (if specified) is used to decode URL and POSTed form arguments.

Be aware that the Collector encoding is not a manual override to the document encoding. Rather, it specifies the encoding that RUEI should attempt to use once the document encoding has failed to satisfactorily decode the URL arguments. If the Collector encoding also fails to produce a satisfactory result, the arguments are reported in their original (non-decoded) format.

**URL Argument and Collector Encoding**

To specify the URL argument and Collector encoding, do the following:
Specifying the URL Argument/Collector Encoding

1. Select Configuration, then General, then Advanced, and then Collector encoding. A panel similar to the one shown in Figure 9–5 appears.

![Collector Encoding](image)

**Figure 9–5 Collector Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collector</th>
<th>URL/posted form arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System (localhost)</td>
<td>None specified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Click the currently defined Collector encoding for the required Collector. By default, no Collector encoding is defined. The dialog shown in Figure 9–6 appears.

![Edit Collector Encoding Dialog](image)

**Figure 9–6 Edit Collector Encoding Dialog**

3. Use the Collector encoding menu to specify the encoding to be used for URL arguments within application filters, and when auto-detection fails. The list of available encodings is equivalent to that shown in Table G–1.

When ready, click Save. Any change you make to this setting takes effect almost immediately.

**Important**

When using this facility, you should pay particular attention to the following points:

- This setting is only applicable to the decoding of URL arguments within application definitions (see Section 6.2, "Defining Applications"). Content-based reporting (for example, functional errors) is not affected by this setting. In addition, the selected Collector encoding applies across all applications, pages, and domains monitored by the selected Collector.

- If you are using international characters sets within your Web sites, it is strongly recommended you carefully review your Web site content, and the encodings used for it. In addition, you should regularly review the reporting of full URL arguments to ensure that they are correct.
9.4 Configuring System Failure Alerts

In addition to being notified about KPI and SLA violations, you can also configure alerts for system failures. It is strongly recommended that you do so. System alerts not only enable you to take prompt action in the case of system problems (such as a failing Collector), but can also help indicate serious external issues (such as a denial-of-service attack). To do so, select System, then Status, and then Status notification. The dialog that appears is similar to that described in Section 5.5.1, "Alert Profiles".

Basically, any event that makes one (or more) of the indicators shown in Figure 9–1 report the status warning or error will trigger a system alert. For example, a Collector status alert might indicate that a Collector is unavailable or failing.

Important
It is recommended that you pay particular attention to the following points:

- The configured recipients are also notified about database and disk space utilization warnings and errors (as described in Section 9.5, "Configuring Database and Disk Space Limits and Alerts").
- The system status alerting does not consider any alerting schedules or escalation levels. When configuring alerts, ensure all recipient information (such as E-mail addresses and telephone numbers) is correctly specified. Note also that the system status check is run every 10 minutes. Therefore, if a system failure is indicated in Figure 9–1, you may not immediately receive an alert about it, but when the scheduled system check is run.
- In the case of Event log alerts, it is recommended that you review the reported events, as described Section 9.9, "Working with the Event Log". Be aware that Event log warnings or errors must be marked as read in order for the Event log indicator to return to the status OK.
- In the case of Collector status alerts, it is recommended that you use the Collector Statistics window (described in Section 9.2.1, "Working Within the Collector Statistics Window") to troubleshoot the issue.
- In the event of other (or persistent) errors or warnings, please contact Customer Support.

9.5 Configuring Database and Disk Space Limits and Alerts

In order to ensure the uninterrupted operation of your system, limits are set to the maximum level of available database and disk space utilization. When the maximum database utilization level is reached, no further data is written to it until an administration mechanism has brought the database's size back to within its permitted boundary. Similarly, when the maximum disk space utilization is reached, no further data (in the form of log and enriched data exchange files) is written to the file system until an administrator process has deleted existing files. In addition, you can also configure alerts to be generated when either of these problems may be about to arise.

Important: It is strongly recommended you only modify the default settings if you have a sound knowledge of RUEI, and clearly understand the use and effect of these settings.

To define database or disk space thresholds, do the following:
1. Select Configuration, then General, then Advanced settings, and then Database/disk space usage. The thresholds selection panel shown in Figure 9–7 appears.

![Figure 9–7 Database and Disk Space Thresholds](image)

2. Select the required threshold. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–8 appears.

![Figure 9–8 Change Data Retention](image)

3. In the case of an alert threshold, use the dialog to specify the maximum database or disk space utilization before an alert is generated. The generated alert is sent to the same recipients, and uses the same notification mechanism, as that defined for system failure alerts (described in Section 9.4, "Configuring System Failure Alerts"). In the case of a stop threshold, specify the maximum database or disk space utilization before database processing or data collection is stopped. When ready, click Save. Any changes you specify take effect immediately.

**Defining Threshold Values**

When defining threshold values, be aware of the following:

- The maximum permitted setting for stopping the database or disk space utilization is 95%. This is because if the available disk space becomes completely (100%) full, other components on the system may no longer work. In addition, remote logging onto the system may no longer be possible. Similarly, if the database is allowed to become completely full, the administrative mechanism used to reduce its size will no longer work.

- The specified thresholds refer to all partitions used for RUEI. That is, /var/opt/ruei, and any mounted partitions under it. The alert and stop mechanisms will be triggered if at least one partition reaches its specified threshold.

- Checking of the defined thresholds is not performed continuously, but every 10 minutes. Hence, it is possible that by the time a check is performed, and an alert is issued, the database or disk space utilization is already higher than the specified threshold. For this reason, it is recommended that you set threshold values slightly
lower than their intended target. For example, instead of setting the disk space stop threshold at 95%, set it to 93% or 94%.

- An alert notification threshold cannot be higher than its associated stop threshold. For example, if the database stop threshold is 95%, the alert threshold cannot be higher than this.
- By default, alert thresholds are 85%, and stop thresholds are 95%.
- There is also a Linux operating system limit of 95% on disk space usage. If this limit is reached, only the root user can write to disk. Because RUEI does not have this privilege, further utilization of disk space is prevented.

### 9.6 Specifying Data Retention Policies

The availability of specific data within the Data Browser, as well as reports based on that data, depends on the amount of available disk space on the Collector and Reporter systems, as well as the amount of database space available on the Reporter system. This is illustrated in Figure 9–9.

**Figure 9–9 Data Retention Across Collector and Reporter Systems**

Data gathered during monitoring is first written to log files, stored on the Collector system. These files are copied to, and processed by, the Reporter to populate the database that holds the multi-dimensional data structure viewable through the Data Browser and reports. These temporary log files are automatically removed from the Collector system after three days, and from the Reporter system (by default) after seven days. Note that data masking options (described in Section 8.4, "Masking User Information") can be specified to omit the logging of sensitive information.

The log files are used to create the Full session replay (FSR) data store. These files are regularly filtered to create the Error page replay (EPR) data store. The EPR files only contain information about failed events (that is, failed pages, objects, and function calls). Both the FSR and EPR data is held on the Collector system.

The size of the database user quota for the Reporter system is configurable during installation. By default, it is set to 200 GB. It is important to understand that data is consolidated when it is no longer required by the Reporter’s defined retention policy. For example, by default, daily information about the last 32 days is retained. Daily information older than this is consolidated into the monthly information. Similarly, monthly information is consolidated into yearly information. Finally, if the enhanced data exchange facility has been enabled (see Section 9.19, "Exporting Enriched Data"),
an export file is created every five minutes. The XML-based export files are, by default, retained for seven days.

By default, RUEI keeps information on a daily, monthly, and yearly levels for 32 days, 13 months, and five years, respectively. Hence, for example, the oldest daily information will be dropped after 32 days. In addition, temporary log files are kept on the file system for approximately seven days. Be aware that a new RUEI installation will grow quickest during the first 32 days. After that time, the growth rate will slow. Of course, the growth rate depends on monitored traffic levels.

By default, information about failed URLs, pages, and service calls is kept for 15 days. If available, it can be viewed via the Session diagnostics replay facility (described in Section 3.10, “Working With the Diagnostics Facility”).

The settings described in the rest of this section allow you to optimize the disk and database utilization of your RUEI installation to meet your operational requirements.

### 9.6.1 Defining Reporter Retention Policies

To specify the data retention policies used by the Reporter system, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, and then **Reporter data retention policy**. A screen similar to the one shown in Figure 9–10 appears.

   **Figure 9–10  Reporter Data Retention Policy Panel**

   ![Figure 9–10 Reporter Data Retention Policy Panel](image)

   As can be seen in Figure 9–10, every setting that has an impact on the database has a corresponding **Database usage** listing. This indicates the total database space (in gigabytes) currently used for the item, and the proportion this represents of the database’s maximum permitted size. The projected database utilization (based on monitored traffic levels) is also indicated. Information about disk space utilization is available within the dialog boxes for individual settings.

2. Select the required setting. The following settings are available:

   - **Maximum database size**: specifies (in gigabytes) the maximum amount of data allowed to be stored in the database. Note that you will need to specify the database SYSTEM user password to change this setting.
   - **Daily data retention**: specifies the period for which daily information is available. The default is the last 32 days. The maximum period for which daily data may be kept depends on the monthly setting.
Specify the data retention policies as follows:

- **Monthly data retention**: specifies the period for which monthly information is available. The default is the last 13 months. The maximum period for which monthly data may be kept depends on the yearly setting.

- **Yearly data retention**: specifies the period for which yearly information is available. The default is the last five years. The minimum setting depends on the daily setting, while the minimum number depends on the monthly setting.

- **Failed event data retention**: specifies the period for which information about failed URLs, pages, and service calls is available. The default is for the last 15 days. If information is not available in the Session diagnostics replay, you may need to review this setting. Note this setting is linked to the Replay error page storage size setting (described in Section 9.6.2, "Defining Collector Data Retention Policies"). If you intend to increase the Failed event data retention setting, it is recommended you also increase the Error page replay storage size setting in order to facilitate this. Note also this setting has a high impact on disk space usage, and any change to it should be carefully considered in terms of anticipated network traffic.

- **Session diagnostics retention**: specifies the maximum number of days for which session diagnostics information is available. This facility is fully described in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility". The default is the last seven days, and the minimum is the last two days. This setting has an impact on database and disk space usage. The reported database usage is not included in the reported disk space usage.

- **XML enriched data exchange retention**: specifies the maximum number of days for which XML enhanced data exchange is available. This facility is fully described in Section 9.19, "Exporting Enriched Data". The default is the last seven days, and the minimum is the last 24 hours. Be aware that, if set to one day, the previous day’s data is deleted at around midnight, and only a limited amount of information is available for the current day. In order for you to be able to download the previous day’s data after midnight, it is recommended that a maximum of at least two days is specified. The maximum depends on the available database and disk space. The location of the files is the directory /var/opt/ruei/processor/xml-events/wg/xml-sespage. Within this, data for each day has its own directory with the format name yyyyymmdd.

A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–11 appears.

**Figure 9–11 Change Data Retention**

3. Use the dialog’s control to specify the retention policy for the selected option.
For most settings, you can click **Calculate** to see the effect of your selection on database or disk space usage, as applicable.

When ready, click **Save**. Note that changes to disk space allocations take effect after approximately 10 minutes, while changes to database allocations only take effect after midnight.

---

**Note:** It is recommended that if you want to increase the amount of data kept, you start with the low-level data retention setting and work towards the high-level data retention setting. If you want to decrease the amount of data kept, start with the high-level data retention setting, and work towards the low-level data retention setting.

---

**Calculating Required Days, Months, and Years**

When specifying the high, medium, and low-level data retention settings, it is important to understand the dependency between stored days, months, and years. Use the following rules to calculate the required settings:

- A month is assumed to have 30 days. The number of months that must be stored for a specified period of days is the number of days divided by 30 (rounded up to the next hole integer), plus one. For example, 33 days would require 33/30 (1.1 rounded up to 2), plus 1. Hence, three months.

- The number of required years for a specified period of months is the number of months divided by 12 (rounded up to the next whole integer), plus one. For example, 11 months would require one year, while 13 months would require two years.

For example: 900 days, 31 months, and 3 years.

---

### 9.6.2 Defining Collector Data Retention Policies

To specify the data retention policy used by a Collector system, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, and then **Collector data retention policy**. The panel shown in Figure 9–12 appears.
2. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. The System (localhost) represents the Collector running on the Reporter system.

For each currently defined application, suite, or service, the Oldest data column indicates how far back in time (in seconds, hours, minutes, or days) data for the indicated storage item is available. Typically, if the oldest entry is reported as 10 minutes, this indicates a very busy system that cannot store more than 10 minutes of data. The Newest entry column indicates how far back in time data to the indicated storage item was written.

The Log files item indicates the amount of disk space used on the Collector for the storage of temporary log files. Note that in the case of a local Collector, this will always be zero.

3. For each application, suite, or service, use the check box in the Options column to specify whether the creation of replay data should be enabled. By default, replay data is enabled. You are prompted to confirm any change you make. In addition, you are prompted to restart the Collector.

4. Click either the Error page replay store or Full session replay storage option for the application you want to modify. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–13 appears.
Specify the maximum amount of disk space that should be reserved for FSR or EPR data on the selected Collector for the specified application, suite, or service.

Note that the storage items for the "Unclassified" application refer to the maximum amount of disk space that should be reserved for network traffic that could not be associated with a particular application, suite, or service.

When ready, click Save.

5. Optionally, click the View security URL masking policies item. The dialog shown in Figure 9–14 appears. It highlights the currently defined URL prefixes masking actions, as well as the default masking action.

6. Alternatively, Instead of specifying the FSR and EPR data store sizes for individual applications, suites, and services, you can click the Set Full session replay store size for all applications or Set Error page replay store size for all applications icon. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–15 appears.
You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective. Note that you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the Restart Collector icon shown in Figure 9–12.

Note that when an application, suite, or service is deleted, its associated FSR and EPR data is not automatically removed from the Collector system. Instead, it remains available for viewing. If you want to delete this data, you should click the Remove icon shown in the Status column. You are prompted to confirm the data’s deletion.

Important
Be aware of the following:

- When you reduce the replay disk space available to an application to an amount lower than that currently being used, the oldest data in store is removed to resize the replay data store. For example, imagine that you specify that an application’s FSR data store should be reduced from 20 GB to 10 GB, and 14 GB is currently being used. In this case, the oldest 4 GB of the current FSR data is removed to resize the store.

- If the EPR data store holds more days of data than the Failed event data setting, then the extra amount of data is not accessible via the GUI. Conversely, if the EPR size setting is lower than the number of days of failed event data, then Replay Viewer data will not be available for the extra period. However, the other views on the data will be available as usual, through the other Data Browser groups.

- Note that if the FSR data setting is set to less than 15 minutes, the error replay facility may not function correctly. In addition, if set to zero, the EPR size setting can no longer be modified.

9.7 Viewing a Traffic Summary

You can open an overview of the monitored network traffic by selecting System, then Status, and then Data processing. This provides you with immediate information about hits, pages, and session processing, as well as the system load. An example is shown in Figure 9–16.
9.8 Creating and Restoring Configuration Backups

You can create backups of your system’s current configuration, and restore it if necessary. It is recommended that you regularly make backups. Note that backups only contain the system settings. For security reasons, SSL keys and collected data are not included.

To create or restore a backup, do the following:

1. Select System, then Maintenance, and then Backup and restore. The dialog shown in Figure 9–17 appears.
2. Use the radio buttons to select the required operation. When ready, click Next.

3. Depending on how your browser is configured, you are either prompted to specify the location to which the zip file should be saved, or it is immediately saved to the defined default location.

---

**Important:** The generated backup file contains large amounts of information intended for Customer Support use only. Do not try to modify the file’s contents. When performing a restore, be aware that all current settings are overwritten by the restored ones.

---

### 9.9 Working with the Event Log

In addition to the status information described in Section 9.1, "Monitoring the Status of the System", RUEI maintains an event log. This contains a record of all system events. It enables both you and Customer Support to quickly identify and resolve any issues that might arise within your RUEI installation.

It is recommended that you regularly review the contents of the event log. If the event log contains any unread error messages, this is indicated by the Event log item within the Status panel being shown with an error icon. Be aware that while most events are reported almost immediately, Collector-related events can take up to five minutes to be reported.

To review the event log, do the following:

1. Select System, then Status, and then Event log. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–18 appears listing the most recent events.
2. Use the controls within the toolbar to scroll through the list of events. Each displayed log page can contain up to 100 reported events. By default, all event types are listed. However, the Severity menu enables you to restrict the displayed list to a selected category. The potential impact of an event is indicated through the following severities:

- **Info**: indicates a user-triggered action. For example, the restart of a Collector, the creation of a new user account, or a configuration backup or restoration.
- **Warning**: indicates an event that might cause your RUEI installation to fail. For example, the Reporter system is close to running out of disk space or a backlog is developing in the processing of log files.
- **Error**: indicates an event that results in your RUEI installation not being fully operational. For example, a remote Collector is no longer available.

You can also use the Status menu to view all reported events, or restrict the displayed list to new (unread) events.

3. Optionally, you can select the following options within the Event menu:

- **Mark all events as read**: new (unread) events are highlighted in bold. After being read, the highlighting is removed. Use this option to clear all highlighting within the event list, and reset the status of the Event log item within the Status panel to OK.
- **Reload**: refreshes the displayed event list with any event information that occurred since you opened the log. Note that you can also click the Reload icon within the toolbar to do this.
- **Close**: closes the event log.

4. You can click a displayed event to view more information about it. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–19 appears.

---

*Figure 9–18 Event Log*

![Event Log](image)
This dialog provides you with the complete event text, as well as the associated event code. Note that both of these should be specified when contacting Customer Support. In the case of remote Collectors, the reported source is the Collector’s IP address.

### 9.10 Configuring Text Message Providers

RUEI supports the use of text message notifications. In order to make use of this facility, all text message providers that you are planning to use must be configured and known to the system. To manage your provider information, select **System**, then **Maintenance**, and then **Text message providers**. The dialog shown in Figure 9–20 appears.

**Figure 9–20  Text Message Accounts Dialog**

To configure a text message provider, do the following:
1. Click « Add new account » to define a new text message provider. The dialog shown in Figure 9–21 appears.

**Figure 9–21  Select Text Message Provider Dialog**

![Select Text Message Provider Dialog]

2. Select the required text message provider from the list. It contains a number of predefined supported services. Each of these require an account with the associated provider. When ready, click Next. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–22 appears.

**Important:** If you specify a local GSM modem, a GSM modem must be installed on the system. The installed local modem must be a USB or serial GSM ETSI 07.05-compliant modem.

**Figure 9–22  Account Detail Dialog**

![Account Detail Dialog]

3. The exact fields available within the dialog depend on the provider selected in Figure 9–21. For example, if you selected a local GSM modem, you are required to specify the local port and baud rate for the modem. If not known, automatic detection is available. Optionally, you can also specify a SIM PIN (if one is required).

4. If you selected the predefined Mollie or Clickatell services, you are required to specify the user name, password, originator, API ID, and protocol sending method used for the account. These should have been supplied to you by your account provider. When ready, click Save. You returned to the dialog box shown in Figure 9–20.

5. Right click the providers in the list and use the Move up and Move down options to control a provider's position in the list. Providers are tried in the order they
appear in the list. Hence, the first account is tried and, on failure, the second one, and so on.

6. When ready, click Close to leave the dialog.

Unicode Support
While Unicode is supported in text messages, there are a number of restrictions of which you should be aware. In the case of locally installed modems, messages are sent to the modem using the 7-bit GSM 3.38 alphabet. Any unsupported characters in the original message are replaced by a question mark (?) character. In the case of an external service provider, it is recommended that you consult your service provider for information about multi-byte character set support. In the case of both locally installed modems and external service providers, text messages are limited to 160 characters.

9.11 Creating Helpdesk Reports
If you experience problems with the use or operation of RUEI, you can contact Customer Support. However, before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you create a Helpdesk report file of your system. To do so, select System, then Configuration, and then Helpdesk report. You are then prompted to specify a location to which the file should be downloaded.

This file contains extended system information that is extremely useful to Customer Support when handling any issues that you report.

Please note that this file contains software proprietary information. Do not try to modify its content.

9.12 Adding Network Data Collectors
To view the status of network data collectors, or to add new ones, select System, then Maintenance, and then Network Data Collectors. The use of this facility is the same as that described in Section 9.2, "Viewing the Status of the Collectors".

9.13 Resetting the System
If you experience unexplained problems, you can restart processing to ensure that it is operating properly and synchronized. Note that selection of this option will result in a temporary delay in data availability and monitoring.

In the last resort, you can remove all collected data from the system. Alternatively, you can reset all parameters (such as created users and environment parameters) to their out-of-the-box default values.

To reset the system, do the following:

1. Select System, then Maintenance, and then System reset. The dialog shown in Figure 9–23 appears.
2. Select the required option:

- **Restart system processing** to reactivate system processing. This is the default.
- **Purge collected data** to remove all collected data from the system.
- **Reset to factory defaults** to remove all collected data and SSL keys, and reset all system parameters to their default values.

When ready, click **Next**.

---

**Caution:** The **Purge collected data** and **Reset to factory defaults** options are irreversible. All collected data will be erased. In the case of **Reset to factory defaults**, all system settings will also be returned to their original state. Therefore, a complete initial configuration (and the definition of the admin user password using the `set-admin-password.sh` script) will be required before you have access to the Reporter interface. If you have previously created a backup (described in Section 9.8, "Creating and Restoring Configuration Backups"), you can restore this backup after initial configuration. This initial configuration procedure is described in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide.

---

### 9.14 Managing the E-Mail Configuration

As explained in Section 2.2, "Using the Mailing Facility", RUEI can send automatic E-mails of requested reports. This facility uses the information specified during the initial configuration phase (described in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide). However, this configuration can be changed by selecting **System**, then **Maintenance**, and then **Mail setup**. The dialog shown in Figure 9–24 appears.
Figure 9–24  E-mail Setup Dialog

Use this dialog to specify the following information:

- **Return address**: specifies the E-mail address to which failed or problem E-mails are reported. It is strongly recommended that this an address that is regularly checked.
- **From address**: specifies the address the recipient sees in their mail client.
- **Reply-to address**: specifies the address that users can click within an E-mail to reply to an E-mail. If this is not specified, the **From address** setting is used.
- **Mail size limit**: specifies the maximum message size (in kilobytes) allowed for E-mails. Note that if an E-mail contains reports that exceed this limit, the system will try to split up the reports into individuals E-mails to overcome this limitation. Reports that are too large to be sent individually are not sent, and the user is informed of the problem. The default mail size limit is 5000 Kb.
- **Reporter URL**: specifies the exact URL required for E-mail recipients to connect to the Reporter system. Typically, this is the same URL used by RUEI users to access the Reporter system.

9.15 Setting System-Wide Preferences

As explained in Section 1.6, "Customizing Your Environment", users can customize the formatting settings used in their sessions. They can specify the characters used for the decimal point indicator and the thousand separator, and the date format that should be used. Administrators can also specify defaults for these settings on a system-wide basis by selecting **System**, then **Maintenance**, and then **Formatting preferences**.

9.16 Controlling the Reporting of Incomplete Data

Events can occur that mean that complete data for a specific period is not available. An example of such an event is a Collector restart resulting in a brief period of time when no network data is being recorded. RUEI can be configured to provide an information message, together with an indication of the affected period(s). An example is shown in Figure 9–25.
Be aware that the highlighting is only intended to provide information about when such an event occurred, and not an exhaustive analysis of the affected data areas. Therefore, it is only available for time-based information. In addition, the informational message shown at the top of the screen, together with the indicators shown within specific periods, appear in Data Browser, export and report screens, but not in exported data.

You can control the occurrence of this highlighting by specifying the required threshold. That is, how much data for the currently selected period needs to be affected before it is highlighted. It is recommended that you carefully review the specified threshold to reflect your organization reporting requirements. For example, consider the case in which you set the threshold at 5%. A missing 1-hour period within a 3-hour period represents 33%. However, that same 1-hour period within a 1-day period selection represents approximately 4%. By default, the threshold is 2%.

**Setting the Highlighting Threshold**

To specify the highlighting threshold, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, then **Data visualization**, and then **Data reliability threshold**. The dialog shown in Figure 9–26 appears.

**Figure 9–26 Change Data Reliability Threshold Dialog**
2. Check the **Enabled** check box to enable the appearance of data reliability warnings.

3. Specify the threshold that should be used when highlighting that complete data for the currently selected period is not available. The default is 2%.
   
   When ready, click **Save**. Any change you make to this setting takes effect immediately.

### 9.17 Controlling the Reporting of the Current Period

By default, information about the current (incomplete) period is always shown within selected periods that extend to the present time. In graphical visualizations, this is indicated with a dotted line. An example is shown in Figure 9–27.

**Figure 9–27  Example of Incomplete Period Reporting**

![Figure 9–27](image)

#### Specifying When Incomplete Periods Should be Reported

To specify when incomplete periods should be reported, do the following:

1. Select **Configuration**, then **General**, then **Advanced settings**, then **Data visualization**, and then **Current period reporting**. The dialog shown in **Figure 9–28** appears.

**Figure 9–28  Current Period Reporting Dialog**

![Figure 9–28](image)
2. Select the visualization scheme to be used when reporting the current period. The following options are available:

- **Enabled**: specifies that all incomplete periods should be reported within all graphical visualizations, as well as value lists, reports, and exports. This is the default.
- **Disabled**: specifies that no incomplete period should ever be reported.
- **Specified**: specifies that incomplete periods should only be reported within the specific visualizations. Note that the "Value list" option covers not only value lists within the Data Browser, but also reports and exports.

When ready, click **Save**. Any change you make to this setting takes effect immediately.

### 9.18 Managing Users and Permissions

To start working with user definitions, select **System**, and then **User management**. The screen shown in **Figure 9–29** appears.

#### Figure 9–29  User Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User name</th>
<th>Full name</th>
<th>E-mail</th>
<th>Authentication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>root@localhost</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bmarshell</td>
<td>Bill Marshall</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bmarshell@myshop.com">bmarshell@myshop.com</a></td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbrown</td>
<td>David Brown</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dbrown@myshop.com">dbrown@myshop.com</a></td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jsmith</td>
<td>John Smith</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jsmith@myshop.com">jsmith@myshop.com</a></td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pjohnes</td>
<td>Paul Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:pjohnes@myshop.com">pjohnes@myshop.com</a></td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This screen lists the currently defined system users. For each user, their account name, full name, E-mail address, and authentication mechanism are listed. A user’s role and status is indicated through the color-coded scheme explained in **Figure 9–30**.

#### Figure 9–30  User Roles and Status

**User Authentication**

The authentication of system users can either be performed by RUEI itself, based upon the user information stored within its database, or by an external authentication server. Currently, RUEI supports two external authentication mechanisms: via an LDAP server, or via an Oracle Single Sign-On (SSO) server. In both cases, the server must be configured to work with RUEI. The procedure to configure the LDAP server is described in **Section 9.18.5**, "Configuring LDAP Server User Authentication". The procedure to configure the Oracle SSO server is described in **Section 9.18.6**, "Configuring Oracle Single Sign-On (SSO) User Authentication".
9.18.1 Adding New Users

To create a new user, do the following:

1. Select **System**, then **User management**, and click the **Add new user** command button in the taskbar (see *Figure 9–29*). If an LDAP server connection has been configured (as described in *Section 9.18.5, "Configuring LDAP Server User Authentication"*), the dialog shown in *Figure 9–31* appears. Otherwise, a dialog similar to the one shown in *Figure 9–32* appears, and you should continue from step 3.

*Figure 9–31  Add User Wizard*

2. Use the radio buttons shown in *Figure 9–31* to specify whether the creation of the new user account, and its associated user settings, should be authenticated against the settings held in the RUEI installation (this is the default), or against a configured LDAP server. When ready, click **Next**. If an LDAP server is configured, the dialog shown in *Figure 9–32* appears. Otherwise, a dialog similar to the one shown in *Figure 9–35* appears.
3. Use the dialog shown in Figure 9–32 to specify the following information for the new user:

- The user name by which the user will be known within your RUEI installation. This must be a unique name. Users names are case sensitive. Note that if Oracle SSO server user authentication is enabled, the user is automatically created as an Oracle SSO user. In this case, specified user name must be the same as that defined within the Oracle SSO server.

- The user’s full name.

- The user’s E-mail address. This is the address to which reports and E-mail alerts will be sent. Ensure it is correct.

- If the user will be authenticated against the settings held locally in the RUEI installation, you are required to specify and confirm a password for the new user. See Section 9.18.4, "Enforcing Password Security Policies" for information about password requirements. Note that the new password must be changed by the user within seven days or they are locked out.

- Optionally, use the Disabled check box to disable the user at this time. You are free to enable them later.

If you selected user authentication against a configured LDAP server in Figure 9–31, you can click the Get user data from LDAP button to retrieve the user’s settings from the configured LDAP server.

When ready, click Next to continue. The dialog shown in Figure 9–33 appears.
4. Use the check boxes and menus to specify the role and permissions to be assigned to the new user. These are fully described in Section 1.4, "Understanding User Roles and Permissions". If the new user is assigned less than Full access level permission, you must use the Authorize for menu to specify the specific applications, suites, and services about which the user is authorized to view information. Click Finish to create the user definition. You are returned to the user list shown in Figure 9–29.

9.18.2 Modifying Existing Users

To modify a user definition, select System, and then User management. The User management panel shown in Figure 9–29 appears. Right click the appropriate user. The context menu shown in Figure 9–34 appears.

The following options are available:
- **Edit**: allows you to modify a user’s definition. This is described in Section 9.18.3, "Modifying a User’s Settings".
- **Enable/Disable account**: allows you to enable or disable the user account at this time. Note that all currently defined users are disabled when SSO authentication is enabled, and all SSO user accounts are disabled when SSO authentication is disabled.

- **Switch to**: allows you to temporarily change to the selected user. This is useful if you want to view the modules and reports that they are authorized to see. Select **Switch back** from the **View** menu to return to your own role. Note this option is not available when the selected user account is disabled.

- **Remove**: deletes the selected user from the system’s user administration. Note that any private reports that the user created are also deleted. However, public reports created by the user remain available to other users.

### 9.18.3 Modifying a User’s Settings

To change the settings for an existing user, do the following:

1. Select the required user within the user list shown in Figure 9–29, and select **Edit**. If an LDAP server connection has been configured (as described in Section 9.18.5, “Configuring LDAP Server User Authentication”), a dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–31 appears. Otherwise, the dialog shown in Figure 9–35 appears, and you should continue from step 3.

2. Use the radio buttons to specify whether the user’s settings should be authenticated against the settings held in the RUEI installation (this is the default), or against a configured LDAP server. When ready, click **Next**. If an LDAP server is configured, the dialog shown in Figure 9–32 appears. Otherwise, the dialog shown in Figure 9–35 appears.

![User Details Dialog](image)

3. Optionally, modify any of the displayed information. Note that the fields shown with a red asterisk indicate they are mandatory. That is, they cannot be left blank.
Managing Users and Permissions

Note that when modifying an SSO user’s account, and SSO authentication is disabled, the account is automatically converted to a locally authenticated account. Therefore, it becomes mandatory to specify and confirm a password for the user.

You can use the Disabled check box to prevent the user from using this account. You are free to enable them later. This facility is also useful because, as mentioned earlier, all currently defined user accounts are disabled when SSO authentication is enabled, and all SSO accounts are disabled when SSO authentication is disabled.

Because user accounts are automatically locked after a user has failed to correctly enter their password on five successive attempts, you can use the Locked check box to reset it. Password security is described in Section 9.18.4, "Enforcing Password Security Policies". You can use this check box to unlock the user’s account. When ready, click Next. The dialog shown in Figure 9–36 appears.

---

**Note:** If a user’s password is changed via this interface, the user must change the password themselves (using the procedure described in Section 1.6, "Customizing Your Environment") within seven days or the account will be locked.

---

**Figure 9–36** User Preferences

![User Preferences Dialog](image)

4. Optionally, you can modify the following:
   - **Language**: this is the language in which system messages and prompts appear. Currently, only English is available.
   - **Mailing type**: specifies whether the reports the user receives are sent in multiple E-mails (one for each report) or bundled into a single E-mail. The default is multiple E-mails.
   - **Startup module**: specifies the module in which the user starts their session. (For example, Reports, System, or User management). The default is the dashboard (described in Section 1.7, "Working with Dashboards").

When ready, click Next. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–33 appears.
5. Optionally, use the check boxes and menus to specify the roles and permissions to be assigned to the user. These are explained in Section 1.4, "Understanding User Roles and Permissions". If the new user is not assigned Full access level permission, you should use the Authorize for menu to specify the specific applications, suites, and services they are authorized to view. When ready, click Finish for the changes you have made to take effect.

Resetting the Super Administrator Password
In the event that you need to reset the admin user password, you can do so using the use of the set-admin-password.sh script. This is described in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide. Note the new password must be changed (via the procedure described in Section 9.18.3, "Modifying a User’s Settings") within seven days.

9.18.4 Enforcing Password Security Policies
Each user must be defined and authorized to work with RUEI. The procedure to do this is explained in Section 9.18, "Managing Users and Permissions". In order to optimize the security of your installation, you can use the password settings facility to enforce your organization’s security policies. Specifically, you can control the maximum length of user passwords, how often users are required to change their passwords, the number of days after the creation of a new user account within which the initial password must be changed, and the number of failed logon attempts after which a user account is locked.

To control your installation’s password enforcement, do the following:
1. Select System, then User management, and click Password settings. The dialog shown in Figure 9–37 appears.

![Figure 9–37 Password Settings](image)

2. Use the Minimum length field to specify the minimum number of characters that user passwords must contain. This must be between 8 -255 characters, and the default is 8 characters.

3. Use the Expiration age field to specify how often users are required to change their passwords. The default is 60 days. If set to 0, passwords will never expire. The maximum expiration period is 999 days.

4. Use the Initial expiration age field to specify the number of days after the creation of a new user account within which the initial password must be changed. This
must be 1 - 30 days. It also specifies within how many days a user must change their password after it has been reset by an Administrator. The default is 7 days.

5. Use the **Allowed login attempts** field to specify the number of failed logon attempts after which a user account is locked. This must be between 1 - 10 times. The default is 5 times.

When ready, click **Save**.

**Password Enforcement**

When creating and authorizing users, the following rules are automatically enforced:

- User accounts are locked after a specified number of failed attempts. The account must be unlocked before the user can logon again (described in Section 9.18.3, “Modifying a User’s Settings”). However, locked users will continue to receive mailed reports and alerts.

- If a password’s expiration period is set to 0, and later re-set to a non-zero value (or vice versa), all existing user accounts will adapt to the newly specified password expiration period.

- A user password must have a minimum of eight characters. It must contain at least one non-alphanumeric character (such as $, @, &, and !).

- A password cannot include the defined user name, or their first or last name. In addition, the user’s last three passwords are also remembered, and cannot be re-used.

- Passwords are case sensitive.

**9.18.5 Configuring LDAP Server User Authentication**

In order to provide enhanced security, RUEI can be configured to enable user authentication via an LDAP server, rather than through the settings held locally on your RUEI installation. If an LDAP server connection has been configured, you can specify the authentication method to be used for each defined user. Note because the admin user is predefined, and their password is set during initial configuration (see the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide), only local authentication is available for this user.

If you plan to use LDAP authentication, it is recommended that you define your LDAP connection before the creation of user accounts. This is in order to prevent having to modify previously specified user settings.

**Configuring the LDAP Server Connection**

To enable LDAP server authentication, do the following:

1. Select **System**, then **User management**, and then click **Configure LDAP connection**. Note that if an LDAP server connection has already been configured, the option is indicated as **Modify LDAP connection**. The dialog shown in Figure 9–38 appears.
2. Use the **Allow LDAP authentication** check box to specify whether an LDAP server is available for user authentication. The default is unchecked (disabled).

3. Use the **Server name** field to specify the host name or IP address of the LDAP server to be used. Note that protocol information (such as `LDAP://`) should be omitted from the server name.

4. Use the **Connection type** menu to specify the LDAP version and connection method. The default is V2 (non-secure).

5. Use the **Port number** field to specify the port to which the LDAP server is listening. If necessary, discuss this with your System Administrator. The default port is 389 or 636 (for SSL encryption).

6. Use the **Search base** field to specify the location in the directory structure within which the user ID needs to be unique. This must be a valid DN. For performance reasons, this should be as specific as possible. The default is the root of the directory tree.

7. Use the **Anonymous** check box to specify if the LDAP server lookup should be performed using an anonymous user. If unchecked, then a valid Distinguished Name (DN) must be specified, and the password for that user is requested when a new user is created. The default is to use an anonymous lookup.

8. Use the **User ID**, **Email address**, and **Full name** fields to specify the attributes that should be used to extract user settings from the LDAP server. The defaults are based on standard LDAP functionality. If necessary, you should discuss these attributes with your LDAP administrator.

9. Optionally, you can click **Test** to verify whether a working connection to the LDAP server can be made. This is discussed in the following section.

When ready, click **Save**.

Any changes you specify to the LDAP configuration settings take effect immediately.
Testing the LDAP Server

As mentioned earlier, you can test the connection to the LDAP server. Do the following:

1. Within Figure 9–38, click **Test**. The dialog shown in Figure 9–39 appears.

![Test LDAP Settings](image)

Figure 9–39 Test LDAP Settings

2. Use the **User ID to look up** field to specify the user ID for which the LDAP server should search. This should be a valid user ID. When ready, click **Test**. Upon successfully finding the specified user’s entry in the directory, their retrieved details are displayed. When ready, click **Cancel**. You are returned to the dialog shown in Figure 9–38.

9.18.6 Configuring Oracle Single Sign-On (SSO) User Authentication

In order to provide enhanced security, RUEI can be configured to enable user authentication via an Oracle Single Sign-On (SSO) server, rather than through the use of an LDAP server or the settings held locally on your RUEI installation.

When enabled, RUEI users (other than the **admin** user) are automatically re-directed to the Oracle SSO logon page. They then logon to RUEI through this page, rather than the RUEI login dialog (shown in Figure 1–1). Note because the **admin** user is predefined, and their password is set during initial configuration (see the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide), only local authentication is available for this user. Note that other users with Administrator privileges still need to logon via the Oracle SSO server.

Activating the SSO Server

To activate the SSO server, do the following:

1. Select **System**, then **User management**, and then click **Configure SSO connection**. Note that if an Oracle SSO server connection has already been activated, the option is indicated as **Modify SSO connection**. A dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 9–40 appears.
2. Use the Enable/Disable Oracle SSO check box to specify whether an SSO server is available for user authentication. The default is unchecked (disabled). When ready, click Save.

3. After enabling or disabling the Oracle SSO server, it is recommended that you logout and logon again to RUEI. This is to ensure that your RUEI installation reflects the change you have made.

Enabling Oracle SSO Authentication

When using an Oracle SSO server for user authentication, it is important to be aware of the following points:

■ When users are logged onto multiple SSO-registered applications, and they logout of an application, they are logged out of all other SSO-registered applications, including RUEI. Similarly, when users logout of RUEI, they are logged out of their SSO session.

■ When SSO authentication is enabled:
  – LDAP authentication is automatically disabled.
  – It is not possible to change a user’s password through the Reporter interface. However, the admin user’s password can still be changed because, as explained earlier, this is authenticated locally.
  – All currently defined RUEI users are disabled. This includes users (other than the admin user) with Administrator privileges.
  – When modifying an existing non-Oracle SSO user account, the user account name is converted to lowercase.
  – The currently defined password policy settings (see Section 9.18.4, "Enforcing Password Security Policies") only apply to the admin user. The Oracle SSO server enforces its own defined password policies.

■ If the SSO server is not running, or is experiencing problems, users are unable to logon.

■ The user name in the Oracle SSO directory must be the same as the user name specified in RUEI. Note also that user names are stored in lower case in RUEI, and
any upper case characters in the Oracle SSO user names are automatically converted to lowercase in RUEI.

- As mentioned earlier, the admin user remains locally authenticated. In order to logon, they must use the following URL:

  https://Reporter/ruei/admin.php

- When registering the RUEI application with an SSO server, the logout URL should be specified in the following format:


  where hostname specifies the appropriate host name.

**Installing and Configuring the Oracle SSO Server**

Note that the Oracle HTTP server must be installed and configured before user authentication via an Oracle SSO server is available. The procedure to do this is fully explained in Chapter 7 of the *Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide*.

### 9.19 Exporting Enriched Data

The Enriched data exchange facility enables the alternative analysis of the data collected by RUEI. In particular, it allows you to combine the data collected by RUEI with other data warehouse data. For example, a Customer Relationship Management (CRM) or Business Intelligence (BI) system. Using this facility, you can extract a rich set of collected data, such as product names, shopping basket values, and address information. The external tools should be aware the data is in Unicode (UTF-8) format.

While the facility described in Section 2.11, "Exporting Report Data" is limited to report data, the enriched data exchange facility allows the export of all page-based data. In addition, report data export is based on HTTPS transfer, and Enriched data exchange is based on SFTP file transfer. As described later, you can also customize the content of the exported data to include header information not normally collected by RUEI. Because the exported data is page-based, the available data is restricted to applications, and does not include service-related data.

**Example BI Implementation Using Enriched Data Exchange**

This section presents an outline of a BI solution utilizing data from the Enriched data exchange facility. It makes use of Oracle Business Intelligence foundation (part of the Oracle Fusion Middleware product family). Its schematic structure is shown in Figure 9–41.
The framework is based on Oracle Warehouse Builder (OWB). The RUEI-captured data is uploaded to a load database. This, via a staging database, then populates the production database. Once in the production DWH, the RUEI data is available through a wide variety of reports and dashboards. An example of these reports is shown in Figure 9–42.

**Figure 9–41  Schematic Overview of Data Warehouse Staging Area**

**Figure 9–42  Example BI Dashboard**

**Enabling and Disabling Enriched Data Exchange**

To enable Enriched data exchange, do the following:

1. **Select Configuration, then Applications, and then Enriched data exchange.** The screen shown in Figure 9–43 appears.
2. Use the **Enabled** check box to enable or disable the Enriched data exchange facility. By default, it is enabled.

3. Optionally, you can define additional data items to be included in the exported data. Typically, these are elements in the client request or server response headers that are not normally collected by RUEI, but which you want included in the exported data. To do so, click «Add new item». The dialog shown in Figure 9–44 appears.

4. Use the **Search type** menu to define how the required item should be identified within the data collected by RUEI, and the scope of the search. You can specify to search within the client request header or server response header, using either a literal search or an XPath expression, or to search within a custom page-tagging implementation for a specific tag. Further information about support for custom page-tagging schemes is available in Appendix A, "Tagging Conventions".

   Use the **Source value** field to specify the specific argument or element from which the data item’s value should be taken.

   Use the **Export name** field to specify the name to be assigned to the data item. This becomes the item’s element name. For example, if specify the name "product", any matched data will appear in the export file with the label <product>. Note this field is not available if you select a header-related option in the **Source type** menu.

   When ready, click **Save**. The new data item, if found in the monitored traffic, will start to be reported in the export files within 5 to 10 minutes.

   Existing data items can be modified by right-clicking them within Figure 9–43, and selecting **Edit**. You can also select **Remove** to delete it, or select **Remove all** to delete all currently defined items.
XML Structure

The exported data is based on page views, and is in XML format. This enables its immediate importation into a wide variety of systems. An XSD file defines the structure of the exported XML. The XML schema is shown in Figure 9–45:

Figure 9–45 XML Schema
For an explanation of the standard data items featured in the schema, see Appendix D, "Summary of Data Items".

**File location and Naming Structure**

When enabled, the Enriched data export facility creates an export file every five minutes. The files are Unicode (UTF-8) encoded. The files are located in the directory

```
/var/opt/ruei/processor/xml-events/wg/xml-sespage
```

Each file within this directory has the following name structure:

```
yyyymmdd-hhmmss-nnnn[L|M].xml.gz
```

Where:

- **nnnn** represents the file sequence. Because an export file is created every five minutes, 288 files can be created per day. This can range from 0001 to 0289.
- **L** indicates that it is the last file for that day. This always has the file sequence 289, and is used to gather up any open sessions after the 24 hour period.
- **M** indicates that more files are still to follow this file.

By default, exports are retained for a period of seven days before they are automatically deleted. However, this can be configured, as explained in Section 9.5, "Configuring Database and Disk Space Limits and Alerts". In order to access these files, you will need a working FTP file transfer connection to the Reporter system. Consult your System Administrator for further information on this facility.

If required, you can use a symbolic link definition to change the location to which files are exported. Consult your System Administrator for further information on the use of this facility.

**Security Considerations**

While access to the data generated by the Enriched data exchange facility can be controlled in several different ways at the operating system level, it is recommended that you use SCP/SFTP and create a separate OS user with minimal access rights to the directory containing the exported data. You can then use an `scp` command to copy the data to a local system. For example:

```
scp -r <OS user>@Reporter:/var/opt/ruei/processor/xml-events/wg/xml-sespage/ 20080903 .
```
This appendix presents a description of the generic page and service tagging conventions supported for use with RUEI.

A.1 Page Tagging Conventions

Note that tags are matched in the order in which they appear in Table A–1. That is, the highest rows take priority over the lower rows. See the section below for information about matching schemes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Scheme</th>
<th>Structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clicktracks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>'i=%'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>'<em>i=%</em>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coremetrics</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>PageID[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>PageID[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>cmCreateTechPropsTag('%')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>cmCreateTechviewTag('%')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>cmCreateProductviewTag('[0-9]<em>',[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom function</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>TAGNAME[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TAGNAME is function name)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>TAGNAME[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom tag</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>&lt;TAGNAME&gt;%&lt;/TAGNAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TAGNAME is name)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>TAGNAME[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>TAGNAME[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>_uccn[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>_uccn[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>_setCampNameKey[*]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>_setCampNameKey[*]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>_uccn[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>_uu-cn[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>_setCampNameKey[*]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>_setCampNameKey[*]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitbox</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>hbx.pn[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>hbx.pn[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellitracker</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>pqry[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>pqry[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omniture</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>pageName[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>pageName[<em>]=[</em>]*%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For all page-tagging schemes listed in Table A–1, the pipe character (|) can be specified within a tag as a page-group separator.

Matching Schemes

C is matching in content (* is optional).
A is matching an argument in a URL.
% is the matching part of the string.
[...]* indicates zero or more occurrences.
[...]+ indicates one or more occurrences.
[^...]* indicates zero or more exclusive (not) occurrences.
\t indicates a tab character.

Note: Tag matching is case insensitive.
A.2 Service Tagging Conventions

Service tags are matched as shown in Table A–2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Scheme</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WebDAV</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Matches the following supported HTTP methods: ACL, CONNECT(^1), COPY, DELETE, GET(^1), LOCK, MKCOL, MOVE, OPTIONS, PROPFIND, PROPPATCH, PUT, REPORT, SEARCH, TRACE, and UNLOCK.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) By default, RUEI supports all GET, POST, and CONNECT methods.
This appendix provides an overview of the cookie technologies that RUEI supports.

In order to accurately monitor your Web environment, RUEI needs to know and understand the cookie technology you Web site is using. The procedure for specifying the cookie technology is fully described in Section 7.1, "Specifying Cookie Technology".

The structures for supported cookie technologies are shown in Table B–1.

### Table B–1  Cookie Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>Structure¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADF²</td>
<td>JSESSIONID=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apache</td>
<td>Apache=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASP</td>
<td>ASPSESSIONID*=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASP.NET_SessionId*=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColdFusion</td>
<td>CFTOKEN=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google</td>
<td>__utma=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JD Edwards²,³</td>
<td>JSESSIONID=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle⁴</td>
<td>OraTrack=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MfTrack=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mf_sess=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Access Manager (OAM)</td>
<td>ObSSOcookie⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking and Direct Banking</td>
<td>PHPSESSID=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft²,³</td>
<td>ps_token=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>PHPSESSID=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel²,³</td>
<td>_sn=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebLogic Portal (WLP)²</td>
<td>JSESSIONID=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebSphere</td>
<td>JSESSIONID=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(custom)</td>
<td>CUSTOMNAME⁶=%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(URL argument)</td>
<td>URLARGUMENT⁷=%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ * is zero (or more) characters of any kind. % is the matching part of the string.
² These are implemented as preconfigured custom cookies.
Session Tracking Using URL Arguments

When you specify that a URL argument should be used to track user sessions, the object’s URL is first checked for the specified argument. If it is not found, the parent page’s URL is searched for the specified argument.

For both the object’s and the parent page’s URL, the following example URL structure is assumed:

www.domainname.com/sitename/shop;;URLARGUMENT=blabla?......

If the specified URL argument is not successfully located, the following URL structure is assumed:

www.domainname.com/sitename/shop?URLARGUMENT=blabla&......
Troubleshooting

This appendix highlights the most common problems encountered when using RUEI, and offers solutions to locate and correct them. The information in this appendix should be reviewed before contacting Customer Support.

C.1 Oracle Web Sites

Information on a wide variety of topics is available via the RUEI Web site (http://www.oracle.com/enterprise_manager/user-experience-management.html). It is recommended that you visit it regularly for support announcements.

In addition, detailed technical information is available via the Customer Support Web site (https://metalink.oracle.com). This includes information about service pack availability, FAQs, training material, tips and tricks, and the latest version of the product documentation.

C.2 Contacting Customer Support

If you experience problems with the use or operation of RUEI, you can contact Customer Support. However, before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you create a Helpdesk report file of your configuration. To do so, select System, Configuration, and then Helpdesk report. This file contains extended system information that is extremely useful to Customer Support when handling any issues that you report.

C.3 General (Non-specific) Problems

If you are experiencing problems with the Reporter module, or find its interface unstable, it is recommended that you do the following:

- Clear all caching within your browser, and re-start your browser.
- Examine the error log. This is described in Section 9.9, "Working with the Event Log".
- Reboot the system on which the Reporter is installed.

C.4 Starting Problems

If RUEI does not seem to start, or does not listen to the correct ports, do the following:
C.5 Delays in Reported Data

It is important to understand that there is a delay associated with the reporting of all monitored traffic. For information shown in the dashboard (so-called real-time data), this delay is 5 minutes. For most other data views (that is, session-based data), this delay is 15 minutes. However, there are two exceptions to this: the all page and the failed URL views. Both of these have delays of 5 minutes. It is important to understand the difference between real-time and session-based data when faced with small differences in what they are reporting. These are fully explained in Section 3.2.1, "Real-Time and Session-Based Data".

C.6 SNMP Alert Issues

If you are experiencing problems with your SNMP alerts (for example, they are not reaching the required users), it is recommended that you do the following:

- Review thoroughly your SNMP notification settings. In particular, ensure that the manager address is correct, you have downloaded and implemented the required MIB definition, and that SNMP notification has been enabled. This is described in Section 9.4, "Configuring System Failure Alerts."
- Check that you have downloaded and installed the latest version of the MIB file.
- Check network connections as a receiver.
- Check the configuration of your SNMP manager.

In addition, be aware that KPI names in SNMP alerts are specified in UTF-8, and not all SNMP managers fully support UTF-8. For further information, please review to your SNMP manager product documentation.

C.7 Text Message Alert Issues

If you are experiencing problems with your text message alerts, it is recommended that you do the following:

- Review thoroughly your text message notification settings. This is described in Section 5.5.7, "Using Text Message Notifications" and Section 9.4, "Configuring System Failure Alerts."
- Contact your text message provider for information about any reported issues.
- Check that your modem is functioning correctly.

C.8 Time Zone Issues

If you are experiencing problems with reported times within the Reporter, you should ensure the required time zone is explicitly set in the [Date] section of the \( /etc/php.ini \) file. This is fully explained in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide. In addition, you should re-start the Apache Web server (logged on as root) with the following command:
C.9 Data Monitoring Appears To Have Stopped

When monitoring very high levels of traffic, it can appear from the reported data that RUEI is no longer monitoring network traffic or it is delayed. An example of this is shown in Figure C–1.

Figure C–1  Drop in Reported Network Traffic

This report appears to show that network traffic stopped being monitored at 19:00. In fact, this situation is the result of an overloaded RUEI system. While traffic continues to be monitored, the generated Collector log files cannot be processed due to extremely high traffic levels and insufficient resources.

This can be confirmed by selecting System, then Maintenance, then Data processing, and then click the Performance tab. If the reported system load is approaching 100%, then the system is becoming overloaded. The use of this facility is fully described in Section 9.7, “Viewing a Traffic Summary”.

As a safeguard against permanently overloaded systems, RUEI automatically stops processing all Collector log files for the previous day approximately 30 minutes after midnight. This enables any backlog to be discarded, and for RUEI to return normal processing levels.

If the situation shown in Figure C–1 persists, it is strongly recommended that you use network filters to limit the level of monitored traffic. This is fully explained in Section 8.2.2, “Limiting Overall Traffic”. You might also consider assigning more resources to the RUEI system.

C.10 Collector Crashes Do Not Generate Core Dumps

In the event of a Collector instance crashing, no core dump is generated. However, some customer issues can only be resolved by Customer Support if a core dump is made available. Do the following:

1. Issue the following command as the moniforce user on the system on which the Collector instance is running:
   
   ```bash
   ulimit -c unlimited
   ```
2. Edit the `/APPSENSOR_HOME/wg/config/config.cfg` file, and modify the `CoreSize` variable to -1.

3. Re-start the Collector by issuing the following command as the `moniforce` user:

   ```bash
   appsensor restart wg
   ```

Note that RUEI automatically cleans up any core dumps in the `/APPSENSOR_HOME` directory every night at 2:30 AM. In addition, be aware that if core dumps are regularly generated, the file system may start filling up. Therefore, it is recommended that the default configuration is restored as soon as the required core dumps have been harvested.

### C.11 Deliberately Forced Core Dumps Reported in Event Log

Thread deadlock detected in the log file processor; forcing a core dump. This may be caused by insufficient system memory.

If the above error appears in the event log, do the following:

- If this message appears at irregular intervals, this is probably caused by a bug in the RUEI software. You should contact Customer Support with the relevant event details.
- If this message appears every (or most) nights, it can indicate an overloaded system where high levels of memory swapping are occurring. In this case, you should consider adding additional memory to the system.

### C.12 Memory Allocation Error

The following error is reported in the Event Viewer:

```
linux.c, 326,cap_dev_set_filter(): setsockopt(): Cannot allocate memory
```

The underlying Linux socket interface used by the Collector for monitoring traffic has a memory allocation limit of 20KB. This limit can be exceeded when a large number of network filters (or VLAN definitions) are configured.

This underlying limit can be increased on a running system by issuing the following command as the `root` user:

```
/sbin/sysctl -w net.core.optmem_max=65535
```

In order to make this setting persistent across reboots, add the following line to the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file:

```
net.core.optmem_max=65535
```
This appendix presents a brief explanation of the data items and KPI metrics used in RUEI. In addition, it describes some of the more technical aspects to information gathering and reporting within RUEI.

**D.1 Data Terms**

The data terms used by RUEI are explained in Table D–1.

**Table D–1 Data Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Browser time per hit</td>
<td>The average delay time (in milliseconds) per hit due to browser activity at the client end. This is, the period during which the client TCP window size is indicated as 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calls</td>
<td>The total number of service function calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client aborts per session</td>
<td>Total number of page views per session where the client aborted the transfer, possibly because the client closed the browser, or clicked reload, or clicked away, while the page was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client bytes</td>
<td>The number of bytes sent from the client to the Web server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client packets</td>
<td>The number of packets sent from the client to the Web server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client time per call</td>
<td>The total delay time per service function call due to activity at the client end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content error views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a content error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content errors</td>
<td>The predefined content string was not found, or an error string was found, on the page. For example, the page should contain the string &quot;Welcome to our Web site&quot;, but this was not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content errors per session</td>
<td>The average number of content errors determined upon page display during a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the raw content of an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the content of an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content size per page</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of all objects (excluding the header) on a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cookie seen (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views that could be identified from a session-specific cookie. Sessions that could not be identified via cookies are identified by IP address, in combination with browser-specific information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed log ratio (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of Collector log files which had a processing delay associated with them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denominator</td>
<td>The character used as the decimal place indicator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dynamic content size per hit    | The average content size (in bytes) of dynamic objects. See Section D.4.1, "Dynamic and Static Content".
| Dynamic content size per page   | The average content size (in bytes) of all dynamic objects on a page. See Section D.4.1, "Dynamic and Static Content".
| Dynamic header size per hit     | The average size (in bytes) of all dynamic objects in the header part of an HTTP request.
| Dynamic header size per page    | The average total size (in bytes) of all headers for dynamic objects on a page.
| Dynamic hits per page           | The average total size (in bytes) of all dynamic objects on a page.
| Dynamic network time per hit    | The average time (in milliseconds) taken for a dynamic object to be transferred over the network. Note that this includes both request and response transmission.
| Dynamic network time per page   | The average time (in milliseconds) taken for all dynamic objects within a page to be transferred over the network. Note that this includes both request and response transmission.
| Dynamic server time per hit     | The average server response time (in milliseconds) for a dynamic object within a page.
| Dynamic server time per page    | The average server response time (in milliseconds) for all dynamic objects within a page.
| Dynamic size per hit            | The average size (in bytes) of a requested dynamic object.
| Dynamic size per page           | The average total size (in bytes) of all dynamic objects within a page.
| Dynamic time per hit            | The average end-to-end time (in milliseconds) for all dynamic objects.
| Dynamic time per page           | The average time (in milliseconds) for all dynamic objects on the page.
| Error hits                      | The number of hits that had errors associated with them.
| Error hits (%)                  | The percentage of hits that had errors associated with them.
| Errors per session              | The average number of service function call errors that occurred during a session.
| Failed calls                    | The number of service function calls with errors. This could be because the server did not respond at all, responded with an HTTP response code 400-599, the network timed-out, required content was not found, or a site error has been found.
| Failed hits                     | The total number of hits that for any reason resulted in an error.
| Failed views                    | The total number of page views with errors. This could be because the server did not respond at all, responded with an HTTP result code 400-599, the network timed-out, required content was not found, or a site error has been found.
<p>| Frustrated hits                 | The number of objects that had an end-to-end time of greater than four times the specified satisfaction threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Frustrating calls               | The number of service calls that had an end-to-end time of greater than four times the specified service function call satisfaction threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Frustrating page views          | The number of page views were the client had to wait longer than four times the specified page satisfaction threshold for the page to load.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Header size per call            | The average size (in bytes) of the header of a requested object in a service function call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Header size per hit             | The average size (in bytes) of the header of a requested object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Header size per page            | The average size (in bytes) of the header of a page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hits</td>
<td>The total number of objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hits per day</td>
<td>The average number of object requests in a day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hits per page</td>
<td>The average number of objects per page view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hits per session</td>
<td>The average number of requested objects during a client session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP error calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls where the Web site did not respond, or responded with the HTTP response code 400-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP error calls (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls that for any reason were not successfully handled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP error page views</td>
<td>The number of page views where the Web site did not respond, or responded with the HTTP response code 400-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views where the Web site did not respond, or responded with the HTTP response code 400-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP OK calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls where the Web site did not respond, or responded with the HTTP response code 400-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP OK calls (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls where the Web site did not respond, or responded with the HTTP response code 400-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP OK page views</td>
<td>The number of page views where no HTTP errors occurred. That is, the server responded with the HTTP response code 100-399.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP OK page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views where no HTTP errors occurred. That is, the server responded with the HTTP response code 100-399.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI average value</td>
<td>The average value of a KPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI down time</td>
<td>The total downtime (in minutes) for a KPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI entity</td>
<td>The KPI calculation period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI failures (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of time spent during which the KPI was in a failing state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI max target</td>
<td>The maximum target for the KPI at calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI min target</td>
<td>The minimum target for the KPI at calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI success</td>
<td>Indicator of the KPI’s current status (OK, failing, or undefined).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI success (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of time spent during which the KPI was in a successful state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI up time</td>
<td>The total uptime (in minutes) for a KPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max solution time</td>
<td>The longest period of time during which the KPI was outside its configured boundaries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max step number</td>
<td>The highest user flow step number (used for step number calculations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network error hits</td>
<td>The number of network errors determined for objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network error hits (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of objects for which network errors were determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network error views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of network errors determined during page views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network errors</td>
<td>Network errors are hits which were not delivered completely from the TCP level view. Possible reasons are a server-related problem with the connection, or a server time-out occurs when a server fails to respond to a client request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network errors per session</td>
<td>The average number of network errors determined during a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network time per page</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for all threads in a network to reach the client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network time per page P95 (%)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for all threads in a network to reach the client, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network timeout calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls during which a network time-out occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network timeout calls (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls during which a network time-out occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network timeout hits</td>
<td>The number of network time-outs determined for objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network timeout hits (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of objects for which network time-outs were determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network timeout page views</td>
<td>The number of page views during which a network time-out occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network timeout page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views during which a network time-out occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerator</td>
<td>The character used as the thousand separator character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objects per day</td>
<td>The average number of requested objects for pages in a day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objects per page</td>
<td>The average number of requested objects for a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page load time P95 (%)</td>
<td>The average loading time (in seconds) per page, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page read time P95 (%)</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) from which the last requested object for a page has been loaded into the client browser, and the client requests another page, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page seq number</td>
<td>The sequence number of a page view within a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page views</td>
<td>The total number of page views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page views per day</td>
<td>The average number of page views per day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page views per hour</td>
<td>The average number of page views per hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page views per session</td>
<td>The average number of page views per session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply content size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the response body for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply content size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the response body for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply header size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the response header for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply header size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the response header for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the response header and body for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the response header and body for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request content size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the request body for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request content size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the request body for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request header size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of request header for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request header size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of request header for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) for the request header and body for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) for the request header and body for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request time per call</td>
<td>The average response time (in milliseconds) for a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request time per hit</td>
<td>The average time taken (in milliseconds) for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls that had an end-to-end time (that is, all server and network times) below the specified threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory page views</td>
<td>The number of page views for which the page loading time was within the defined page loading satisfaction threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied hits</td>
<td>The number of hits whose loading time was within the defined threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server abort calls</td>
<td>The number of server aborts determined during a service function call. This can arise for a number of reasons, including the server reset the connection, the server sent incorrect data, or the client disappeared unexpectedly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server abort calls (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls for which a server abort was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server abort hits</td>
<td>The number of server aborts determined during an object request. This can arise for a number of reasons, including the server reset the connection, the server sent incorrect data, or the client disappeared unexpectedly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server abort hits (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of objects for which a server abort was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server abort page views</td>
<td>The number server aborts determined upon page display. This can arise for a number of reasons, including the server reset the connection, the server sent incorrect data, or the client disappeared unexpectedly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server abort page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a server abort was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server bytes</td>
<td>The number of bytes sent between the server and the client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server error hits</td>
<td>The number of objects for which a server error was determined. Server errors are objects that result in the HTTP response code 500-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server error hits (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of objects for which a server error was determined. Server errors are objects that result in the HTTP response code 500-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server error views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a service error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server errors</td>
<td>Server errors are hits that result in an HTTP error code 500-599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server errors per session</td>
<td>The average number of server errors that were determined upon page display during a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server packets</td>
<td>The number of packets sent between the server and the client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server time per page</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server time per page P95 (%)</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per page, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server timeout calls</td>
<td>The number of server time-outs that were determined during a service function call. A server time-out occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. That is, no response, or part there of, is ever sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server timeout calls (%)</td>
<td>The number of server time-outs that were determined during a service function call, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication. A server time-out occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. That is, no response, or part there of, is ever sent out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server timeout page views</td>
<td>The number of page views for which a server timeout was determined. A server time-out occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. That is, no response, or part there of, is ever sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server timeout page views (%)</td>
<td>The number of page views for which a server timeout was determined, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication. A server time-out occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. That is, no response, or part there of, is ever sent out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server timeout hits</td>
<td>The number of objects for which a server timeout was determined. A server time-out occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. That is, no response, or part there of, is ever sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server timeout hits (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of objects for which a server timeout was determined. A server time-out occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. That is, no response, or part there of, is ever sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service server load</td>
<td>The total time spent on server (to process service function calls) per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service throughput</td>
<td>The total service function call throughput on the server (in KB/sec). This is calculated as the total header and body size, divided by network time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session duration</td>
<td>The average session duration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session load time</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) spent loading pages per session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session read time</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) spent viewing pages per session. This is the time taken between the page (and all its objects) being loaded, and the next page request. In other words, the time available for the visitor to read the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session time per page</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) spent on a page during a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session time per page P95 (%)</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) spent on a page during a session, with a percentile of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessions</td>
<td>The number of sessions. Each time that a visitor comes to your Web site (after a gap of at least 15 minutes) a session is counted. See Section 7.1, “Specifying Cookie Technology”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessions on first step</td>
<td>The number of sessions that show the first user flow step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessions on last step</td>
<td>The number of sessions that show the last user flow step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessions on step</td>
<td>The number of sessions that show the selected user flow step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessions per day</td>
<td>The average number of sessions per day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size per call</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the request and response for an object in a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of the request and response for an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA daily result</td>
<td>The average daily value of an SLA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA daily target (%)</td>
<td>The defined daily level of the SLA’s service agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA downtime</td>
<td>The total downtime of an SLA (in minutes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA entity</td>
<td>The SLA calculation period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table D–1 (Cont.) Data Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLA failures (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of SLA failure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Friday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Fridays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA hourly result</td>
<td>Indicates whether the SLA was successfully achieved on a hourly basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA hourly target (%)</td>
<td>The defined hourly level of the SLA’s service agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA max value</td>
<td>The maximum target for the SLA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA min value</td>
<td>The minimum target for the SLA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Monday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Mondays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA monthly result</td>
<td>Indicates whether the SLA was successfully achieved on a monthly basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA monthly target (%)</td>
<td>The defined monthly level of the SLA’s service agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA result</td>
<td>Indicates whether the SLA has been achieved for the selected period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Saturday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Saturdays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA success (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of SLA success for the selected period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Sunday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Sundays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA target (%)</td>
<td>The defined level of the SLA’s service agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Thursday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Thursdays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Tuesday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Tuesdays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA uptime</td>
<td>The total time (in minutes) that the SLA has been up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA Wednesday</td>
<td>Indicates whether an SLA was successfully achieved for all Wednesdays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA weekly result</td>
<td>Indicates whether the SLA was successfully achieved on a weekly basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA weekly target (%)</td>
<td>The defined weekly level of the SLA’s service agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA yearly result</td>
<td>Indicates whether the SLA was successfully achieved on a yearly basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLA yearly target (%)</td>
<td>The defined yearly level of the SLA’s service agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static content size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of a requested static object within the body. See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static content size per page</td>
<td>The average total size (in bytes) of all static objects within the header of a page. See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static header size per hit</td>
<td>The size (in bytes) of all static objects within the header of an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static header size per page</td>
<td>The average total size (in bytes) of all static objects within the header of a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static hits per page</td>
<td>The average number of static objects on a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static network time per hit</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for a static object to reach the client browser after reply from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static network time per page</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for all static objects within a page to reach the client browser after reply from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static server time per hit</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) for a static object within a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static server time per page</td>
<td>The average total server response time (in milliseconds) for all static objects within a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static size per hit</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of a requested static object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static size per page</td>
<td>The average total size (in bytes) of all static objects within a page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table D–1  (Cont.) Data Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Static time per hit</td>
<td>The average end-to-end time (in milliseconds) for all dynamic objects. That is, the sum of their network and server response times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static time per page</td>
<td>The average end-to-end time (in milliseconds) for all static objects on the page. That is, the sum of their network and server response times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stats status code</td>
<td>Indicates the status of TCP traffic monitored during a snapshot. See Appendix P, &quot;Verifying Monitored Network Traffic&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step number</td>
<td>The sequence of a step within a user flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Success hits</td>
<td>The number of objects that were successfully loaded within the defined satisfaction threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test content error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views within service test (beacon) traffic for which a content error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test dynamic network time</td>
<td>The time (in milliseconds) for all dynamic objects within service test (beacon) traffic to be transferred over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test dynamic server time</td>
<td>The server response time (in milliseconds) for service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test load time</td>
<td>The time (in seconds) to load pages within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test network error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views within service test (beacon) traffic for which a network error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test page views</td>
<td>The number of page views within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test read time</td>
<td>The time (in seconds) within service test (beacon) traffic from the last requested page object having been loaded by the client, and the client requesting another page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test server error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which an error was determined within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test sessions</td>
<td>The number of sessions within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test static network time</td>
<td>The time (in milliseconds) for static objects within service test (beacon) traffic to be transferred over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test static server time</td>
<td>The server response time (in milliseconds) for static objects within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test visit time</td>
<td>The time (in seconds) for sessions within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Web site error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which an error was determined within service test (beacon) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throughput</td>
<td>Total throughput on the server (in KB/sec).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerable calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls that had an end-to-end time (that is, all server and network times) of less than four times the specified service function call satisfaction threshold, but higher than the threshold. That is, the function calling, while not optimal, was tolerable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerable page views</td>
<td>The number of page views that were loaded into the client browser within a time greater than the defined page loading satisfaction threshold, but less than four times this threshold. That is, the page loading, while not optimal, was tolerable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerating hits</td>
<td>The number of objects that had an end-to-end time (that is, all server and network times) of less than four times the specified satisfaction threshold, but higher than the threshold. That is, the object request, while not optimal, was tolerable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total browser time</td>
<td>The time taken (in milliseconds), after receipt, for a page to be loaded by the client browser.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table D–1  (Cont.) Data Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total client time</td>
<td>The total delay time (in milliseconds) due to activity at the client end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total content size</td>
<td>The body size (in bytes) of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cookie OK page views</td>
<td>The number of page views for which an associated cookie was successfully used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic content size</td>
<td>The total body size (in bytes) for all dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic header size</td>
<td>The total header size (in bytes) for all dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic hits</td>
<td>The total number of dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic network time</td>
<td>The total network time (in milliseconds) taken for all dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic server time</td>
<td>The total server response time (in milliseconds) taken for all dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) for all dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dynamic time</td>
<td>The total time (in milliseconds) for all dynamic objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total end to end time</td>
<td>The total end-to-end time (in milliseconds). This includes both the network transfer time and the server response time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total header size</td>
<td>The header size (in bytes) of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total network time</td>
<td>The total network transfer time (in milliseconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total object size per page</td>
<td>The average total size (in bytes) for all objects within a page view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total page load time</td>
<td>The total time (in milliseconds) for all page views to be processed by the client browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total page read time</td>
<td>The total time (in seconds) from which the last requested object for a page has been loaded into the client browser and the client requests another page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total reply content size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all response body parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total reply header size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all response header parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total reply size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all replies, including both header and body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total request content size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all request body parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total request header size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all request header parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total request size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all requests, including both header and body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total request time</td>
<td>The total time (in milliseconds) for all requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total server time</td>
<td>The total server response time (in milliseconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total session time</td>
<td>The total time (in seconds) of all sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static content size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all static object body sections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static header size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all static header sections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static hits</td>
<td>The total number of all static objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static network time</td>
<td>The total network transfer time (in milliseconds) of all static objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static server time</td>
<td>The total server response time (in milliseconds) of all static objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static size</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all static objects, including header and body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total static time</td>
<td>The total network and server time (in milliseconds) for all static objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total traffic</td>
<td>The total size (in bytes) of all pages and their objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total transfer time</td>
<td>The total time (in milliseconds) taken to reach the client after reply from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic per day</td>
<td>The average daily size (in bytes) of all pages and their objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic per session</td>
<td>The average total size (in bytes) of all pages and their objects during the session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer time per call</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for a service function call to reach the client after reply from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer time per hit</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for an object to reach the client browser after reply from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User content error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which an error was determined within service test (real-user) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User dynamic network time</td>
<td>The time (in milliseconds) for dynamic objects to be transferred across the network within service test (real-user) traffic. See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User dynamic server time</td>
<td>The server response time (in milliseconds) for dynamic objects within service test (real-user) traffic. See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User flow completion (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of user flows started during sessions that were successfully completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User flow page views</td>
<td>The number of page views within the user flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User flow visit time</td>
<td>The total time (in seconds) a client spent on a user flow. That is, until they either successfully completed it, or abandoned it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User load time</td>
<td>The time (in seconds) to load pages within service test (real-user) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User network error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a network error was determined within service test (real-user) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User page views</td>
<td>The number of page views within service test (real-user) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User read time</td>
<td>The time (in seconds) within service test (real-user) traffic from the last requested page object having been loaded by the client, and the client requesting another page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User server error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a server error was determined within service test (real-user) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User static network time</td>
<td>The time (in milliseconds) for static objects within service test (real-user) traffic to transfer over the network. See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User static server time</td>
<td>The server response time (in milliseconds) for static objects within service test (real-user) traffic. See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User visit time</td>
<td>The session time (in seconds) within service test (real-user) traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Web site error page views (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views within service test (real-user) traffic for which a Web site error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views on first step</td>
<td>The number of page views on the first user flow step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views on last step</td>
<td>The number of page views on the last user flow step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views on step</td>
<td>The number of page views on the user flow step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web site error calls</td>
<td>The number of Web site errors determined during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web site error calls (%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls during which a network Web site error occurred.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D.2 KPI Metrics

The KPI metrics available within RUEI are described in Table D–2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KPI Metrics</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>all-service-traffic(Mbps)</td>
<td>The total size (in Mbps) of all service function calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all-traffic(Mbps)</td>
<td>The total size (in Mbps) of all traffic (pages, objects, and so on).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls per-min</td>
<td>The total number of service function calls per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls-per-sec</td>
<td>The total number of service function calls per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-abort-calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls where the client aborted the transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>because the client closed the connection while the function was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-abort-calls(%)</td>
<td>Percentage of service function calls where the client aborted the transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>because the client closed the connection while the function was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-abort-hits</td>
<td>The number of hits where the client aborted the transfer because the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>closed the connection while the object was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-abort-hits(%)</td>
<td>Percentage of hits where the client aborted the transfer because the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>closed the connection while the object was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-abort-pageviews</td>
<td>The number of page views where the client aborted the transfer, possibly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>because the client closed the browser, or clicked reload, or clicked away,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>while the page was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-abort-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>Percentage of page views where the client aborted the transfer, possibly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>because the client closed the browser, or clicked reload, or clicked away,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>while the page was still loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concurrent-sessions</td>
<td>The total number of currently active sessions at calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-error-calls</td>
<td>The number of content errors determined during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-error-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls for which a content error was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-error-page-views</td>
<td>The number of content errors determined upon page display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-error-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a content error was determined upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-ok-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a predefined content string was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>found upon page display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-ok-calls</td>
<td>The number of predefined content strings found during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-ok-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls for which a predefined content string was found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content-ok-page-views</td>
<td>The number of predefined content strings found upon page display, or no content string was specified for a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>database-load</td>
<td>The total time (in milliseconds) taken by the database server to process an action. This is only available if Chronos or End User Monitoring is enabled (EBS-specific).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>database-time-per-page(ms)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken by the database server to process an action, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication. This is only available if Chronos or End User Monitoring is enabled (EBS-specific).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end-to-end-time-per-call(ms)</td>
<td>The average combined network time and server response time (in milliseconds) for an object within a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end-to-end-time-per-call-p95(ms)</td>
<td>The average combined network time and server response time (in milliseconds) for an object within a service function call, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end-to-end-time-per-hit(ms)</td>
<td>The average combined network time and server response time (in milliseconds) for an object within a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end-to-end-time-per-hit-p95(ms)</td>
<td>The average combined network time and server response time (in milliseconds) for an object within a page, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end-to-end-time-per-page(ms)</td>
<td>The average combined network time and server response time (in milliseconds) for all objects within a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end-to-end-time-per-page-p95(ms)</td>
<td>The average combined network and server response time (in milliseconds) for all objects within a page, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error-calls</td>
<td>The total number of service function calls that for any reason were not successfully invoked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls that for any reason were not successfully invoked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error-page-views</td>
<td>The total number of page views that for any reason were not successfully displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error-page-views(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views that for any reason were not successfully displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hits-per-min</td>
<td>The total number of hits per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hits-per-minute</td>
<td>The average number of objects per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hits-per-sec</td>
<td>The total number of hits per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hits-per-second</td>
<td>The average number of objects per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-error-calls</td>
<td>The number of network errors determined during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-error-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of network errors determined during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-error-pageviews</td>
<td>The number of network errors determined upon page display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-error-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of network errors determined upon page display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-ok-calls</td>
<td>The number of service function calls were no network error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-ok-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls during which no network error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-ok-pageviews</td>
<td>The number of pages were no network error was determined during page display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-ok-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views during which no network error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-time-per-call(ms)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for an object to reach the client browser after response from the server during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-time-per-call-p95(%)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for an object to reach the client browser after response from the server during a service function call, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-time-per-hit(ms)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for an object to reach the client browser after response from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-time-per-hit-p95(ms)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for an object to reach the client browser after response from the server, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-time-per-page(ms)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for a page to reach the client browser after reply from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network-time-per-page-p95(%)</td>
<td>The average time (in milliseconds) taken for a page to reach the client browser after response from the server, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page-load-time(sec)</td>
<td>The average loading time (in seconds) per page. This is the elapsed time from the first object until the last object for the page has been delivered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page-read-time(sec)</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) between a page (and all its objects) being loaded, and the next page request. In other words, the time available for the visitor to read the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageviews-per-min</td>
<td>The average number of page views per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageviews-per-min</td>
<td>The total number of page views per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageviews-per-sec</td>
<td>The average number of page views per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageviews-per-sec</td>
<td>The total number of page views per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-error-calls</td>
<td>The number of server errors determined during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-error-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls for which a server abort was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-error-pageviews</td>
<td>The number of server errors determined for a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-error-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which a server error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-load</td>
<td>The total time (in milliseconds) spent on server to process traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-ok-calls</td>
<td>The total number of service function calls for which no server error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-ok-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls for which no server error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-ok-pageviews</td>
<td>The total number of page views for which no server error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-ok-pageviews(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views for which no server error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-time-per-call</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-time-per-call-p95(%)</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per service function call, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-time-per-hit</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per hit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-time-per-hit-p95(%)</td>
<td>The average server response (in milliseconds) per hit, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-time-per-page</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server-time-per-page-p95(%)</td>
<td>The average server response time (in milliseconds) per page, with a percentile limit of 95% applied. This removes extreme values at the highest end before taking the average and, therefore, provides a more reliable indication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service-server-load</td>
<td>The total server time spent processing traffic for a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service-throughput(KBps)</td>
<td>Total throughput (in KBps²) for service function calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>session-time-per-page(sec)</td>
<td>The average time (in seconds) spent on a page during a visitor session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size-per-call(bytes)</td>
<td>The average size (in bytes) of traffic per service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size-per-hit(bytes)</td>
<td>The average size of traffic (in bytes) per hit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size-per-page(bytes)</td>
<td>The average size of traffic (in bytes) per page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throughput(KBps)</td>
<td>The total size (in KBps) of traffic per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-completed-per-min</td>
<td>The number of completed user flows per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-completion(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of user flows started during sessions that were successfully completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-content-failures(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of user flows for which content errors were determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-content-ok(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of user flows for which no content error was determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-end-to-end-time(ms)</td>
<td>The total combined network and server response time (in milliseconds) for all pages in the user flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-load-time(sec)</td>
<td>The total loading time (in seconds) for all pages in the user flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-network-time(ms)</td>
<td>The total network transfer time (in milliseconds) for all pages in the user flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-read-time(sec)</td>
<td>The total (in seconds) for all pages in a user flow between the last requested object for a page being loaded into the client browser and the client requesting the another page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-server-time(ms)</td>
<td>The total server response time (in milliseconds) for all pages in the user flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flow-session-time(sec)</td>
<td>The total time (in seconds) spent on user flows within visitor sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-flows-started-per-min</td>
<td>The number of started user flows per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>website-error page-views(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of page views during which a network Web site error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>website-error-calls</td>
<td>The number of Web site errors determined during a service function call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>website-error-calls(%)</td>
<td>The percentage of service function calls during which a network Web site error occurred.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Calculating Reported Averages

Note that data items shown in Table D–1 and Table D–2 that include the description "per" are calculated by dividing a relevant summed total by the item specified after the "per" part of the description. For example, the end-to-end-time-per-hit for all pages and their objects is derived by dividing the total end-to-end time for all page objects by the number of objects on all pages, and the end-to-end-time-per-page is derived by dividing the total end-to-end time for all pages and their objects by the number of objects.

### D.3 Dimensions

The dimensions reported within RUEI are described in Table D–3.

#### Table D–3 Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application/Name</td>
<td>The name of the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application/Page group</td>
<td>The application page group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application/Page name</td>
<td>The application page name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client browser/Detail</td>
<td>The name and version of the client browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client browser/Type</td>
<td>The name of the client browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client ID/Group</td>
<td>The group name of the client ID (&quot;anonymous&quot; or &quot;users&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client ID/ID</td>
<td>The ID of the service client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client language/Language</td>
<td>The language of the client PC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client location/City</td>
<td>The client city (based on the city specified in the provider’s DNS record).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client location/Country</td>
<td>The client country (based on the country specified in the provider’s DNS record).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client location/IP</td>
<td>The client IP address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client location/Region</td>
<td>The client region (based on the city specified in the provider’s DNS record).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client named location</td>
<td>The client network name (based on the registered IP address range).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client named location/Group</td>
<td>The group name assigned to the client IP address or range. See Section 7.3, &quot;Defining Named Client Groups&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client named location/IP</td>
<td>The IP address of the client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table D–3 (Cont.) Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client named location/Name</td>
<td>The name assigned to the client IP address or range. See Section 7.3, &quot;Defining Named Client Groups&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client network/Country</td>
<td>The client country (based on the country specified in the provider’s DNS record). (Derived from the MaxMind directory).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client network/IP</td>
<td>The client IP address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client network/Network</td>
<td>The client network name (based on the registered IP address range). See Section 7.3, &quot;Defining Named Client Groups&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client network/Provider</td>
<td>The client provider’s name (based on the country specified in the provider’s DNS record).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client OS/Class</td>
<td>The client operating system class name used to visit the Web site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client OS/Version</td>
<td>The complete operating system name used to visit the Web site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain/Name</td>
<td>The domain part of the requested URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object delivery/Detail</td>
<td>Either successful delivery or the response code or reason why the object failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object delivery/Type</td>
<td>Indication of whether object delivery was successful. If not, the category of error (Web site, network, or server) or other reason.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object type/Class</td>
<td>The classification of the object (for example, image, video, and so on).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object type/Extension</td>
<td>The file extension of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object type/Type</td>
<td>The object type (static or dynamic). See Section D.4.1, &quot;Dynamic and Static Content&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object URL/Full URL</td>
<td>The full URL of the object. That is, the domain, directories, and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object URL/Group</td>
<td>The page group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object URL/URL</td>
<td>The URL of the object’s first directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page delivery/Detail</td>
<td>Either successful delivery or the response code or reason why the page failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page delivery/Type</td>
<td>If not successfully delivered, the category of error (Web site, network, server, or content) or other reason.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page URL/Full URL</td>
<td>The full page URL. That is, the domain, directories, and parameters. Note that this is case-sensitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page URL/Group</td>
<td>The page group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page URL/URL</td>
<td>The page URL with domain or arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period /5 minutes</td>
<td>5-minute (and hour).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period/Day</td>
<td>Day (and month).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period/Hour</td>
<td>Hour (and day).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period/Month</td>
<td>Month (and year).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period/Year</td>
<td>Year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referrer/Domain</td>
<td>The domain of the referrer URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referrer/URL</td>
<td>The full referrer URL. That is, the domain, directories, and parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server named location/Group</td>
<td>The group name of the Web server. See Section 7.2, &quot;Defining Named Web Server Groups&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server named location/IP</td>
<td>The IP address of the Web server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server named location/Name</td>
<td>The name of the Web server. See Section 7.2, &quot;Defining Named Web Server Groups&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service delivery/Detail</td>
<td>If not successfully delivered, the return code or reason why the function failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When an object is requested by a visitor, RUEI sees the request and measures the time the Web server requires to present the visitor with the requested object. At this point, RUEI knows who requested the page (the client IP), which object was requested, and from which server the object was requested (server IP). This is shown in Figure D–1.

When the Web server responds and sends the requested object to the visitor, RUEI sees that response. At this point, RUEI can see whether there is a response from the server, whether this response is correct, how much time the Web server required to generate the requested object, and the size of the object.

In addition, RUEI can also see whether the object was completely received by the visitor, or if the visitor aborted the download (that is, proof of delivery). Hence, RUEI can determine the time taken for the object to traverse the Internet to the visitor, and calculate the Internet throughput between the visitor and the server (that is, the connection speed of the visitor).
D.4.1 Dynamic and Static Content

Objects requested from a server are either dynamic or static. Dynamic objects are generated live by the server, and are identified by file extensions such as php, php3, php4, asp, aspx, and so on. Static objects are already available for download with no further server action required. These are generally graphic, video, or document files. Note that dynamically-generated objects are typically much more server intensive than static objects. Table D–4 shows a complete list of the object file extensions that are recorded as static.

**Table D–4 Static Object File Extensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.7z</td>
<td>.aac</td>
<td>.aaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ace</td>
<td>.ani</td>
<td>.arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.arj</td>
<td>.atom</td>
<td>.au</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.avi</td>
<td>.bmp</td>
<td>.bz2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.cab</td>
<td>.class</td>
<td>.css</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.cur</td>
<td>.dat</td>
<td>.deb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.divx</td>
<td>.docx</td>
<td>.dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.dotx</td>
<td>.DTD</td>
<td>.flv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gif</td>
<td>.gz</td>
<td>.htm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.html</td>
<td>.ico</td>
<td>.iso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.jar</td>
<td>.java</td>
<td>.jpeg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.jpg</td>
<td>.js</td>
<td>.lzh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.m4a</td>
<td>.m4p</td>
<td>.mid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.mpe</td>
<td>.mpeg</td>
<td>.mpg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.mov</td>
<td>.mp4</td>
<td>.ogg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.par</td>
<td>.par2</td>
<td>.pdf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ppt</td>
<td>.properties</td>
<td>.ra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.rar</td>
<td>.rm</td>
<td>.rss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.rtf</td>
<td>.svg</td>
<td>.swa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.swf</td>
<td>.tar</td>
<td>.tar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.tiff</td>
<td>.tgz</td>
<td>.ttf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.txt</td>
<td>.wav</td>
<td>.wma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.wma</td>
<td>.xhtml</td>
<td>.xhtml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.xls</td>
<td>.xml</td>
<td>.xsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.xslt</td>
<td>.z</td>
<td>.zip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that Table D–2 only ablues to objects used within a GET or a POST. Otherwise, they are reported as dynamic objects.

Table D–5 shows a complete list of the object file extensions that are explicitly recorded as dynamic. Note that all object file extensions not listed in Table D–4 are also recorded as dynamic.
D.4.2 Forced Objects

The file extensions shown in Table D–6 are used for forced objects. This means that objects with these file extensions will always be recorded as objects, and not pages. This is regardless of the response time, or any errors that are reported for it.

### Table D–5 Dynamic Object File Extensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.asp</td>
<td>.aspx</td>
<td>.cfm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.cgi</td>
<td>.jsp</td>
<td>.php</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.php3</td>
<td>.php4</td>
<td>.php5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.phtml</td>
<td>.pl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table D–6 Object File Extensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Extension</th>
<th>Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.bmp</td>
<td>.class</td>
<td>.css</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.dat</td>
<td>.doc</td>
<td>.gif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ico</td>
<td>.jar</td>
<td>.jpeg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.jpg</td>
<td>.js</td>
<td>.mid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.mpeg</td>
<td>.mpg</td>
<td>.png</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ppt</td>
<td>.properties</td>
<td>.swf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.tif</td>
<td>.tiff</td>
<td>.xls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D.4.3 Page and Hit Correlation

Note the correlation of pages and hits is performed on a time basis, and a page and its hits can never have a time difference longer than 15 seconds. A hit gap of longer than 15 seconds means that the hit is no longer considered part of its associated page. In addition, the system recognizes redirects, and correlates this data to the next page view.

Be aware that any download (such as a PDF or large graphics file) that takes longer than 5 minutes to be completed is discarded by RUEI, and not reported. This is regardless of whether or not the download was successful.

D.4.4 End-to-end, Server, and Network Times

The time taken for a requested object to arrive at the client side is called the end-to-end (or e2e) time. It comprises two parts:

- Server time: the time taken by the server to generate the response.
- Network time: the time taken required for the response to travel from the server to the client.

D.4.5 Page Load Time and End-to-End Time

It is important to understand the precise definition of page load time and end-to-end time because they are closely related and influenced by the way the server interacts with the client browser. Figure D–2 shows a page view that consists of three hits.
Each hit has three arrows associated with it:

- The request from the client browser to the server.
- The reply from the server to the client browser.
- The acknowledgement from the client browser to the server.

The server time is based on the time between receiving the request, and the moment the server starts to reply to the request. The network time is based on the time between the reply being sent to the client, and the acknowledgement of the reply by the client browser. The end-to-end time reported by RUEI is always the sum of the network time and the server time.

The page loading time is calculated as the time between the start of the page request, and acknowledgement of the last object. Examining the page view network and server times shown in Figure D–2, it appears that the sum of network and server times for all hits is longer than the page loading time. This is caused by the fact that the last two hits (green and blue) are processed in parallel. For calculation of the network and server times, these are processed as two individual hits with their own timing. For the page loading time, the parallelization is taken into account, and the real time elapsed between the visitor’s click and the delivery of all objects is calculated.

D.4.6 Browser Loading and Page Reading Times

As each object within a requested page is received at the client browser, there is sometimes a delay before the browser can start to process and load it. This is known as the browser load time. Once all objects have been loaded, the page is displayed in the client browser. The time from this moment until the next page request is known as the page read (or idle) time. It is the time the client users to review the requested page, and is set to a maximum of two minutes.

D.4.7 Reported Page Views

Be aware that the reported number of page views for a specific or hour can differ depending on the Data Browser group you are using. The structure of the information available within the Data Browser is explained in Section 3.2, "Understanding the Data Structure". In particular, it is calculated slightly differently between the All sessions group and the All pages group. This is illustrated in Table D–7:
Table D–7 shows the visited page history of two users. As both visitors browse the monitored Web site, the number of pages they have visited are immediately recorded in the All pages group. For example, between 00:00 and 00:15 they had visited five pages. However, because these sessions are still active, they are not yet recorded within the All sessions group. That happens between 01:00 and 01:15, together with the other pages visited in that session.

As the two visitors’ sessions progress, the number of visited pages is preserved. Because the All sessions group waits until each is regarded as finished, the related page history is recorded against a later time interval than in the All pages group. However, as can be seen in the totals at the bottom of Table D–7, after both sessions have finished, the total number of page visits reported in each group is the same.

Typically, the All pages group is used for functional analysis, (such as performance monitoring), while the All sessions group is used to identify issues are impacting users.

Finally, be aware that the page views for a session are recorded for the current day when they arrive at least 30 minutes before 12 PM. Thereafter, they are treated as belonging to a new session. Therefore, small differences can arise between reported page views in real-time data (such as the dashboard) and session-based groups.
D.4.8 Dimension Level Values

All dimension level values are limited to 255 characters. If a value is longer than this, it is automatically truncated. Note that truncated data is indicated by ending with an ellipse (…). This restrictions does not apply within the Session diagnostics facility on object level, or to posted form content.

D.4.9 Network Traffic Compression

RUEI can monitor compressed network traffic. Currently, it supports the DEFLATE (zlib) and gzip compression algorithms. Be aware that information about error messages encountered by users is written to the Session diagnostics replay facility (see Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility") "as is", and are not decompressed until requested to be viewed. The ability to correctly display such information depends on your browser’s capabilities. While Internet Explorer and Mozilla Firefox are fully supported for this purpose, the use of other (unsupported) browsers may present difficulties.

D.5 Condensing and Aggregating Data

It is important to understand that RUEI uses two key mechanisms to manage the data gathered during monitoring. Condensating prevents database tables from exceeding their maximum size, while aggregation is a means of saving disk space by removing irrelevant or redundant details from database tables. Each of these are explained in the following sections.

Condensating

This data management mechanism reduces the number of rows in a database table by renaming the least used unique combinations of information to "other". Consider the example in shown in Table D–8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Browser Type</th>
<th>Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet Explorer 7</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Explorer 6</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firefox 3.5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safari</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opera</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opera Mini</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konqueror</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table contains eight rows. The size of the table can be reduced by moving the last five rows to a "other" group. This is shown in Table D–9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Browser Type</th>
<th>Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet Explorer 7</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Explorer 6</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Condensing and Aggregating Data

Summary of Data Items

Condensing is performed automatically within deployments where the group database table is reaching its maximum size. When activated, the group table is condensed to 70% of its maximum size and, in general, is performed upon the least used data.

Aggregation

This data management mechanism reduces database table size by removing irrelevant or duplicate data. For example, the tracking of individual user IDs is not relevant when wanting to see the number of visitors per day over a month period. By removing this information, and adding useful counters, the amount of information that can be reported is easily increased. Consider the database table shown in Table D–10.

Table D–10 Page Views

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Product » Details</td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About-Us</td>
<td>About-Us » Contact</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About-Us</td>
<td>About-Us » FAQs</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the Page.Name level is removed, the table shown in Table D–11 is created. Note that the number of rows is reduced from five to four.

Table D–11 Page Views

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About-Us</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, if the User.Name level is removed instead, the table shown in Table D–12 is created. Note that in this case it does not result in a reduced number of rows.

Table D–12 Page Views

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Product » Details</td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Homepage</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About-Us</td>
<td>About-Us » Contact</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table D–9 (Cont.) Client Browsers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Browser Type</th>
<th>Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firefox 3.5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About-Us</td>
<td>About-Us » FAQs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Explanation of Failure Codes

This appendix explains the HTTP result codes, provided by the Web server, that can be send to visitors as replies to requests.

E.1 Failure website-error

The 4xx class of status code is intended for cases in which the client seems to have erred. Except when responding to a HEAD request, the server should include an entity containing an explanation of the error situation, and whether it is a temporary or permanent condition. These status codes are applicable to any request method. User agents should display any included entity to the user.

If the client is sending data, a server implementation using TCP should be careful to ensure that the client acknowledges receipt of the packet(s) containing the response, before the server closes the input connection. If the client continues sending data to the server after the close, the server’s TCP stack will send a reset packet to the client, which may erase the client’s unacknowledged input buffers before they can be read and interpreted by the HTTP application.

E.1.1 Failure website-error http-bad-request (400)

The request could not be understood by the server due to malformed syntax. The client should not repeat the request without modifications.

E.1.2 Failure website-error http-unauthorized (401)

The request requires user authentication. The response must include a WWW-Authenticate header field (RFC 2616 document, section 14.47) containing a challenge applicable to the requested resource. The client may repeat the request with a suitable Authorization header field. If the request already included Authorization credentials, then the 401 response indicates that authorization has been refused for those credentials. If the 401 response contains the same challenge as the prior response, and the user agent has already attempted authentication at least once, then the user should be presented with the entity that was specified in the response, because that entity might include relevant diagnostic information.

E.1.3 Failure website-error http-payment-req (402)

Currently, this code is not implemented by most Web servers. It is reserved for future use.
E.1.4 Failure website-error http-forbidden (403)

The server understood the request, but is refusing to fulfil it. Authorization will not help, and the request should not be repeated. If the request method was not HEAD and the server wishes to make public why the request has not been fulfilled, it should describe the reason for the refusal in the entity. If the server does not wish to make this information available to the client, the status code 404 (Not Found) can be used instead.

E.1.5 Failure website-error http-not-found (404)

The server has not found anything matching the Request-URI. No indication is given of whether the condition is temporary or permanent. The 410 (Gone) status code should be used if the server knows, through some internally configurable mechanism, that an old resource is permanently unavailable and has no forwarding address. This status code is commonly used when the server does not wish to reveal exactly why the request has been refused, or when no other response is applicable.

E.1.6 Failure website-error http-method-not-allowed (405)

The method specified in the Request-Line is not allowed for the resource identified by the Request-URI. The response must include an Allow header containing a list of valid methods for the requested resource.

E.1.7 Failure website-error http-not-acceptable (406)

The resource identified by the request is only capable of generating response entities which have content characteristics not acceptable according to the accept headers sent in the request.

Unless it was a HEAD request, the response should include an entity containing a list of available entity characteristics and location(s) from which the user or user agent can choose the one most appropriate. The entity format is specified by the media type given in the Content-Type header field. Depending upon the format and the capabilities of the user agent, selection of the most appropriate choice may be performed automatically. However, this specification does not define any standard for such automatic selection.

HTTP/1.1 servers are allowed to return responses which are not acceptable according to the accept headers sent in the request. In some cases, this may even be preferable to sending a 406 response. User agents are encouraged to inspect the headers of an incoming response to determine if it is acceptable.

E.1.8 Failure website-error http-proxy-authentication (407)

This code is similar to 401 (Unauthorized), but indicates that the client must first authenticate itself with the proxy. The proxy must return a Proxy-Authenticate header field containing a challenge applicable to the proxy for the requested resource. The client may repeat the request with a suitable Proxy-Authorization header field.

E.1.9 Failure website-error http-request-timeout (408)

The client did not produce a request within the time that the server was prepared to wait. The client may repeat the request without modifications at any later time.
E.1.10 Failure website-error http-conflict (409)

The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. This code is only allowed in situations where it is expected that the user might be able to resolve the conflict and resubmit the request. The response body should include enough information for the user to recognize the source of the conflict. Ideally, the response entity would include enough information for the user or user agent to fix the problem. However, that might not be possible, and is not required.

Conflicts are most likely to occur in response to a PUT request. For example, if versioning was being used and the entity being PUT included changes to a resource which conflict with those made by an earlier (third-party) request, the server might use the 409 response to indicate that it cannot complete the request. In this case, the response entity would likely contain a list of the differences between the two versions in a format defined by the response Content-Type.

E.1.11 Failure website-error http-gone (410)

The requested resource is no longer available at the server, and no forwarding address is known. This condition is expected to be considered permanent. Clients with link-editing capabilities should delete references to the Request-URI after user approval. If the server does not know, or has no facility to determine, whether or not the condition is permanent, the status code 404 (Not Found) should be used instead. This response is cacheable unless indicated otherwise.

The 410 response is primarily intended to assist the task of Web maintenance by notifying the recipient that the resource is intentionally unavailable, and that the server owners desire that remote links to that resource be removed. Such an event is common for limited-time, promotional services and for resources belonging to individuals no longer working at the server’s site. It is not necessary to mark all permanently unavailable resources as “gone”, or to keep the mark for any length of time. That is left to the discretion of the server owner.

E.1.12 Failure website-error http-length-required (411)

The server refuses to accept the request without a defined Content-Length. The client may repeat the request if it adds a valid Content-Length header field containing the length of the message-body in the request message.

E.1.13 Failure website-error http-precondition-failed (412)

The precondition specified in one or more of the request-header fields evaluated to false when it was tested on the server. This response code allows the client to place preconditions on the current resource meta-information (header field data) and, therefore, prevent the requested method from being applied to a resource other than the one intended.

E.1.14 Failure website-error http-entity-too-large (413)

The server is refusing to process a request because the request entity is larger than the server is willing or able to process. The server may close the connection to prevent the client from continuing the request.

If the condition is temporary, the server should include a Retry- After header field to indicate that it is temporary and after what time the client may try again.
E.1.15 Failure website-error http-URI-too-long (414)

The server is refusing to service the request because the Request-URI is longer than the server is willing to interpret. This rare condition is only likely to occur when a client has improperly converted a POST request to a GET request with long query information, when the client has descended into a URI "black hole" of redirection (that is, a redirected URI prefix that points to a suffix of itself), or when the server is under attack by a client attempting to exploit security holes present in some servers using fixed-length buffers for reading or manipulating the Request-URI.

E.1.16 Failure website-error http-media-not-supp (415)

The server is refusing to service the request because the entity of the request is in a format not supported by the requested resource for the requested method.

E.1.17 Failure website-error http-invalid-range (416)

A server should return a response with this status code if a request included a Range request-header field (RFC 2616 document, section 14.35), and none of the range-specifier values in this field overlap the current extent of the selected resource, and the request did not include an If-Range request-header field. (For byte-ranges, this means that the first- byte-pos of all of the byte-range-spec values were greater than the current length of the selected resource).

When this status code is returned for a byte-range request, the response should include a Content-Range entity-header field specifying the current length of the selected resource (see RFC 2616 document, section 14.16). This response must not use the multipart/byteranges content-type.

E.1.18 Failure website-error http-expect-failed (417)

The expectation specified in an Expect request-header field (see RFC 2616 document, section 14.20) could not be met by this server, or, if the server is a proxy, the server has unambiguous evidence that the request could not be met by the next-hop server.

E.2 Failure server-error

Response status codes beginning with the digit "5" indicate cases in which the server is aware that it has erred or is incapable of performing the request. Except when responding to a HEAD request, the server should include an entity containing an explanation of the error situation, and whether it is a temporary or permanent condition. User agents should display any included entity to the user. These response codes are applicable to any request method.

E.2.1 Failure server-error internal-error (500)

The server encountered an unexpected condition which prevented it from fulfilling the request.

E.2.2 Failure server-error not-implemented (501)

The server does not support the functionality required to fulfil the request. This is the appropriate response when the server does not recognize the request method, and is not capable of supporting it for any resource.
E.2.3 Failure server-error dispatch-error (502)

Section 10 of the RFC 2616 document describes this as "502 Bad Gateway". The server, while acting as a gateway or proxy, received an invalid response from the upstream server it accessed in attempting to fulfil the request.

E.2.4 Failure server-error service-unavailable (503)

The server is currently unable to handle the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server. The implication is that this is a temporary condition which will be alleviated after some delay. If known, the length of the delay may be indicated in a Retry-After header.

Note: The existence of the 503 status code does not imply that a server must use it when becoming overloaded. Some servers may wish to simply refuse the connection.

E.2.5 Failure server-error dispatch-timeout (504)

Section 10 of the RFC 2616 document describes this as "504 Gateway Timeout". The server, while acting as a gateway or proxy, did not receive a timely response from the upstream server specified by the URI (such as HTTP, FTP, or LDAP) or some other auxiliary server (such as DNS) it needed to access in attempting to complete the request.

Note: Some deployed proxies are known to return 400 or 500 when DNS lookups time out.

E.2.6 Failure server-error version-not-supported (505)

The server does not support, or refuses to support, the HTTP protocol version that was used in the request message. The server is indicating that it is unable or unwilling to complete the request using the same major version as the client other than with this error message. The response should contain an entity describing why that version is not supported, and what other protocols are supported by that server.

E.3 Failure no-server-response

Number of hits requested by the client to which the server did not respond to at all. This could be caused by a server-error and/or network-error.

E.4 Failure network-error

Network errors are hits which were not delivered completely from the TCP level view. There are several possible causes:

- server-abort

  This status indicates a server-related problem with the connection. Any of the following situations will be reported:

  - Server resets the connection.

  This is an indication of a server application problem. It is not possible to verify that all data was transmitted or received correctly.
- Server sends incorrect data.
  The data sent from the server is malformed in such a way that it is not possible to extract the high-level HTTP information. This can be caused by a number of factors, such as packet loss, too many out-of-sequence packets, and so on.

- Client went away.
  Sometimes the client might disappear unexpectedly (computer crash, modem crash, ISP down, or some other hardware problem that results in immediate loss of connectivity). This situation manifests itself as a server error, because the server eventually times out, and resets the connection. It is not possible to determine how much of the transmitted data was received by the client.

**Impact on visitors**
The visitor receives a server-error message, or at least not the requested information. In some cases, the partially received information is shown to the visitor. This is often an indication that there are problems with the server.

**Usage**
Server errors should not occur regularly. If a high number of server-errors is reported, the network and server components should be investigated using Network Protocol Analysis (NPA) tools.

Some indications for analysis on the cause of server errors:

- **Load:** too many connections to the server and/or load balancer can lead to resource problems.
- **Balancer:** is the load distributed correctly over all the servers, or is one server consistently becoming overloaded and generating errors?
- **URLs:** are only specific application URLs generating this type of problems?

**server-timeout**
A server timeout occurs when a server fails to reply to a client request. In a timeout situation, the server never transmits any data over the line; that is, no response, or part thereof, is ever sent out. (Server aborts are reported under completion status 4).

The exact interpretation of this completion status is:

- The client sent a complete HTTP request.
- No data at all was sent back by the server.

---

**Note:** A timeout means no data was sent. That is, the server's TCP stack might acknowledge that the client's request was received by sending an acknowledgment segment, but the server application itself is unable to send back any data.

---

**Impact on visitor**
The client never received any content. The server simply failed to respond. This can only indicate a network or server application problem.

**Usage**
The cause of server-timeouts can be investigated by analyzing the networks where this problem occurs. Server timeouts occur sporadically, and should not be
considered problematic unless a high percentage of requests is involved. In cases where all clients experience a high percentage of timeouts, network and server components should be investigated using network analysis tools and application performance testing tools.

- **network-timeout**

  The received client or server header packets was truncated. This was caused by a network problem timeout.

  One exception which should normally be seen as a network-error. But since the cause of this issue cannot be solved by the customer and is normally seen as standard behavior, we do not add this one in the failed cubes and see the hit as "success".

- **client-abort**

  Client aborted the transfer, possibly because the client closed the browser, or clicked reload, or clicked away, or was redirected, while the page was still loading.
This appendix provides detailed information about the support available within RUEI for the use of XPath queries.

F.1 Introduction

XPath (XML Path Language) is a query language that can be used to query data from XML documents. In RUEI, XPath queries can be used for content scanning of XML documents. A complete specification of XPath is available at http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath. It is based on a tree representation of the XML document, and selects nodes by a variety of criteria. In popular use, an XPath expression is often referred to simply as an XPath.

RUEI supports the use of a limited set of XPath expressions to identify page names and Web services, and in performing page content and functional error checks. Optionally, you can extend the search to include the search for a literal string within the found element(s).

Note that XPath expressions are case sensitive.

F.2 Basic XPath Queries

Consider the following simple XML document that has a root element `<a>`, which has one child element `<b>`, which in turn has two child elements, `<c>` and `<d>`.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<a>
  <b>
    <c>Hello world!</c>
    <d price="$56" />
  </b>
</a>
```

In XPath queries, the child-of relation is indicated with a `/` (slash) and element names are written without angle brackets (`<` and `>`) . Hence, `a/b` means select `<b>` elements that are children of `<a>` elements. A `/` at the start of a query indicates that the first node in the path is the root element of the document. For example, the following query selects `<c>` elements that are children of a `<b>` element that is a child of the root element `<a>`:

`/a/b/c`

When used for content scanning, this would extract the text "Hello world!" from the above example document. As another example, the query `/html/body/div/p`
would extract the contents of all paragraphs inside a `<div>` in the body of an XHTML document.

Besides extracting the contents of elements, there is one other type of data that can be extracted; XML attribute values. To query attributes, you can refer to them as a "child" of the element of which they are an attribute. To distinguish attribute names from element names, they must be prefixed with a `@` character. An `@attribute` node may only appear as the very last node in an XPath. For example, the following query extracts the text "$56" from the above example document:

```
/a/b/d/@price
```

F.3 Restrictions

The XPath syntax supported by RUEI is a subset of the abbreviated XPath syntax. As a result, you may find that some syntax elements that work correctly in other XPath applications do not work in RUEI. For example, the following queries are not accepted:

```
//c          # error, // not supported
/a/*/b       # error, * not supported
/a/b/c/..b   # error, . and .. not supported
```

In addition, the following queries, although perfectly fine, will not extract anything from the above example document:

```
/a/c         # no `<c>` elements are children of the `<a>` element
/b/c         # `<b>` is not the root element
/a/b/e       # the document does not have `<e>` elements
```

Element and attribute names are case-sensitive. Hence, `/a/b/c` is not the same as `/A/B/C`.

In RUEI, all XPath queries must be absolute paths. That is, they must start at the root node, and each child element along the path must be named explicitly.

F.4 Indices and Attribute Predicates

Consider the slightly more complex XML document:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<inventory>
  <item class="food">
    <name>Bread</name>
    <amount>12</amount>
  </item>
  <other>
    <msg>not available</msg>
  </other>
  <item class="cleaning">
    <name>Soap</name>
    <amount>33</amount>
  </item>
  <item class="food" type="perishable">
    <name>Milk</name>
    <amount>56</amount>
  </item>
</inventory>
```
The root element `<inventory>` has three `<item>` children, and an `<other>` child. By using an index \([N]\) on a node in an XPath query, we can explicitly select the \(N\)-th `<item>` child element (counting starts at 1, not 0):

```
/inventory/item[2]/name  # extracts "Soap"
```

Note that when working the above example document, there is no point in specifying an index on the `<name>` node. There are three `<name>` elements in the document, but they are all children of a different `<item>` element. Hence, they each are the first child.

```
/inventory/item/name[2]  # extracts nothing
```

Attribute predicates are another way to specify more precisely which elements you want to select. They come in two forms: \[@attr="value"] selects only elements that have the `attr` attribute set to value, and \[@attr\] selects only elements that have an `attr` attribute (set to any value).

```
/inventory/item[@class="cleaning"]/name  # extracts "Soap"
/inventory/item[@type]/name              # extracts "Milk"
```

The \(\text{and}\) keyword can be used to combine multiple attribute predicates within a single node. However, the XPath keyword \(\text{or}\) is not supported. In addition, instead of double quotes (") you can use single quotes (') to enclose the attribute value.

```
/inventory/item[@class='food' and @type]/name # extracts "Milk"
```

Indices and attribute predicates can be combined. The difference between the following two queries is that query A first selects all `<item>` elements with `class="food"`, and then takes the second one, while query B selects the second `<item>` element under the condition that it has `class="food"` (but in the example it has `class="cleaning"`).

A: `/inventory/item[@class="food"][2]/name`  # extracts "Milk"
B: `/inventory/item[2][@class="food"]/name`  # extracts nothing

### F.5 Examples

#### Extracting Error Values

Consider the following XML-SOAP messages:

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<env:Envelope xmlns:env="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  <env:Header>
    <env:Upgrade>
      <env:SupportedEnvelope qname="ns1:Envelope"
          xmlns:ns1="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"/>
      <env:SupportedEnvelope qname="ns2:Envelope"
          xmlns:ns2="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"/>
    </env:Upgrade>
  </env:Header>
  <env:Body>
    <env:Fault>
      <env:Code>
        <env:Value>env:VersionMismatch</env:Value>
      </env:Code>
      <env:Reason>
      </env:Reason>
    </env:Fault>
  </env:Body>
</env:Envelope>
```
The error value `env:VersionMismatch` can be extracted with the following XPath query:

```
/Envelope/Body/Fault/Code/Value
```

### Extracting Tag Attributes

Consider the following XML code:

```
<html>
  <head lang="NL">
    <meta http-equiv="BBL_HB_ERROR" content="E50/01/G009-210">
  </head>
  <body>
    <h1>hello</h1>
  </body>
</html>
```

The value `E50/01/G009-210` can be extracted with the following XPath query:

```
/html/head/meta[@http-equiv='BBL_HB_ERROR']/@content
```

### F.6 Implementation Considerations

In order to apply XPath queries to a real-time HTTP data stream, RUEI only supports a limited set of XPath 1.0 functionality. In particular:

- References to internal and external files (such as DTDs) within input traffic are ignored.
- The self-or-descendant (`//`) operator is not supported.
- The maximum depth in XPath expressions is 16 levels.
- No string within an expression should be a complete substring of any other specified string. Strings have a maximum length of 256 bytes.

In addition, you should be aware of the following:

- RUEI applies XPath matching to all traffic content, regardless of whether or not it is actually in XML format. Hence, while XHTML is supported, it is interpreted as well-formed XML. Hence, using XPath queries on non-well-formed XML or non-XML traffic can lead to unreliable results.
- The use of namespaces and CDATA is not supported. If they appear in the input stream, they are treated literally. This can lead to false matches.
- All expressions are resolved as "AND". The use of the "OR" and relational expressions (such as `=`, `>=`, `<`, and `>`) is not supported.

### F.7 Using Third-Party XPath Tools

For convenience, you can use third-party XPath tools, such as the XPather extension for Mozilla Firefox, to create XPath expressions for use within RUEI. The XPather extension is available at [http://xpath.alephzarro.com/index](http://xpath.alephzarro.com/index).

When installed, you can right-click within a page, and select the Show in XPather option. An example is shown in Appendix F–1.
You can then copy the XPath expression within the XPather browser (shown in Figure F–2) and use it as the basis for your XPath query with RUEI. Be aware that you should review the generated XPath expression to ensure that it conforms to the restrictions described above.

Figure F–1  XPather Tool

Figure F–2  XPather Browser
Working With National Language Support

This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the character encoding standards supported by RUEI when monitoring network traffic. Restrictions to the identification of such things as domain names, custom headers, and functional errors are highlighted. The operation of data masking and user ID matching when working with international character sets is also discussed.

G.1 Introduction

The Collector can monitor network traffic containing data in a wide variety of encoding standards. A complete list of the encoding standards currently supported by RUEI is shown in Table G–1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Canonical Name</th>
<th>MIME Name¹</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Big5</td>
<td>Big5</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB_2312-80</td>
<td>GB_2312-80, gb2312, chinese</td>
<td>Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBK</td>
<td>GBK, CP936, MS936, windows-936</td>
<td>Simplified Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-10</td>
<td>ISO-8859-10, latin6</td>
<td>Latin alphabet no. 6 (Nordic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-13</td>
<td>ISO-8859-13</td>
<td>Latin alphabet no. 7 (Baltic Rim).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-14</td>
<td>ISO-8859-14, latin8</td>
<td>Latin alphabet no. 8 (Celtic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-16</td>
<td>ISO-8859-16, latin10</td>
<td>Latin alphabet no. 10 (south-eastern Europe).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-3</td>
<td>ISO-8859-3, latin3</td>
<td>Latin alphabet no. 3 (southern Europe).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-6</td>
<td>ISO-8859-6, arabic</td>
<td>Arabic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-8859-9</td>
<td>ISO-8859-9, latin5</td>
<td>Latin alphabet no. 5 (Turkish).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ MIME Names are not officially standardized, and are provided for reference only.
Note that vendor-specific Web site encoding may not be supported. Network traffic containing non-supported encoding is still recorded, but matching may not be possible. For example, the content of a page can still be viewed in the Replay Viewer, but the page’s defined name may not be correctly associated with it.

Web Site Configuration
In order to correctly monitor a multi-byte Web site, it is essential the Web site is properly configured. For example, if its Web server advertises UTF-8, but the actual pages are not UTF-8 encoded, RUEI cannot correctly monitor them, even when some Web browsers can autodetect and correct the unsupported contents. Therefore, such things as functional error and content checks will not operate correctly for these pages.

G.2 Implementation Considerations

Data Masking
The Collector can be configured to omit the logging of sensitive information. This is described in Section 8.4, "Masking User Information". Only ASCII argument names are supported. The encoding used in the argument’s content does not matter because it is replaced anyway.
Particular attention should be paid to variable names that contain a dollar ($) character. For example, foo$bar can be transmitted in monitored traffic as foo%24bar (this is browser dependent). In this case, to mask this variable correctly, the percent-encoded variable name should be specified.

Be aware that the variables to be masked must be specified in ASCII format, and be specified exactly as they are reported within the Session diagnostics facility. For example, the variable name user name would be reported with the Session diagnostics facility as user%20name, but can also appear as user+name. Hence, both variable names should be specified for masking.

If the argument name contains non-ASCII characters, you should use the Session Diagnostics facility (described in Section 3.10, "Working With the Diagnostics Facility") to see how it is reported, and specify this reported name as the variable to be masked. In addition, you should regularly check the log files to ensure the data is being correctly masked.

Note the restrictions and requirements described above for masking URL arguments also apply to any situation in which you want direct access to a URL argument. For example, custom dimensions or application definitions.

---

**Note:** HTML form field names (not values) should be in ASCII format to ensure that they are correctly masked.

---

**Custom Headers and Cookies**

All header names must be encoded in ASCII because this is required by the HTTP protocol. Within header contents, all non-ASCII characters are replaced by a placeholder.

**User ID Matching**

Within RUEI, user identification is first based on the HTTP Authorization field. If this is not found, the application’s user identification scheme is used. This can be specified in terms of URLs, cookies, request or response headers, or XPath expressions. This is explained in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification".

Because a URL argument is a name=value combination, the name part is specified as the source argument from which the user ID will be read. The value part is extracted and reported as the user ID. The specified source argument is subject to the same requirements as explained earlier for data masking. However, the value part of the combination can be specified in any supported encoding. RUEI attempts to translate the value from its native encoding (for example, Shift-JIS) to UTF-8 so that it can be rendered within the user interface in the native language (for example, Japanese).

However, when the native encoding of the value is not known, the user ID cannot be properly rendered within the user interface, and the reported value is garbled. Due to the limitations of the HTTP protocol, user IDs on some Web sites may not be rendered as expected. In that case, it is recommended you specify the Collector encoding that should be used. This is explained in Section 9.3, "Specifying the URL Argument/Collector Encoding". Note the encoding specified for this setting is only applicable to URL and POST arguments. Content-based reporting (for example, functional errors) is not affected by this setting. Because this does not guarantee the correct rendering of all values, you should also review the Web site definitions, and verify all user IDs are ASCII only.
G.3 Specifying Content Checks

Be aware that, when specifying page content checks, the content rendered within the client browser (and seen by the end user) may differ from the underlying HTML page source. This is because of underlying font, format, and link tags, as well entity definitions, and so on. Hence, simply copying and pasting a portion of text from the rendered page within a client browser may not always work as expected.

Normally, this problem can be overcome by copying and pasting from the View source facility within the client browser. However, for pages that use an encoding other than UTF-8, this approach does not work if you are using Internet Explorer 6 or 7. The reason for this is that IE uses Notepad as its source viewer, and this only supports UTF-8. As a result, the source may appear garbled, and cannot meaningfully be copied and pasted into RUEI.

Because Mozilla Firefox employs an internal HTML source rendering tool, it is always able to render the HTML source accurately, even for non-UTF-8 encodings. Therefore, it is recommended you use this browser as the basis for content-based checks, and whenever an accurate rendition of the HTML source is required.
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of WebLogic Portal (WLP)-based applications. Note that WLP support is provided as part of the default RUEI installation. No separate installation procedure needs to be applied.

**H.1 Introduction**

RUEI supports out-of-the-box monitoring of WLP applications. It automatically discovers WLP Web applications, and translates network objects to business functions. Using this support, individual user actions are automatically matched to the correct Web application, desktop, portal, book, and page to provide contextual analysis.

RUEI supports the monitoring of file-based portals as well as streaming portals. For the latter, the Disc framework must be enabled. For the monitoring of file-based portals with the Disc framework not enabled, additional information must be uploaded about the configuration of the monitored portal. This is described in **Section H.3, "Synchronizing RUEI with your WLP Environment"**. Note that the monitoring of streaming portals that do not use the Disc framework is not supported.

The monitoring support described in the rest of this appendix has been verified against applications based on WLP version 10.3.

**H.2 Creating WLP Suite Definitions**

You can create suite definitions for WLP-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architecture. The procedure to create suites is described in **Section 6.5, "Working With Suites"**.

**H.3 Synchronizing RUEI with your WLP Environment**

If the monitored suite instance is a file-based portal with the Disc framework not enabled, RUEI needs to understand how the portal is implemented within your environment. Do the following:

1. Copy the create_WLP_info.pl script from the /var/opt/ruei/processor/local/download/wlp directory to the location where you intend to run the script. Copy to the same location the .portal file used by the monitored application.

2. Run the create_WLP_info.pl script on the Report system. This script creates translations for the monitored environment. The script must be run with the following required parameter:
Specifying the Cookie Technology

As explained previously, session information is based on cookies. The procedure to specify the cookie technology used by your applications is fully explained in Section 7.1, "Specifying Cookie Technology".

When creating a WLP suite instance, a preconfigured cookie for the WLP environment is automatically created. This is implemented as a custom cookie, with the name JSESSIONID. Because WLP is based on the WebLogic technology, it is likely that the preconfigured cookie is suitable for your WLP applications. However, depending on the configuration of your environment, you may need to modify this. In addition, to enable RUEI to monitor and track users over the complete session, you should ensure the cookie path is set to "/".

H.4 Specifying the Cookie Technology

perl create_WLP_info.pl -portal file.portal

where file is the name of the .portal file used by the monitored application.

In multiple instance environments, run the script for each required instance, and separately preserve their created .txt files. Create a separate suite definition for each instance, as described in Section H.2, "Creating WLP Suite Definitions". In addition, be aware that if you make any changes to the monitored application, you need to re-run the script, and re-import the generated .zip file.

3. The script creates a number of .txt files in the directory where the script is executed. All relevant .txt files are collected and stored in a .zip file. Copy this .zip file to a location that can be used for uploading the files to the RUEI Reporter system.

4. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Suites, and select the suite you defined earlier in Section H.2, "Creating WLP Suite Definitions,". Click Upload Configuration.

5. Specify the name of the .zip file containing the generated .txt files. To protect against receiving empty definitions, the upload will fail when it contains empty .txt files. When ready, click Upload.

H.5 Configuring User Authentication

RUEI supports out-of-the-box monitoring of WLP applications that employ user authentication based on the REST framework. However, if the monitored portal uses some other user authentication mechanism, then this needs to be configured. The procedure to do so is described in Section 6.2.10, "Defining User Identification".

H.6 Verifying and Evaluating Your WLP Definitions

To ensure the quality of the data being collected and reported by RUEI for your WLP-based applications, it is strongly recommended you verify their reported details. You should pay particular attention to the number of associated pages detected for the defined suite(s).

Select Browse data, then select the All pages group, and then the Applications sub-group. Within the individual dimensions, such as Page views and hits, you can see page views are reported for several applications. The suite name in the definition is shown between brackets. An example shown in Figure H–1 is for a streaming portal.
H.7 Suite Definition Mappings

A WLP application can be identified with a hostname. Generally, a WLP suite can be accessed in two ways: using only the hostname, or using the fully-qualified hostname (including the domain). Generally, you only need to specify the domain.

Table H–1 shows how the dimensions of a WLP application are reported in RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension level</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application.name</td>
<td>For streaming portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>web-app portal/desktop(suite_name)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For file-based portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>portal(suite_name)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.page-group</td>
<td>For streaming portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.web-app portal/desktop &gt; book</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For file-based portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.portal &gt; book</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.page-name</td>
<td>For streaming portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.web-app portal/desktop &gt; book &gt; page.action</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For file-based portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.portal &gt; book &gt; page.action</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

- **action** is the name of the (REST) action executed by the user. In the All pages group, only actions are reported. In the WLP group, there is also an report option for actions. At the lowest level of actions, information about the involved portlet (if available) is reported. See Section H.9, "Known Limitations" for important information.

- **book** is the title of the book for which a page is requested.

- **desktop** is the name for the desktop used for the portal.
Data Items

- **page** is the title for the page that is requested.
- **portal** is the name for the portal used within the Web application.
- **web-app** is the name for the Web application used.

Figure H–2 shows an example of how a streaming portal is reported in RUEI.

**Figure H–2 Example of WLP Application Page Reporting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>application/page-name</th>
<th>pageviews</th>
<th>hits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Avitek</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + WebLogic Portal</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Connections</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + WebCenter Services + Blogs</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + WebCenter Services + Wiki</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + WebLogic Portal:Login</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + WebCenter Services + Discussions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Web 2.0:restore portlet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + connections:restore portlet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Try It!</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Connections:Move Portlet On Page</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + WebCenter Services + Wiki:help</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + WebCenter Services + Web 2.0:move portlet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Connections:login</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + Main Page Book + Connections: maximize portlet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avitek.dvt demo/dvt + WebCenter Services + Blogs:login</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**H.8 Data Items**

The WLP-specific data items shown in Table H–2 are reported by RUEI.

**Table H–2  WLP-specific Data items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WLP suite/Code</td>
<td>The code of a WebLogic suite. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored WebLogic suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP suite/Name</td>
<td>The name of a WebLogic suite, as defined in Configuration / Suites. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored WebLogic suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP book/Name</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic book, which contains pages with portlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP desktop/Name</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic desktop. Together with WebLogic portal, WebLogic web application and suite name (as defined in Configurations / Suites) makes up the application name in RUEI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP page/Name</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic page. On pages, portlets are located. The pages themselves are contained in WebLogic books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP portal/Name</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic portal. Together with WebLogic desktop, WebLogic web application and suite name (as defined in Configurations / Suites) makes up the application name in RUEI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP portlet/Name</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic portlet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP action/Action</td>
<td>Name of the action. WebLogic actions are performed on pages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Known Limitations

Currently, RUEI does not support all WLP functionality. In particular, the following known limitations exist.

- Reporting is based on the last activated area. Hence, when a user is browsing simultaneously in multiple browser windows, the reported page name may contain incorrect information.

- Reporting on portlet level is very limited. For streaming portals, when actions involve a portlet (such as "move portlet on page"), and the portlet definition label is found in the response content or the URL of the action, is the portlet definition label reported in the WLP group. In the All pages group, portlets are not reported.

  For file-based portals, when the action involves a portlet, the instance label is reported because file-based portals do not have portlet definition labels. File-based portlet instance labels are only reported when a portal configuration file is upload (see Section H.3, "Synchronizing RUEI with your WLP Environment").

- The monitoring of streaming portals with the Disc framework not enabled is not supported.

#### Table H–2  (Cont.) WLP-specific Data items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WLP action/Portlet</td>
<td>Name of the action involving a portlet. WebLogic actions are performed on pages, sometimes involving a portlet. This level shows the portlet involved when seen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLP Web application/Name</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic web application. Together with WebLogic portal, WebLogic desktop and suite name (as defined in Configurations / Suites) makes up the application name in RUEI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF)-based applications. Note Oracle ADF support is provided as part of the default RUEI installation. No separate installation procedure needs to be applied.

I.1 Introduction

RUEI supports out-of-box monitoring of Oracle ADF applications. It automatically discovers Oracle ADF applications, and translates network objects to business functions. Using this support, individual user actions are automatically matched to the correct Web application, task flow, and view.

The monitoring support described in the rest of this appendix has been verified against applications based Oracle ADF version 11g.

I.2 Creating Oracle ADF Suite Definitions

You can create suite definitions for Oracle ADF-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architectures. The procedure to create suites is fully described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

I.3 Enabling Monitoring of ADF Applications

The adf-faces-databinding-rt.jar file provides a DMS-based implementation for the ExecutionContextProvider(oracle.adfinternal.view.faces.context.AdfExecutionContextProvider) class. The implementation class has been pre-registered in the .jar file, but the feature itself can only be enabled by specifying the following application context parameter in the web.xml file:

<context-param>
<description>This parameter notifies ADF Faces that the ExecutionContextProvider service provider is enabled. When enabled, this will start monitoring and aggregating user activity information for the client initiated requests. By default, this param is not set or is false.
</description>
<param-name>oracle.adf.view.faces.context.ENABLE_ADF_EXECUTION_CONTEXT_PROVIDER</param-name>
<param-value>true</param-value>
</context-param>
I.4 Specifying the Cookie Technology

As explained previously, session information is based on cookies. The procedure to specify the cookie technology used by your applications is fully explained in Section 7.1, "Specifying Cookie Technology".

Because Oracle ADF is based on the Java technology, it is most likely that your Oracle ADF applications will use the JSESSIONID state cookie. To enable RUEI to monitor and track users over the complete session, you should ensure the cookie path is set to "/". If your Oracle ADF application uses another cookie name for state tracking, you need to update the application definition to reflect this. In addition, be aware that user name recognition is based on the j_username construction.

I.5 Suite Definition Mappings

An Oracle ADF application can be identified with a hostname. Generally, an ADF suite can be accessed in two ways: using only the hostname, or using the fully-qualified hostname (including the domain). Generally, you only need to specify the domain.

Table I–1 shows how the dimensions of an ADF application are reported in RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table I–1 Oracle ADF Suite Definition Mappings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimension level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.page-group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.page-name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:
- *action* is the component display name (if available). Otherwise, it is the event type plus the component.
- *application* is the module name within the ADF environment.
- *view* is the view ID.

For example:

ADF.StoreFrontModule » myorders-task-flow/myOrders » valueChange

I.6 Data Items

The ADF-specific data items shown in Table I–2 are reported by RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table I–2 ADF-Specific Data Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADF suite/Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The code of an ADF framework suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored ADF framework suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADF suite/Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of an ADF framework suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored ADF framework suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADF action/Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The action that was triggered by this hit (such as view, action, dialog, focus, disclosure, launch, query, sort, valueChange, and so on).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.7 Known Limitations

Currently, RUEI does not support all Oracle ADF functionality. In particular, the following known limitation exists:

- Reporting on regions, taskflows, and client-rendered-times is not supported.
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of PeopleSoft-based applications. Note that this support is only available if you have a valid Application Management Suite for PeopleSoft licence. For more information, contact your Oracle representative.

**J.1 Introduction**

The monitoring support provided by this version has been verified against PeopleSoft applications based on PeopleTools version 8.48 and 8.49. Earlier versions, although not tested, should also work.

**J.2 Verifying the Scope of Monitoring**

Often the PeopleSoft software is configured to use a non-standard port, such as 800. The port on which your PeopleSoft installation is running can be found by examining the login URL. This takes the following format:

http(s)://hostname:portnumber/pspt/...

Verify the *portnumber* is configured as one of the defined ports (HTTP or HTTPS). In addition, if a HTTPS port is specified, ensure a copy of the Web server’s private SSL key is imported into the Collector system(s).

**J.3 Creating PeopleSoft Suite Definitions**

You can create suite definitions for PeopleSoft-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architecture. The procedure to create suites is described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

**J.4 Running the create_PSFT_info.sh Script**

In order for RUEI to correctly translate the PeopleSoft business logic within your environment, do the following:

1. Copy the `create_PSFT_info.sh` script to the home directory of the PSFT server. It is located in the `/var/opt/ruei/processor/local/download/psft` directory of the RUEI system.
2. Run the `create_PSFT_info.sh` script as any user on the PSFT server. This script assigns an identification to the identified page IDs within the environment. The `create_PSFT_info.sh` script must be run with the following required parameter:

   `create_PSFT_info.sh connect-string`

   where `connect-string` is the string used to authorize the script to access the PeopleSoft database. The script reads from the APPLSYS schema, and generates .txt files in the current directory. For example:

   `create_PSFT_info.sh "APPS/APPS@dliild-PSFT-:1522/dli03"
   create_PSFT_info.sh "APPS/APPS@PSFT"

   In multiple instance environments, run the script for each required instance, and separately preserve their created .txt files. In addition, create a separate suite definition for each instance, as described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

3. The script creates a number of .txt files in the directory where the script is executed. All relevant .txt files are collected and stored in a .zip file. Copy this .zip file to a location that can be used for uploading the files to the RUEI Reporter system.

4. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Suites, and select the suite you defined earlier.

5. Specify the name of the .zip file containing the generated .txt files. If you manually create .txt files, you should use the same structure present in the .zip file. To protect against empty definitions, the upload will fail when it contains empty .txt files. When ready, click Upload.

### J.5 Verifying the Cookie Technology

When creating a PeopleSoft suite instance, a preconfigured cookie for the PeopleSoft environment is automatically created. This is implemented as a custom cookie, with the name `PS_TOKEN`. Probably this will be suitable for your PeopleSoft environment. However, depending on the configuration of your environment, you may need to modify this. In addition, to enable RUEI to monitor and track users over the complete session, please ensure the cookie path is set to "/".

**Verifying the Cookie Configuration**

To verify your cookie configuration, do the following:

1. Clear all cookies in the browser.
2. (Re)login to the PeopleSoft application.
3. View a few pages in PeopleSoft.
4. Logout.
5. Wait for at least 10 minutes.
6. Open the RUEI Reporter environment.
7. Select Browse data, open the All sessions group, select Session diagnostics, and locate the recorded session (by user ID or time). You can filter on applications.

---

1 The script can also be run in the acceptance environment if it is equivalent to the production environment.
8. Open the session and verify that:
   - There are more page views reported than just the login. This verifies the
     session ID is preserved after the login.
   - At least some PeopleSoft application activity has been recorded.

When not all hits are connected with the same cookie (these are reported as
anonymous pages), it is recommended you investigate where the problem is located,
and resolve it in the appropriate manner. For example, the domain or path option of
the cookie.

J.6 Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration

To ensure the quality of the data being collected and reported by RUEI for your
PeopleSoft-based applications, it is strongly recommended you verify their reported
details. You should pay particular attention to the number of associated pages detected
for the defined suite(s).

Select Browse data, then select the All pages group, and then the Applications
sub-group. Within the individual dimensions, such as Page views and hits, you can see
page views are reported for several applications. The suite name in the definition is
shown between brackets. An example is shown in Figure J–1.

Figure J–1 Example Suite Page Views

![Example Suite Page Views](image)

Note: The unique pages identified counter and the Last page
identified indicator (shown in Figure 6–46) are disabled. Similarly, the
manual page naming facility is not available.

J.7 Known Limitations

Currently, RUEI does not work with all PeopleSoft functionality. In particular, the
following known limitations exist:

- Reporting is based on the last activated area. Hence, when an end user is browsing
  simultaneously in multiple browser windows, the reported page name may
  contain incorrect information.
- Currently, the create_PSFT_info.sh script only runs on Unix PeopleSoft
  servers.
An error is not immediately reported if an invalid connect string is specified when running the `create_PSFT_INFO.sh` script. You will need to press Enter several times before the error is reported.

### J.8 Hostnames and URL Prefixes

A PeopleSoft Implementation, and the PeopleSoft instance, can be identified with a hostname. Generally, a PeopleSoft suite can be accessed in two ways: using only the hostname, or using the fully-qualified hostname (including the domain). Generally, you only need to specify the domain.

Table J–1 shows how an application’s dimensions are reported in RUEI.

**Table J–1  PeopleSoft Suite Definitions Mapping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension level</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application.name</td>
<td>portal/node (suite_name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.page-group</td>
<td>suite_name.portal/node » Main menu item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application.page-name</td>
<td>suite_name.portal/node » Main menu item » sub-menu item » sub-sub menu item. Action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:
- **Action** is based on the PeopleSoft ICaction URL argument.
- **portal** is the name for the PeopleSoft portal used by the suite (for example, EMPLOYEE).
- **node** is the name for the PeopleSoft node used by the suite.

Figure J–2 shows an example of how a PeopleSoft application is reported in RUEI.

**Figure J–2  Example of PeopleSoft Application Page-Group Reporting**

### J.9 Database Tables

The following PeopleSoft database table is used by the `create_PSFT-Info.sh` script to retrieve information about the customizations:
- PSPRSMDDEFN: portal_name, portal_prntobjectname, portal_objname, portal_label, and portal_urltext are used to fill the PSFT_objobject2portallabeltree.txt and PSFT_porturltext2portallabeltree.txt files.
- PSPNLFIELD: populates the PSFT_pnlfield2label.txt file.
- PSPNLGROUP: populates the PSFT_pnl2itemlabel.txt file.

**J.10 Data Items**

The PeopleSoft-specific data items shown in Table J–2 are reported by RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft suite/Code</td>
<td>The PeopleSoft suite code as specified in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored PeopleSoft suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft suite/Name</td>
<td>The PeopleSoft suite name as specified in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored PeopleSoft suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft site name/ID</td>
<td>The site ID specified during PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture setup. This enables you to set up multiple sites on one physical Web server. The site name is ultimately mapped by the Web server to the appropriate configuration properties file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft site name/Name</td>
<td>The site name specified during PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture setup. This enables you to set up multiple sites on one physical Web server. The site name is ultimately mapped by the Web server to the appropriate configuration properties file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft portal name/ID</td>
<td>ID of the portal where the end user was browsing. The portal definition contains metadata that describes how to present the content (template, pagelets, and so on).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft portal name/Name</td>
<td>Name of the portal where the end user was browsing. The portal definition contains metadata that describes how to present the content (template, pagelets, and so on).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft node name/ID</td>
<td>ID of the node that contains the content for this request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft node name/Name</td>
<td>Name of the node that contains the content for this request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft ICaction/ID</td>
<td>The ID of the action performed. This can be an “OK” button, or some other action (such as entering a date of birth) in a form field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft ICaction/Name</td>
<td>The name of the action performed. This can be an “OK” button, or some other action (such as entering a date of birth) in a form field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PeopleSoft suite/Code</td>
<td>The PeopleSoft suite code as specified in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored PeopleSoft suites.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**J.11 Resources**

You may find the following source useful:

- Configuring HTTP server to use SSL in Oracle applications (note 341904.1).
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Siebel applications. Note that this support is only available if you have a valid Application Management Suite for Siebel licence. For more information, contact your Oracle representative.

K.1 Introduction

The monitoring support provided is designed to support HI applications (such as Callcenter, Sales, Service, Marketing, and PRMManager) for Siebel 7.7 and higher.

K.2 Creating Siebel Suite Definitions

You can create suite definitions for Siebel-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architecture. The procedure to create suites is described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

K.3 Verifying the Cookie Technology

When creating a Siebel suite instance, a preconfigured cookie for the Siebel environment is automatically created. This is implemented as a custom cookie, with the name _sn. Probably this is suitable for your Siebel applications. However, depending on the configuration of your environment, you may need to modify it.

K.4 Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration

To ensure the quality of the data being collected and reported by RUEI for your Siebel-based applications, it is strongly recommended that you verify their reported details. You should pay particular attention to the number of associated pages detected for the defined suite(s).

Select Data Browser, then the All pages group, the Application sub-group, and then the page views and hits item. A screen similar to the one shown in Figure K–1 appears.
K.5 Obtaining the User Logon

Sometimes, the visitor’s logon is not easily obtainable. For example, because of Single Sign-On (SSO) constructions that lead to alternative visitor logons outside the Web layer. In this case, you should include the following JavaScript code within the Web template page (or multiple pages) accessed by visitors when entering a monitored Siebel application:

```javascript
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
    var loginname = top.theApplication().GetProfileAttr("Login Name");
    document.cookie = 'siebeluserid=' + loginname
</SCRIPT>
```

To identify the required Web template file(s), do the following:

1. Determine the relevant Web page(s) currently used by your Siebel application. Within Siebel Tools Object Explorer, click Application, and query for the Siebel application that you are monitoring (for example, Siebel Public Sector). Note the field value (for example, Login Web Page for the logon Web page).

2. Within Siebel Tools Object Explorer, click Web Page, and query for the Web page noted in the step above. Note the Web Template field value. This is the Web template used to render the page.

3. Within Siebel Tools Object Explorer, click Web Template, and query for the Web template noted in the step above. Expand the Web Template icon in the Object Explorer, and click Web Template File. Note the Filename field value. This is the Web template file.

4. Update the identified Web template file to include the JavaScript code described above.
K.6 Hostnames and URL Prefixes

An Siebel implementation is analyzed by examining all traffic that passes between the Web server and the clients, either visitor browsers or software that accesses the Siebel Enterprise Application Integration (EAI) interface.

This traffic has the following structure:

http://server:port/application_language/start.swe?parameters

Table K–1 explains the above elements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>http</td>
<td>The protocol used (sometimes HTTPS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The server (host) name used to make the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port used to make the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application (such as sales, eService, callcenter, and so on).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>The language identifier, such as enu (English), deu (German), and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parameters</td>
<td>The parameters specified to access certain functions. Currently, these are used to identify certain actions, and find business valuable names for these actions. The following parameters are recognized:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWEScreen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWEView</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWEApplet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWEMethod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWECmd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWEEExtCmd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SWEUserName</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure K–2 shows an example of how a Siebel application is reported in RUEI.
K.7 Sessions

The recognition of individual visitor sessions is based on session cookies. By default, the session cookie used is \_sn. If this cookie is used, not used, it can be removed, and a custom cookie defined with the required name. Note that it is not possible to recognize cookies based on parameters in the URL.

It is strongly recommended that you ensure that the cookie name is correctly specified within RUEI to track visitor sessions.

K.8 Actions and Pages

The actions executed by the user are tracked by RUEI. The actions are recognized by their call to the Siebel server (a list of known parameters is used in that call). Looking at one user session, all hits are set in a time-ordered line. The recognized hits are marked as user actions, the others as elements of that action (such as images/objects/activeX-component loading/javascript-library-loading). The reported loading times per page are calculated based on the action, and include all elements.

K.9 Reported Application Names

The application names reported in RUEI are based on the following format:

```
suite » application » screen » view » applet » action
```

The information is based on the parameter information that passes by on the line, and is preserved in the session, as long as it is valid.
K.10 Functional Error Recognition

Siebel errors are recognized as page elements when they start with SBL-string, where string is an 8-character code. These errors are reported as functional errors. In addition, it is also possible to define strings manually on the page that should be classified as functional errors.

K.11 Data Items

The Siebel-specific data items shown in Table K–2 are reported in RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table K–2</th>
<th>Siebel-Specific Data Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel suite name/Code</td>
<td>The code of a Siebel suite. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored Siebel suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel suite name/Name</td>
<td>The name of a Siebel suite, as defined in Configuration / Suites. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored Siebel suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel module/Name</td>
<td>The Siebel module that the end user was browsing. For example, Callcenter, HR, Marketing, and CRM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel screen/Name</td>
<td>The screens used within the suite. A screen is a logical collection of views. It is not a visual construct in itself; rather, it is a collection of views that the menu bar and view bar can display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel view/Name</td>
<td>Similar to seen Siebel views. A view is a collection of applets which appear on screen at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel applet/Name</td>
<td>The applet in which the end user was navigating. Applets allow access to the data in order to create, view, and modify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel command/Name</td>
<td>The technical action that the end user was performing (if any).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel method/Name</td>
<td>The technical area in which the action of the user was performed (if any).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

K.12 Known Limitations

Currently, RUEI does not work with all Siebel functionality. In particular, the following known limitations exist:

- RUEI attempts to report URLs in a human-readable format. This means the reported URLs, although they appear to be real URLs, cannot always be copied and pasted into the browser address bar. It is not possible to distinguish between the raw format (received by the Web server) and the more readable format (reported by RUEI). This is particularly important in the case of Siebel URLs. Consider the following argument examples that might appear in a Siebel URL, and how they are reported within RUEI:

  &SWEView=Program Expense Trend Analysis View
  &SWEView=Program+Expense+Trend+Analysis+View

  The first URL probably went over the line as follows:

  &SWEView=Program%20Expense%20Trend%20Analysis%20View

  However, the second URL could have gone over the line as either of the following:

  &SWEView=Program%2bExpense%2bTrend%2bAnalysis%2bView
  &SWEView=Program%2bExpense%2bTrend%2bAnalysis%2bView
IF it did not go over the line in the second format, the value may very well have been interpreted incorrectly by the Web server.
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking or Direct Banking applications. Note that this support is only available if you have a valid Application Management Suite for Oracle FLEXCUBE licence. For more information, contact your Oracle representative.

L.1 Introduction

If your monitored Web environment contains Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking or Direct Banking applications, it is strongly recommended that you make use of this support. It not only saves time in configuration of your Oracle FLEXCUBE applications within RUEI, makes these applications more compatible, but also ensures that Oracle FLEXCUBE applications are monitored correctly. For convenience, this appendix has been structured to be relevant to both environments. However, where information is specific to one environment, this is highlighted.

The monitoring support provided by RUEI has been verified against Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking version 10.3, and Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking version FC V.DB5.0 to FC V.DB5.4. Note that Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking version 11g is not supported.

L.2 Verifying the Scope of Monitoring

Often the Oracle FLEXCUBE software is configured to use a non-standard port, such as 9000 or 9082. The port on which your Oracle FLEXCUBE installation is running can be found by examining the applications’ URLs.

In the case of an Oracle FCUB installation, this usually takes the following format:

http(s)://hostname:portnumber/FCJNeoWeb...

In the case of an Oracle FCDB installation, this usually takes the following format:

http(s)://hostname:portnumber/B001/Internet...

Verify the portnumber is configured as one of the defined ports (HTTP or HTTPS). In addition, if a HTTPS port is specified, ensure a copy of the Web server’s private SSL key is imported into the Collector system(s). To verify the port number, follow the procedure described in Section 8.1, "Managing the Scope of Monitoring".
L.3 Creating Oracle FLEXCUBE Suite Definitions

You can create suite definitions for Oracle FLEXCUBE-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architecture. The procedure to create suites is described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

L.4 Running the create_FCUB_info.sh and create_FCDB_info.sh Scripts

In order for RUEI to correctly translate the FLEXCUBE business logic within your environment, do the following:

1. Copy the create_FCUB_info.sh and/or create_FCDB_info.sh scripts to the home directory of the Oracle FCUB and FCDB servers. The scripts are located in the /var/opt/ruei/processor/local/download/FCDB and /var/opt/ruei/processor/local/download/FCDB directories of the RUEI system.

2. Run the create_FCUB_info.sh and/or create_FCDB_info.sh scripts as any user on the Oracle FLEXCUBE server. These scripts assign an identification to the identified page IDs within the environment. The scripts must be run with the following required parameter:
   
   create_FCUB_info.sh connect-string
   create_FCDB_info.sh connect-string

   where connect-string is the string used to authorize the script to access the Oracle FLEXCUBE database. The script reads from the schemas, and generates .txt files in the current directory. For example:

   create_FCUB_info.sh "sys/oracle@dlilid-jde:1522 as sysdba"
   create_FCDB_info.sh "fcdbuser@fcdbdatabase"

   Note that if the connect string uses "sys as sysdba", the script tries to detect the correct schema for the various tables used. Otherwise, it assumes the user is the default schema user.

3. The script creates a number of .txt files in the directory where the script is executed. All relevant .txt files are collected and stored in a .zip file. Copy this .zip file to a location that can be used for uploading the files to the RUEI Reporter system.

4. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Suites, and select the suite you defined earlier.

5. Specify the name of the .zip file containing the generated .txt files. If you manually create .txt files, you should use the same structure present in the .zip file. To protect against empty definitions, the upload will fail when it contains empty .txt files. When ready, click Upload.

L.5 Verifying the Cookie Technology

When creating an Oracle FLEXCUBE suite instance, a preconfigured cookie for the FCUB and FCDB environments is automatically created. This is implemented as a custom cookie, with the name JSESSIONID. This will probably be suitable for your Oracle FLEXCUBE environment. However, depending on the configuration of your

---

1 The script can also be run in the acceptance environment if it is equivalent to the production environment.
environment, you may need to modify this. In addition, to enable RUEI to monitor and track users over the complete session, please ensure the cookie path is set to "/".

**Verifying the Cookie Configuration**

To verify your cookie configuration, do the following:

1. Clear all cookies in the browser.
2. (Re)login to the Oracle FLEXCUBE application.
3. View a few pages in the Oracle FLEXCUBE application.
4. Logout.
5. Wait for at least 10 minutes.
6. Open the RUEI Reporter environment.
7. Select **Browse data**, open the All sessions group, select Session diagnostics, and locate the recorded session (by user ID or time). You can filter on applications.
8. Open the session and verify that:
   - There are more page views reported than just the login. This verifies the session ID is preserved after the login.
   - At least some Oracle FLEXCUBE application activity has been recorded.

When not all hits are connected with the same cookie (these are reported as anonymous pages), it is recommended you investigate where the problem is located, and resolve it in the appropriate manner. For example, the domain or path option of the cookie.

**L.6 Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration**

To ensure the quality of the data being collected and reported by RUEI for your Oracle FLEXCUBE applications, it is *strongly* recommended you verify their reported details. You should pay particular attention to the number of associated pages detected for the defined suite(s).

Select **Browse data**, then select the All pages group, and then the Applications sub-group. Within the individual dimensions, such as Page views and hits, you can see page views are reported for several applications. The suite name in the definition is shown between brackets. An example is shown in Figure L–1.

*Figure L–1  Oracle FLEXCUBE Suite Page Views*
L.7 FCDB Portal Recognition

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking can be configured in such a way that the portal name does not appear in the application URLs. In this case, a configuration file needs to be uploaded to enable RUEI to translate either the server IP address or the virtual hostname (fully qualified hostname) of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Web server to the correct portal name. This configuration file should be called `FCDB_hostnameorserverip2portalcode.txt`, and contain the tab-separated hostname/IP to portal code translations. These portal codes should be available in the database. After running the `create_FCDB_info.sh` script, the `FCDB_portalcode2portalone.txt` file contains the valid portal codes found in the database.

The following is an example of a valid host/IP address to portal configuration:

```
# This translation file is used to identify the portal when the portal information
# is not available in the URL. Fill this file with either hostname -> portal or
# server IP -> portal information. The description will be extracted from the
# FCDB database.
# Format example:
# myhost.mybank.com      B004
# 10.72.11.89            B007
# www.oraclebanking.com   B001
# 192.168.32.78           B002
```

The file should be added to the zip file created by the `create_FCDB_info.sh` script prior to uploading it to RUEI.

L.8 Known Limitations

Currently, RUEI does not work with all Oracle FLEXCUBE functionality. In particular, the following known limitations exist:

- Reporting is based on the last activated area. Hence, when an end user is browsing simultaneously in multiple browser windows, the reported page name may contain incorrect information.
- Currently, the `create_FCDB_info.sh` and `create_FCUB_info.sh` scripts only run on Unix Oracle FLEXCUBE servers.
- An error is not immediately reported if an invalid connect string is specified when running the `create_FCDB_info.sh` or `create_FCUB_info.sh` scripts. You will need to press Enter several times before any error is reported.
- Currently, the Traffic summary facility (select System, then Status, and then Data processing) is based on application logic. Therefore, FCDB and FCUB traffic is not represented in the processing overviews.

L.9 Hostnames and URL Prefixes

An Oracle FLEXCUBE implementation, and the FCDB or FCUB instance, can be identified with a hostname. Generally, an Oracle FLEXCUBE suite can be accessed in two ways: using only the hostname, or using the fully-qualified hostname (including the domain). Generally, you only need to specify the domain.

L.9.1 FCDB Application Reporting

Table L-1 shows how an FCDB application’s dimensions are reported in RUEI.
where:

- **module_name** is the name of the FCDB module of the user flow. For example, the application code for the "load details" user flow is "loan management". In most situations, this corresponds with the selected item in the top menu, and/or the first item in the crumblepath.

- **user_flow_name** is the name of the FCDB user flow being used. In most situations, this corresponds with the selected item in the bottom menu, and/or the second item in the crumblepath.

- **user_flow_code** is the full user flow code used by the end user. Usually, this code usually consist of three parts. The first two characters indicate the application code, and is usually "RR". The next three characters contain the user flow code (for example, "TDD" for "term deposit details"). The last two characters indicate the step within a user flow. This is usually a number between "01" and "05". For more information, please refer to the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking documentation.

Figure L–2 shows an example of how a FCDB application is reported in RUEI.

**Figure L–2  Example FCDB Application Page Name Reporting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application/Page name</th>
<th>Page load time (sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Loan Management = Loan Details = RLA002</td>
<td>13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Transaction History = RBAAC02</td>
<td>12.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Account Details = RRA0102</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Loan Management = Loan Details = RLA001</td>
<td>7.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Account Summary = RRAAG01</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Online Payments = Internal Account Transfer = RRTP001</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Online Payments = SEPA Card Payment = RBSCP01</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Online Payments = Beneficiary Maintenance = RBT001</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Term Deposits = Term Deposit Details = RBTED01</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Transaction History = RAAAC01</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Term Deposits = Amend Term Deposit = RRTIP01</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Account Statement = RSC5401</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Online Payments = MT101 TRANSFER = RMT101</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Loan Management = Loan Account Activity = RLAAC01</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Loan Management = Loan Settlement = RLSN01</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:My Services = Menu = RRRBU05</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Term Deposits = Amend Term Deposit = RRTIP01</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Loan Management = Loan Schedule = RLS001</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Account Details = RRA0101</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Loan Management = Loan Interest Rates = RRLBR01</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Term Deposits = Amend Term Deposit = RRTIP04</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Term Deposits = Term Deposit Details = RBTED04</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:My Services = To Do List = RRRDUD01</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Dashboard = Transactions To Follow = RRMW01</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mscFob:Account Information = Account Overview = RRRCAQ01</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L.9.2 FCUB Application Reporting

Table L–2 shows how a FCUB application’s dimensions are reported in RUEI.
where:

- **module\_name** is the name of the FCUB module of the screen used by the user. Every screen belongs to a module. Modules can be separately licensed, but most are part of a standard installation or setup. Examples of such modules include Static Maintenance and Security Management System.

- **module\_code** is the code of the FCUB module of the screen used by the user. Module codes usually consist of two characters (for example, "ST", "CO", and so on).

- **screen\_name** is the name of the FCUB screen being used. Almost all FCUB interaction takes place using screens. Screens can also have subscreens. These are windows opened by pressing a button or link within a screen. Example of screen names are "Customer maintenance", "Sweep account details", and so on.

- **subscreen\_code** is the name of the subscreen opened by a user. For example, "main", "CVS\_INTEREST", "CVS\_DIARY", and so on.

- **action** contains the actions performed by an user. For example, "start screen", "show list of values sweep type", "executequery", "QueryCustAcc", and so on.

Figure L–3 shows an example of how a FCUB application is reported in RUEI.

**Figure L–3 Example FCUB Application Page Name Reporting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application/page name</th>
<th>Page load time (sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCSCAC = Main.Start screen</td>
<td>40.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:Home = Login = Login dialog:Authenticate</td>
<td>45.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCFI = Main.Start screen</td>
<td>24.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCFI = Main.Exit screen</td>
<td>27.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCFI = Main.Exit screen</td>
<td>24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB: ST = STDCRI = Maint Start screen</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB: ST = STDMST = Maint Start screen</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = DESWACDF = CVS_MAINshow list of values</td>
<td>21.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweep Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCFI = Main.Exit screen</td>
<td>18.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:Home = main window + main change branch</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:Home = main window + main next list of values Branch Code = Branch.Name</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCFIN = Maint Exit screen</td>
<td>15.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCUSAC = CVS_RELATIONSHIP.open subscreen</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCUSAC = CVS_RELATIONSHIP.open subscreen</td>
<td>14.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = DESWACDF = Maint Start screen</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = DESWACDF = maint.EXECUTEquery</td>
<td>13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCFI = main.show list</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:CO = STCACLAC = Main.Start screen</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCSCAC = Main.Start screen</td>
<td>12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCUSAC = CVS_DIARY.open subscreen</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCUSAC = CVS_ICSC颛LON.open subscreen</td>
<td>11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = STDCUSAC = CVS_RELATIONSHIP.open subscreen</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:ST = DESWACDF = CVS_MAIN.open subscreen</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myFCUB:Home = main window = NONWORKFLOW RECORD_SEARCH</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## L.10 Database Tables

This section describes the database tables used within an Oracle FLEXCUBE environment to retrieve customization information.
L.10.1 FCDB Customizations

The following Oracle FLEXCUBE database tables are used by the `create_FCDB_Info.sh` script to retrieve information about the customizations:

- MSTUSERTYPE (ID_ENTITY, IDCHANNEL, USERTYPE, IDTXN, TOKEN2) in conjunction with table MSTTXN (IDTXN) and APPLDATA(IDDEVICE, DATAVALUE and DATANAME) to generate the files `FCDB_identityidtxnidchannelusertype2menulevel1.txt`, `FCDB_identityidtxnidchannelusertype2menulevel2.txt`, `FCDB_identityidtxn2menulevel1.txt`, and `FCDB_identityidtxn2menulevel2.txt`.

- MSTUSERTYPES (TYPEUSER and DESCRIPTION) to generate `FCDB_usertypecode2usertypedescription.txt`.

- APPLDATA: (DATANAME and DATAVALUE) to generate `FCDB_portalcode2portalname.txt` and `FCDB_channelcode2channelname.txt`.

L.10.2 FCUB Customizations

The following Oracle FLEXCUBE database tables are used by the `create_FCUB_info.sh` script to retrieve information about the customizations:

- FBTBMSG (MSGCODE and MSGDESCRIPTION) to generate `FCUB_ec2desc.txt`.

- SMTBFUNCDESC (FUNCTION_ID and DESCRIPTION) to generate `FCUB_fnid2desc.txt`.

- GWTMFCJUNC (FUNCTION_ID, ACTION, OPERATION_CODE) to generate `FCUB_fnidac2adesc.txt`.

- SMTBMENUNAME (FUNCTION_ID and MODULE) to generate `FCUB_fnid2moduleid.txt`.

- SMTBMENUNAME (FUNCTION_ID) and SMTBMODULES (MODULE_ID and MODULE_DESC) to generate `FCUB_fnid2moduleiddesc.txt`.

- STTMBRANCH (BRANCH_CODE and BRANCH_NAME) to generate `FCUB_brcd2brnm.txt`.

L.11 Data Items

The Oracle FLEXCUBE-specific data items shown in Table L–3 are reported by RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking suite/Code</td>
<td>The code of a Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking suite/Name</td>
<td>The name of a Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking portal/Code</td>
<td>The code of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking portal used. The Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking portal makes it possible to distinguish between the different portals monitored during sessions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table L–3  (Cont.) Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking user type/Code</td>
<td>All users are assigned a user type in the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking database. This provides information about the assigned user type of users. The Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking user type code/name makes it possible to distinguish between the different types of monitored users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking user type/Name</td>
<td>All users are assigned a user type in the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking database. This provides information about the assigned user type of users. The Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking user type code/name makes it possible to distinguish between the different types of monitored users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking channel/Code</td>
<td>The code of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking channel used. The Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking channel name makes it possible to distinguish between different channels used by application users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking suite/Code</td>
<td>The code of a Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking suite/Name</td>
<td>The name of a Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Action/Code</td>
<td>The code of the action performed by the user in a screen. This makes it possible to distinguish between the different actions seen during sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Action/Name</td>
<td>The name of the action performed by the user in a screen. This makes it possible to distinguish between the different actions seen during sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Branch/Code</td>
<td>The code of the branch in which a user has been working. This makes it possible to distinguish between actions/work in different branches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Branch/Name</td>
<td>The name of the branch in which a user has been working. This makes it possible to distinguish between actions/work in different branches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Module/Code</td>
<td>The code of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking module used. All screens are part of a module. This makes it possible to distinguish between the different modules used by application users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Module/Name</td>
<td>The code of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking module used. All screens are part of a module. This makes it possible to distinguish between the different modules used by application users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Universal Banking Screen/Code</td>
<td>The code of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking screen used. The Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking screen code makes it possible to distinguish between the different screens used by application users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Direct Banking Screen/Name</td>
<td>The name of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking screen used. The Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking screen name makes it possible to distinguish between the different screens used by application users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS)-based applications. Note that this support is only available if you have a valid Application Management Suite for EBS licence. For more information, contact your Oracle representative.

**M.1 Introduction**

The monitoring support provided by RUEI has been verified against EBS R12. However, it is designed to work equally well with other versions of EBS.

**Oracle Forms Support**

Oracle Forms can be configured in two modes: servlet and socket. In servlet mode, a Java servlet (called the Forms Listener servlet) manages the communication between the Forms Java client and the OracleAS Forms services. In socket mode, the desktop clients access the Forms server directly. RUEI supports both servlet and socket mode. A detailed description of the operation and configuration of Oracle Forms in servlet and socket mode is available at [http://metalink.oracle.com/metalink/plsql/ml2_documents.showNOT?p_id=384241.1](http://metalink.oracle.com/metalink/plsql/ml2_documents.showNOT?p_id=384241.1).

See Section M.9, "Checking Socket and Servlet Mode" for information about verifying the mode in which Oracle Forms is configured.

**Forms Only Customers**

The information provided in this guide is relevant to all EBS customers. However, where information is specific to EBS or Forms-only customers, this is highlighted.

**M.2 Working Within a Forms-Only Environment**

Customers working within a Forms-only environment should pay particular attention to the issues highlighted in this section.

In order for RUEI to accurately report on EBS-based applications, it needs information about your production environment. In particular, it needs to map functional areas to reported names. As explained in Section M.7, "Synchronizing RUEI With the EBS Production Environment", this is done through running the `create_EBS_info.pl` Perl script. Customers within Forms-only environments are also recommended to run this script and upload the generated .txt files within a .zip file.
Manually Creating Functional Mappings

The create_EBS_info.pl script uses a number of EBS database tables to retrieve information about the installation and configuration of your Oracle Forms instance. The exact database tables used are described in Section M.11, "Database Tables".

However, the APPLSYS.FND_APPLICATION, APPLSYS.FND_APPLICATION_TL, APPLSYS.FND_FORM, APPLSYS.FND_FORM_TL and other tables used by the script do not exist in a Forms-only environment. Therefore, you can either rely on the default (template) mappings provided with RUEI (described later in this section), or you can specify the required mappings by creating the associated .txt files manually.

When creating these files manually, the following tab-separated files are required:

- **EBS_formname2details.txt**: specifies a functional description for each form. Each line in the file should have the following format:

  *formname*(TAB)*form_description*

  For example:
  
  ADSAPCRD Credit Card Expense Transaction Entry
  ADSAPPRC Procurement Card Transaction Entry
  ADSCONC Running Jobs
  ADSCONC Tax Locations
  ADSCSCRC Healthcare CC
  ADSMAILI Mail Information
  ADSRSETUP ADS Repurpose Setup
  ADSSOE Custom Order Entry
  ADSSOE View Person Life Event Information
  AKDAPREG Application Module Parameters Registry

- **EBS_formname2appshort.txt**: specifies the short (3-letter) version of the application name of which each form is part. Each line in the file should have the following format:

  *formname*(TAB)*short_application_name*

  For example:
  
  ADSAPCRD ads
  ADSAPPRC ads
  ADSCONC ads
  ADSCSCRC ads
  ADSMAILI ads
  ADSRSETUP ads
  ADSSOE ads
  AKDAPREG ak
  AKDATTRS ak
  AKDFLOWB ak

- **EBS_appsort2appname.txt**: specifies the mapping between the short (3-letter) application name and the full application name. It has the following format:

  *short_application_name*(TAB)*application_name*

  For example:
  
  abm Activity Based Management (Obsolete)
  ad Applications DBA
  ads Applications Demonstration Services
  ads_dev ADS Development
  ahl Complex Maintenance Repair and Overhaul
ahm     Hosting Manager (Obsolete)
ak     Common Modules-AK
alr     Alert
ame     Approvals Management
amf     Fulfillment Services (Obsolete)

Be aware that the created configuration files must be uploaded for each required suite in a .zip file. This may only contain non-empty .txt files. In addition, all files must be in the root directory. That is, subdirectories are not permitted. It is important that you upload the correct configuration file for the required suite, and that it is based on the actual production environment. The procedure to update the configuration file is described in Section M.7, “Synchronizing RUEI With the EBS Production Environment”.

Relying on the Default (Template) Mapping
If manually creating the required mappings is not practical, you can simply rely on the default (template) mappings already configured within RUEI. While this approach provides an adequate level of reporting, it is subject to the following restrictions:

- **form_name**: normally this would be the 8-character technical name translated to a functional description. However, because this is not available, the 8-character technical name is reported instead.

- **app**: normally this would be derived from the mapping file that connects the form name with the application. However, because this is not available, the first three letters of the form name are reported instead.

- **application_name**: normally this would be derived from the mapping file. However, because this is not available, the app is reported instead. For example, eds instead of Application Demonstration Services as shown in Figure M–7.

Keeping Matching Information Up-to-Date
Because Forms-only environments typically change over time, it is strongly recommended that you regularly review your mapping information. Be aware that the above restrictions will also apply to any forms that have been added to your environment since your last ran the create_EBS_info.pl script or manually created the mapping files.

Memory Requirements for Forms-Based Environments
Be aware that the monitoring of Forms-based traffic requires significant amounts of memory. For example, the monitoring of 10,000 simultaneous Forms sessions would require approximately 10 GB of Collector memory. Therefore, it is recommended that you deploy the Collector monitoring Forms-based traffic as a remote Collector with at least 16 GB of RAM. Alternatively, if you are using a single-server deployment, the server should have at least 32 GB of RAM.

In addition, it is recommended that you review the level of system memory available to the Collector. For a single-server deployment with 24 GB of RAM, this should be set to 50%, while for a server with 32 GB of RAM, this should be set to 40%. Information about how to increase the amount of available Collector memory is available at https://metalink2.oracle.com/metalink/plsql/f?p=130:14:7170176407577419410:::p14_database_id,p14_docid,p14_show_header,p14_show_help,p14_black_frame,p14_font:NOT,762361.1,1,1,1,helvetica.
M.3 Verifying the Scope of Monitoring

Often the EBS software is configured to use a non-standard port, such as 8000. The port on which your EBS installation is running can be found by examining the login URL. This takes the following format:

https(s)://hostname:portnumber/OA_HTML/AppsLogin

Verify that the `portnumber` is configured as one of the defined ports (these are described below). In addition, if a HTTPS port is specified, ensure that a copy of the Web server’s private SSL key is imported into the Collector system. See Section M.9, "Checking Socket and Servlet Mode" for information about how to identify the mode and port number. To verify the port number, follow the procedure described in Section 8.1, "Managing the Scope of Monitoring".

M.4 Creating EBS Suite Definitions

You can create suite definitions for EBS-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architecture. The procedure to create suites is described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

Note that for EBS suites that make use of Forms, select the Advanced section, and click the Forms tab. The suite overview changes to that shown in Figure M–1 appears.

![Figure M–1 Advanced Suite Configuration Section](image)

The use of these settings is explained in the following section.

M.5 Specifying the Tracking Technology

Within RUEI, session information is based on cookies. The cookies are used to connect hits to a specific visit. In general, the cookie is also connected to the user login page which allows RUEI to include a user name to all subsequent hits with the same cookie. There are a number of cookies available in EBS. However, these are not generally usable. The main problems with them are they not sufficiently unique (for instance, `oracle.uix`), and not wide enough (for instance, JSESSIONID is only used for the `/OA_HTML/` part of the Web site).

It is recommended that you implement a client-side cookie mechanism. The procedure to do so is described in Section 7.1, "Specifying Cookie Technology".

---

**Note:** Within a Forms-only environment, if visitors logon to applications within Forms, the user ID is automatically tracked on the Forms logon page.

---

M.5.1 Configuring Custom Cookies

If it is not possible to configure unique domain-wide cookies, you should do the following:
1. Locate the $OA_HTML/AppsLocalLogin.jsp file on the EBS server. It is normally found in the $JAVA_TOP directory.

2. Add the following JavaScript code to the page:

```javascript
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">if(document.cookie.indexOf('RUEItrack=')==-1){document.cookie='RUEItrack='+parseInt(Math.random())*2147418112)+new Date().getTime()+';path=/;domain='+document.location.host.substring(document.location.host.lastIndexOf('.', document.location.host.lastIndexOf('.') - 1));}</SCRIPT>
```

3. Open the EBS login page, and use a header inspection analysis tool (such as the Live HTTP Headers plug-in available for Mozilla Firefox) to verify that the RUEItrack value is set to client side.

**Important**

In addition, when analyzing the existing RUEItrack cookie, ensure that it is present on the client-side for all object hits and requests (such as .gif, and .js files). Alternatively, the JavaScript code shown above can be added to the t.htm or AppsLocalLogin.jsp file to make it patch proof. That is, it does not get overwritten when installing subsequent EBS patches or releases. Do not add this JavaScript to both files.

### M.5.2 Verifying the Cookie Configuration

To verify your cookie configuration, do the following:

1. Clear all cookies in the browser.
2. (Re)login to the EBS application.
3. Execute some actions that load Oracle Forms.
4. Execute some actions in Oracle Forms.
5. Logout.
6. Wait for at least 10 minutes.
7. Open the RUEI Reporter environment.
8. Select **Browse data**, open the All sessions group, select **Session diagnostics**, and locate the recorded session (by user ID or time). You can filter on applications.
9. Open the session and verify that:
   - There where more page views than just the login page. This verifies that the session ID is preserved in the OA framework after the login.
   - At least some Oracle Forms activity has been recorded with "unidentified action". This verifies that servlet calls are recorded correctly.
   - The page names reported within the Data Browser indicate events similar to those highlighted in Figure M–2.
When not all hits are connected with the same cookie, it is recommended that you investigate where the problem is located (for instance, the domain or path option of the cookie), and resolve it in the appropriate manner.

### M.5.3 Session Tracking, Correlation Variable, and Session URL argument

The tracking mechanisms that should be specified for the Correlation variable and Session URL argument are best determined through a number of flow charts.

**Forms Session URL Argument**

Figure M–3 shows how the Session URL argument can be determined. If running in socket mode, this setting is not applicable. Otherwise, the Forms URL should be examined for an argument that provides a unique value for each Forms session. Typically, this argument is located after a semicolon or question mark character in the URL. For example, jsessionid or JServSessionIdforms.

**Correlation Variable**

The Correlation variable allows the sessions (on TCP and socket mode) to be merged into one end-user session. Figure M–4 shows how the Correlation variable can be determined.
If unique client IP addresses are used, then this setting is not applicable. If running in socket mode, sessions are annotated with the value from the Correlation variable (available via 'INDEX_INITIAL_CMDLINE') available on both HTTP and socket-mode traffic. For EBS environments, this will always include the icx_ticket variable. For non-EBS environments, some other variable must be specified. On the HTTP layer, the variables are found in the query part of Forms-initializing calls, or in constructions such as $gp1=...&$gv1=..., where $gp1$ specifies the value name.

On the HTTP layer, you might observe the following:

/OA_HTML/frmservlet?&gp15=icx_ticket&gv15=255. 184.210.99jE82BtqiYLHJ8T6-bLxTLw...

Alternatively:

/OA_HTML/frmservlet?&env=NLS_LANG='AMERICAN_AMERICA'+icx_ticket='255.184.210.99.jE82BtqiYLHJ8T6-bLxTLw..'+...

Note that, on the Forms layer, the variable "INDEX_INITIAL_CMDLINE" can be found in the Collector log files. For example:

&Runform-001.INDEX_INITIAL_CMDLINE=server module=/oracle/r12/VIS12/apps/apps_st/appl/fnd/12.0.0/forms/US/FNDCSSGN fnndnam=APPS config='VIS12' icx_ticket='255.184.210.99.jE82BtqiYLHJ8T6-bLxTLw..' resp='FND/APPLICATION_DEVELOPER' secgrp='STANDARD' start_func='FND_FNDPOMPO' other_params=...

**Session Tracking Cookie**

*Figure M–5* shows how the session tracking cookie can be determined.
If unique client IP addresses can be identified, then the default client IP-based tracking can be used. Otherwise, if a cookie with a unique value across the full host is available, then this can be created using JavaScript. Otherwise, the default EBS (JSESSIONID) tracking scheme should be used.

For example, consider the situation in which it is not possible to modify the login page to add a session cookie. In that case, some other EBS cookie within the non-Forms traffic might be selected (for example, JSESSIONID), and the correlation variable can be used in this case to connect non-Forms traffic with Forms-based traffic. Here, non-Forms hits would be identified using JSESSIONID, shared hits identified by a combination of JSESSIONID and the correlation argument, and Forms hits by the combination of the session-tracking variable \texttt{jsessionid} and the correlation argument in the initial command line.

### M.6 Specifying The Forms Socket Mode Timeout

The Forms socket mode setting enables you to prevent active socket-mode sessions being discarded by the Collector after they have been inactive for a few minutes. It is recommended that you specify the timeout used within your EBS environment. Note this setting is only relevant for Forms socket mode.

To specify the Forms socket mode timeout, do the following:

1. Select Configuration, then General, then Advanced settings, and then Collector Forms settings. Use the View menu to select the required Collector. The System (localhost) represents the Collector running on the Reporter system. Click the currently defined Forms socket mode timeout setting. The dialog shown in Figure M–6 appears.

![Edit Forms Timeout Dialog](image)

**Figure M–6  Edit Forms Timeout Dialog**

2. Specify (in minutes) the socket mode timeout. The default is 10 minutes. When ready, click Save.

3. You are prompted to restart the Collector. This is necessary in order to make your changes effective. Note you can also restart the selected Collector by clicking the Restart Collector icon in the toolbar.

Note that you can specify the Forms socket mode timeout to be somewhat higher than the EBS environment timeout. However, be aware that while this has the advantage that sessions are more likely to be successfully detected and monitored, it can increase the amount of required memory.

### M.7 Synchronizing RUEI With the EBS Production Environment

In order for RUEI to understand how the EBS frameworks are implemented within your environment, do the following:
1. Copy the `create_EBS_info.pl` script to the home directory of the EBS server. It is located in the `/var/opt/ruei/processor/local/download/ebs` directory of the RUEI system.

2. Run the `create_EBS_info.pl` script as any user on the EBS server. This script assigns an identification to the identified page IDs within the environment. The `create_EBS_info.pl` script must be run with the following syntax:

   ```
   create_EBS_info.pl -part=all|DB|JTT|FORM [-connectstring=connectstring] [-debug] [-exeloc=exedir] [-dir=dir1,dir2]
   ```

   where:
   - the `part` option specifies the subset of files to be generated. You can specify the following:
     - `all`: generates all files. This is the default, and is a combination of the three options listed below.
     - `DB`: this option is primarily intended for EBS environments, and generates a subset of the configuration file. If you use this option (or the `all` option), you must specify the `-connectstring` parameter. In addition, you must specify the `-exeloc` parameter. This should specify the location of the SQLPlus executable if it is not in one of the directories in the PATH.
     - `JTT`: this option is primarily intended for EBS environments, and generates all Java-based files. The location of the Java files is based on the `APPL_TOP` setting. Otherwise, the directories specified with the `-dir` parameter are used.
     - `FORM`: this option is primarily intended for Forms-based environments, and generates all Forms-based files. If you specify this option (or the `all` option), you must specify the `-exeloc` parameter. This should specify the location of the `frmcmp` or `frmcmp_batch` executable if they are not in one of the directories in the PATH. The location of the Forms (.fmb) files is based on the `APPL_TOP` setting. Otherwise, the directories specified with the `-dir` parameter are used.
   - `connectstring` specifies the string passed to SQLPlus to gain access to the database.
   - `debug` specifies debug mode should be enabled.
   - `execloc` specifies that the executable is not in one of the directories in the PATH, and that the `exedir` directory should be searched. Note that multiple directories must be separated with a comma, or by specifying the `-execloc` option multiple times.
   - `dir1, dir2`, and so on, specify the directories to search for Java or Forms-related information. Note that multiple directories must be separated with a comma, or by specifying the `-dir` option multiple times.

   The script reads from the `APPLSYS` schema, and generates `.txt` files in the current directory. For example:

   ```
   perl create_EBS_info.pl -part=all
   -connectstring=APPS/APPS@linux-ebs-r12-pc:1522/VIS12
   perl create_EBS_info.pl -part=all -connectstring=APPS/APPS@VIS12
   ```

   The script can also be run in the acceptance environment if it is equivalent to the production environment.
In multiple instance environments, run the script for each required instance, and separately preserve their created .txt files. In addition, create a separate suite definition for each instance.

**Note:** If you create new customizations (or make changes to existing customizations) to your EBS applications, you will need to re-run the script, and re-import the generated zip file.

3. The script creates a number of .txt files in the directory where the script is executed. All relevant .txt files are collected and stored in a .zip file. Copy this .zip file to a location that can be used for uploading the files to the RUEI Reporter system.

4. Select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, then **Suites**, and select the suite you defined earlier. Click **Upload Configuration**.

5. Specify the name of the .zip file containing the generated .txt files. If you manually create .txt files, you should use the same structure present in the .zip file. To protect against receiving empty definitions, the upload will fail when it contains empty .txt files. When ready, click **Upload**.

**Note:** If you receive warning or error messages while running the create_EBS_info.pl script, see Section M.19.4, “Create_EBS_info.pl Script Reports FRM-91500 Error” for important troubleshooting information.

The Perl Interpreter

By default, the Perl interpreter is not shipped with Microsoft Windows. It is often installed as part of the Oracle database, as well as some other Oracle products. To locate the Perl interpreter on a Microsoft Windows system, select **Start > Find > Find for files > perl.exe**. Use the located executable to run the configuration script.

When no Perl executable is available, you can run the **DB** part of the above query from the RUEI system (providing that a connection to the EBS database from it is possible). This can be achieved by using the `-part=DB` option with a `connectstring` that refers to the APPS scheme in the EBS database on the remote host. Note that only the database-based EBS customizations are generated (and not the JTT/Java-based customizations or Forms-based changes).

Note that if you skip running the `create_EBS_info.pl` script, RUEI will still report on EBS and Forms activities. However, the reported names will not reflect your customizations. For example, responsibilities will be reported using the responsibility-key instead of the responsibility name, and Forms will be reported using the formname instead of a functional description of the form. This may be acceptable in environments with little customization.

**M.8 Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration**

To ensure the quality of the data being collected and reported by RUEI for your EBS-based applications, it is **strongly** recommended that you verify their reported details. You should pay particular attention to the number of associated pages detected for the defined suite(s).

Select **Browse data**, then select the All pages group, and then the Application sub-group. Within the individual dimensions, such as Page views and hits, you can see
that page views are reported for several applications. The suite name in the definition is shown between brackets. An example is shown in Figure M–7.

Figure M–7  Example EBS Suite Page Views

![Diagram showing page views for different applications]

**Note:** The Unique pages identified counter and the Last page identified indicator (shown in Figure 6–46) are disabled. Similarly, the manual page naming facility is not available.

### M.9 Checking Socket and Servlet Mode

This section presents a description of how to check whether the Oracle Forms server is running in servlet or socket mode.

**Oracle Applications Release 12**

Note Oracle Application Release 12 is, by default, configured to run in servlet mode.

Use the following command:

$ grep connectMode FORMS_WEB_CONFIG_FILE

The current connection mode is reported:

connectMode=servlet

Alternatively, use the following command:

$ grep frmConnectMode CONTEXT_FILE

The current connection mode is reported:

<servlet>
Use the following command:

```bash
$ grep connectMode FORMS60_WEB_CONFIG_FILE
```

The current connection mode is reported:

```
connectMode=socket
```

Use the following command:

```bash
$ grep xsport FORMS60_WEB_CONFIG_FILE
```

The required port number is required:

```
xsport=9095
```

Alternatively, use the following command:

```bash
$ grep socket CONTEXT_FILE
```

The current connection mode is reported:

```
<forms_connect oa_var=\'s_frmConnectMode\'>socket</forms_conr....
```

**Checking the HTML Source**

Finally, you can also check the HTML source of the page used to launch the Oracle Forms application. To do so within Internet Explorer, select **View**, and then **Source**. This contains the connection mode, as shown in **Figure M–8**.
M.10 Hostnames and URL Prefixes

An EBS implementation, the EBS instance, can be identified with a hostname and, sometimes, a URL prefix. Generally, an EBS suite can be accessed in two ways: using only the hostname, or using the fully-qualified hostname (including the domain). Generally, you only need to specify the domain, without any specific URL prefix, and the application is accessed at the default location that is configured out-of-the-box.

Table M–1 shows how an application’s dimensions are reported in RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table M–1</th>
<th>EBS Suite Definitions mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimension level</td>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application/Name</td>
<td>application_name(suite_name)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table M–1 (Cont.) EBS Suite Definitions mapping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension level</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application/Page group</td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » form_description</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » responsibility_description</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » jsp_group</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » jsp_name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » servlet_group</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » servlet_name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » DAD_location</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application/Page name</td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » form_name » form_action » form_block</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » responsibility_key » action_description</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » jsp_group » jsp_name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » jsp_name » html_title</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » servlet_group » servlet_name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » servlet_name » html_title</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>suite_name.app » DAD_location » function_name</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

- **action_description** is a description of the action corresponding to one of the following entries in the EBS database:
  - The USER_FUNCTION_NAME column in the FND_FORM_FUNCTIONS_TL table.
  - The ATT_VALUE column in the JDR_ATTRIBUTES table with the property `windowTitle`, `title`, `docName`, or `shortDesc`.
- **application-name** is the name for the application corresponding to the APPLICATION_NAME column in the FND_APPLICATION_TL table.
- **app** is the application short name corresponding to the APPLICATION_SHORT_NAME column in the FND_APPLICATION table.
- **DAD_location** is the location of the pls DAD definition, the full directory, for path that starts with `/pls`.
- **form_action** provides a description of the action, and the element on which the action was performed.
- **form_block** is the name of a functional area within the form.
- **form_description** is the of the form corresponding with the USER_FORM_NAME column in the FND_FORM_TL table.
- **form_name** is the 8-character technical name.
- **function_name** is the function name of the PLS call.
- **html_title** is the title retrieved from the HTML send from the server back to the end user.
- **jsp_group** is the group name assigned to a set of `.jsp` files.
- **jsp_name** is the file name of a `.jsp` file.
- **nservlet_group** is the group name assigned to a set of servlets.
- `nsevlet_name` is the name of an individual servlet.
- `responsibility_key` is the name of the responsibility corresponding with the `RESPONSIBILITY_KEY` in the `FND_RESPONSIBILITY` table.
- `suite_name` is the user-defined name specified for the suite upon creation.

Figure M–9 shows an example of how an EBS application is reported in RUEI.

**Figure M–9  Example EBS Application Page Naming Reporting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>application/name</th>
<th>application/page-group</th>
<th>application/name</th>
<th>pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>4138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>1496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>1491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Invoice Workflow</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Invoice Workflow</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Bill Receivable Transactions</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Bill Receivable Transactions</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>EBS.ind = People Management</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Login</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Login</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Demand Planning Level Values</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Demand Planning Level Values</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>EBS.ind = NAVIGATOR</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Define Payroll</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Define Payroll</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Object Library (EBS)</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>EBS.ind = Enter Assignment</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M.11 Database Tables**

The following EBS database tables are used by the `create_EBS_info.pl` script to retrieve information about the customizations:

- `APPLSYS.FND_FORM_FUNCTIONS`
  - `Function_id`, `application_id`.
  - `Function_id` is used to fill the `EBS_function_id2*.txt` files.

- `APPLSYS.FND_APPLICATION`
  - `User_function_name`.

- `APPLSYS.JDR_PATHS`
  - Names and the tree structure.
  - `Path_name` is used to fill the `EBS_pathname2*.txt` files.

- `APPLSYS.FND_APPLICATION_TL`
  - `Application_name` is used to fill the `EBS_appshort2*.txt` files.
M.12 Actions, Pages, and Objects

Each EBS framework needs to be analyzed to obtain the correct configuration in which all hits are classified as either object hits or action/page hits. Framework-specific considerations are described below.

OA
The OA framework is built using the M-V-C model (Model-View-Controller). Only the controller is relevant to RUEI, because that is the part that will be seen within the HTTP level. The controller decides internally to either show a specific page, or to redirect the visitor to another location that builds up the page. The redirects are recognized automatically; this is normal RUEI functionality.

Based on the URL parameters, the page name is defined (in a redirect situation, the URL of the redirected URL should be used, not the original URL with parameters of the previous page). Besides the controller, the framework also contains some fixed URLs (that by-pass the controller, such as OALogout.jsp). These files are recognized together with the JTT-based files.

JTT
The JTT framework is built using the M-V-C model (Model-View-Controller). It differs from the OA framework definition in that there is not one controller for all applications, but one (or multiple) controllers per application. This means that more .jsp files are involved, and that requires an investigation of all .jsp files involved. A server-side analysis of the .jsp files makes it possible to determine the application definition (based on the location of the .jsp files).

M.13 Functional Errors

A default RUEI installation recognizes different types of errors. These are in the area of network and HTTP errors. In addition, there is also the facility to manually add functional errors (that is, as site errors). For the EBS frameworks, these content-based errors can be analyzed automatically. To enable this, the functionality described below is implemented.
Oracle Forms Errors
The errors that might occur during a Forms session can be caused by different layers:

- Network errors: are reported in the same way as RUEI does for all applications.
- HTTP server errors (such as 500, 404, and so on) are reported in the same way as all applications are in RUEI.
- Forms servlet errors (servlet connection errors) are reported with their corresponding ifError code. These are internal communication errors that occur within the Forms framework.

M.14 OA Framework Page Name Deduction

OA-based traffic is mapped to RUEI as follows:

- The controller is used as a key indicator for the user-initiated actions. Hits closely related to the controller are assumed to be elements of that page. The OA framework has two controllers: OA.jsp, and RF.jsp.
- The naming of the page is based on the parameters sent to the controller. The following parameters are taken into account: function_id, _rc, akRegionCode, OAFunc, page, and region. Pages that do not contain references to a (new) form or responsibility will preserve the form name or responsibility of previous pages.

Parameter Mapping
Note that the mapping is only possible when the EBS_*.txt files are populated with IDs that match the deployments that are being monitored. To obtain the correct configuration files, the script (described in Section M.7, "Synchronizing RUEI With the EBS Production Environment") is used to retrieve the correct information from the deployment environment.

The script uses two methods to retrieve the relevant information:

- Analysis of local JSP files to obtain the names of all possible JSP files from the JTT environment. This is done through the execution of a find statement in the $APPL_TOP directory.
- A list of SQL statements in the create_EBS_info.pl script to retrieve the functional names of the OA framework from the database. These are described in the following section.

M.15 Page Context
Not all actions relate to pages. Hence, this section explains how actions (such as HTTP requests) are reported as page views.

Each time a request is received for a page, the OA Framework creates an OAPageContext that persists until a new page finishes processing. Specifically, the OAPageBean, the primary force behind page processing, creates the OAPageContext.

Note that reporting within RUEI is based on the requests seen at the HTTP level. If the page changes within one request, the timings are reported against the original page.
M.15.1 Request and Page Boundaries

A Web application's unit of work is a request/response pair: the browser submits a request, the servlet processes the request, and returns a response. The transmission of a response signifies the end of a single request, or the "boundary" between the completed request and a new one. Similarly, when the OAPageBean finishes processing a page, this is the "boundary" between the current page and a new one.

Hence, in the following scenario where a user navigates from Page X to Page A and then to Page B, we have two request boundaries: the first is between Page X and Page A, and the second is between Page A and Page B. We also have two page boundaries in the same conceptual location between Page X and Page A, and Page A and Page B. This is shown in Figure M–10.

Figure M–10  Request and Page Boundaries the Same

Different Request and Page Boundaries

However, in some situations, the request and page boundaries are not the same. Consider the following JSP Forward case:

- The user navigates from Page X to Page A, as illustrated in Figure M–10.
- While on Page A, the user selects a control that the Page A code must evaluate before deciding which page to display in response. Therefore, the browser issues a request to Page A which the OA Framework processes (including creating an OAPageContext for the page). Once Page A finishes processing, we've reached the first page boundary as illustrated in Figure M–11.
Within the Page A code, the developer evaluates which control the user selected, and issues a JSP Forward to Page B. Instead of providing an HTTP response at this point because we do not want to redisplay Page A, the OA Framework begins processing for Page B (including creating a new OAPageContext for this page). Once Page B finishes processing, we’ve reached the second page boundary.

Because Page B must now be displayed to the user, an HTTP response is sent to the browser. We’ve now reached the request boundary.

Further information on how a generic JSP application is constructed is available at http://www-apps.us.oracle.com:1100/fwk/fwksite/510/devguide/ess/ess._jspprimer.htm.

### M.16 Data Items

The EBS-specific data items shown in Table M–2 are reported by RUEI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EBS suite/Code</td>
<td>The code of an EBS suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored EBS suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS suite/Name</td>
<td>The name of an EBS suite, as defined in its configuration definition. This data makes it possible to distinguish between different monitored EBS suites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS framework/Name</td>
<td>The EBS framework used. For example, FORMS (Forms traffic), OA (Oracle Application framework), JTT (JTT framework), servlet (servlets), and other-traffic (only visible when the unclassified pages setting is checked; use page-URL to see the actual URL).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS form name/ID</td>
<td>The ID of forms used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS form name/Name</td>
<td>The form description of forms used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS JSP filename/Filename</td>
<td>The name of JSP-based files used. For example, this could contain login-events or actions such as 'runforms'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table M–2 (Cont.) EBS-Specific Data Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EBS responsibility/Key</td>
<td>The responsibility key that was used to access the area. This only applies to OA framework-related URLs, and a limited set of JTT files. In this case, EBS form name reports the form name within which the end user was browsing (using either Forms or the OA framework).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS responsibility/Name</td>
<td>The responsibility description that was used to access the area. This only applies to OA framework-related URLs, and a limited set of JTT files. In this case, EBS form name reports the form name within which the end user was browsing (using either Forms or the OA framework).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS module/ID</td>
<td>The ID of the EBS module within which the end user was navigating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS module/Name</td>
<td>The EBS module name within which the end user was navigating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS screen region/ID</td>
<td>The ID of the EBS region within which the end user was navigating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS screen region/Name</td>
<td>The EBS region view within which the end user was navigating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total database time</td>
<td>The time (in milliseconds) required to execute the Forms-related queries on the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M.17 Resources

You may find the information sources useful:

- *Configuring HTTP Server to use SSL in Oracle applications* (note 341904.1).
- *Oracle Forms Service 10g: configuring transport layer security with SSL* (white paper)
- *Oracle Application Server Forms Services Deployment Guide 10g Release 2 (10.1.2), 5.11 Oracle Forms Services and SSL*
- *How to enable SSL for JPI clients (Sun plug-in)* (note 307429.1).

### M.18 Known Limitations

Currently, RUEI does not work with all EBS functionality. In particular, the following known limitations exist:

- The Forms framework includes functionality to create reports. This functionality is highly configurable by customers. As a result, it is not possible to track reports automatically. In addition, there is no useful translation table with a relevant business-oriented name for the reports. The only solution would be to rewrite the known report URLs to correct report names based on a translation file.

  An additional side note on this issue is that some customers are using the 'jobs' functionality to create reports. This is an insecure way to do this, because the next and previous numbers can easily be guessed, and allows users to see reports they may not be authorized to view. Because of the randomness of the name (only a number), it is not useful to report on these type of reports when they are used.

  As a result of the issues described above, Forms reports are not monitored.

- Reporting is based on the last activated area. Hence, when an end-user is browsing simultaneously in multiple browser windows, the reported page name might contain incorrect information.

- Currently, only applications based on the OA and JTT frameworks are supported. Therefore, such packages as Oracle Applications Manager (OAM) and Oracle Portal are not supported at this time.
M.19 Troubleshooting

This section highlights the most common problems encountered when monitoring EBS applications. The information in this section should be reviewed before contacting Customer Support.

M.19.1 Network Traffic Does Not Appear to be Measured

In the event that expected network traffic does not appear to be reported, it is recommended that you review the following points:

- RUEI can monitor EBS applications based on the OA, JTT, PLS, Oracle Forms, and servlet frameworks. Generally, suites are configured to run on a specific port which differs per installation. These also need to be specified in RUEI. Select Configuration, then Security, and then Protocols. Review the defined port settings, and ensure they meet the requirements of your EBS applications.

- Once data starts arriving into the RUEI system, it is not reported automatically. At least one application must be defined. At a minimum, this application must contain the relevant domain name, and the unique page-identification scheme within that domain.

- If the monitored traffic includes VLAN-encapsulated traffic, ensure this is configured within RUEI. Select System, then Configuration, then Security, then Network filters, and then VLAN traffic, to review the defined settings. The use of this facility is fully described in Section 8.2.1, "Defining VLAN Filters".

- Be aware that there is no suitable out-of-the-box cookie available for session tracking in EBS. Therefore, a cookie needs to be created on the login page. This should cover the complete application. By default, the Session cookie only covers the application links, and not the images, CGIs, and libraries. While the oracle.uix cookie does cover all hits, it is not unique for each visitor.

- Be aware that because the Traffic summary facility (select System, then Status, and then Data processing) is based on application logic, non-application traffic (such as suites, services, and SSOs) is not represented in the traffic overviews.

It is strongly recommended that after configuring an EBS suite definition, you login to the EBS application, and execute a critical path through the application. Then, you should search for recorded action within RUEI, and use the Session Diagnostics facility to verify that it is correctly reported. In particular:

- Verify that descriptions are reported, and not codes. If codes are reported instead of application names, or page-group level codes instead of page-group names, it indicates that the information derived from the create_EBS_info.pl script is not activated correctly.

- A large number of reported short sessions indicates that Forms traffic is not being measured.

- A large number of reported .jsp files indicates the need for manual page naming (if required by the customer).

M.19.2 A Large Number of Unidentified Actions are Reported

If a large portion of the reported traffic contains unidentified actions, this indicates that Forms tracking is not functioning correctly. You should consider the following:

- If you do not see such things as "Status Bar" and "Textfield" (as shown in Figure 1–3), this indicates that some specific characteristic in the monitored traffic is not being captured. In this case, you should contact Customer Support.
If all monitored traffic is reported with unidentified actions, you should verify that the URL prefix and Session URL argument settings specified within the Forms tab of the suite's overview (as shown in Figure M–6) match those used within your environment. This information is available within the Page URL dimension.

Verify that the server ports are correctly configured, as described in Section 1.6, "Verifying the Scope of Monitoring". In particular, verify that servlet port is configured as the HTTP port.

M.19.3 Sessions are Reported as "Anonymous"

If sessions are reported as "anonymous", but user IDs are available in the All sessions cube, you should verify the Correlation URL argument specified within the Forms tab of the suite’s overview (as shown in Figure M–6).

M.19.4 Create_EBS_info.pl Script Reports FRM-91500 Error

When the create_EBS_info.pl script is run on a Unix system, the following error is reported multiple times:

FRM-91500: Unable to start/complete the build.

This is caused by the frmbatch script not having access to the user interface. You should consider the following:

- Ensure that the DISPLAY variable is correctly set. You can use X Window System tools such as xclock or xeyes to verify it. You might also consider using X-forwarding of SSH to enable the use of the X Windows System on another server.
- The frmcmp_batch script is trying to work without the X Windows System. This is the first script used by the create_EBS_info.pl configuration script. Set the display mode using the following command:

```bash
$ set ORACLE_TERM=vt220; export ORACLE_TERM
```

M.19.5 Perl Zip Functionality is not Available

In some systems, zip functionality is not installed as part of the Perl package. In this case, you receive the following message:

The Archive::Zip package is not available on this system.

After this message, a sample command indicates how the archive might be created. Be aware that the archive should consist of non-empty files, and that files should not be in directories. If so, the upload to RUEI will fail. Alternatively, you can execute the command `zip EBS_*txt` in the appropriate directory.

M.19.6 The frmcmp_batch Script Fails

The frmcmp_batch script fails due to some unknown error, and reports something similar to the following:

```
execution of 'frmcmp_batch module=XXX/XXX/XXX.fmb module_type=form batch=yes logon=no forms_doc=yes strip_source=yes build=no output_file=/tmp/XXX.txt' failed:
11. Ignoring /XXX/XXX/XXX.fmb
```

This indicates that the reported .fmb file could not be converted into .txt format (possibly due to corruption). If only a very small proportion of the total number of .fmb files are reported, this will probably not be an issue. Indeed, it is likely that the
reported forms would not work in a production environment in any case. However, if you know that visitors to your Web site are actively using the reported forms without trouble, then please report this issue. When doing so, please provide the relevant .fmb files, together with some indication of how they are deployed within your EBS environment.

M.19.7 create_EBS_info.pl Script Generates Warnings/Errors

If you receive errors and/or warnings while running the create_EBS_info.pl script, depending on their nature, do the following:

- **Database related:**
  - Verify the `connectstring` specified for the `create_EBS_INFO.pl` script by issuing the following command:
    ```sh
    sqlplus connectstring @temporarysqlfile
    ```

- **Forms related:**
  - `frmcmp` or `frmcmp_batch` are not working correctly. Detailed troubleshooting information is available about this from Note 266731.1 at https://support.oracle.com/CSP/ui/flash.html.
  - `frmcmp` or `frmcmp_batch` return a sig 11 segmentation fault. This is known to occur for GRDDHIST.fmb.
This appendix provides a detailed discussion of the support available for the accurate monitoring of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications. Note that this support is only available if you have a valid Application Management Suite for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne licence. For more information, contact your Oracle representative.

N.1 Introduction

The monitoring support provided by this version has been verified against JD Edwards installations based on JD Edwards Tools version 8.97 and 8.98 and JD Edwards applications version 8.12. However, JD Edwards applications version 8.11 and 9.0 running on said Tools versions should also work.

N.2 Verifying the Scope of Monitoring

Often the JD Edwards software is configured to use a non-standard port, such as 800. The port on which your JD Edwards installation is running can be found by examining the login URL. This takes the following format:

http(s)://hostname:portnumber/jde/...

Verify the portnumber is configured as one of the defined ports (HTTP or HTTPS). In addition, if a HTTPS port is specified, ensure a copy of the Web server’s private SSL key is imported into the Collector system(s).

N.3 Creating JD Edwards Suite Definitions

You can create suite definitions for JD Edwards-based applications in the same way as for any other supported Oracle Enterprise architecture. The procedure to create suites is described in Section 6.5, "Working With Suites".

N.4 Running the create_JDE_info.sh Script

In order for RUEI to correctly translate the JD Edwards business logic within your environment, do the following:

1. Copy the create_JDE_info.sh script to the home directory of the JD Edwards server. It is located in the /var/opt/ruei/processor/local/download/JDE directory of the RUEI system.

2. Run the create_JDE_info.sh script as any user on the JD Edwards server. This script assigns an identification to the identified page IDs within the...
environment. The create_JDE_info.sh script must be run with the following required parameter:

create_JDE_info.sh connect-string

where *connect-string* is the string used to authorize the script to access the JD Edwards database. The script reads from the schemas, and generates .txt files in the current directory. For example:

create_JDE_info.sh "sys/oracle@dliliid-jde:1522 as sysdba"
create_JDE_info.sh "sys/oracle@JDE as sysdba"

Note the connect string must authenticate as "sys as sysdba" to your database. This is because the script tries to detect the correct schema for the various tables used.

3. The script creates a number of .txt files in the directory where the script is executed. All relevant .txt files are collected and stored in a .zip file. Copy this .zip file to a location that can be used for uploading the files to the RUEI Reporter system.

4. Select Configuration, then Applications, then Suites, and select the suite you defined earlier.

5. Specify the name of the .zip file containing the generated .txt files. If you manually create .txt files, you should use the same structure present in the .zip file. To protect against empty definitions, the upload will fail when it contains empty .txt files. When ready, click Upload.

### N.5 Verifying the Cookie Technology

When creating a JD Edwards suite instance, a preconfigured cookie for the JD Edwards environment is automatically created. This is implemented as a custom cookie, with the name JSESSIONID. This will probably be suitable for your JD Edwards environment. However, depending on the configuration of your environment, you may need to modify it. In addition, to enable RUEI to monitor and track users over the complete session, ensure the cookie path is set to "/".

**Verifying the Cookie Configuration**

To verify your cookie configuration, do the following:

1. Clear all cookies in the browser.
2. (Re)login to the JD Edwards application.
3. View a few pages in JD Edwards.
4. Logout.
5. Wait for at least 10 minutes.
6. Open the RUEI Reporter environment.
7. Select Browse data, open the All sessions group, select Session diagnostics, and locate the recorded session (by user ID or time). You can filter on applications.
8. Open the session and verify that:
   - There are more page views reported than just the login. This verifies the session ID is preserved after the login.

---

1 The script can also be run in the acceptance environment if it is equivalent to the production environment.
Known Limitations

- At least some JD Edwards application activity has been recorded. When not all hits are connected with the same cookie (these are reported as anonymous pages), it is recommended you investigate where the problem is located, and resolve it in the appropriate manner. For example, the domain or path option of the cookie.

N.6 Verifying and Evaluating Your Configuration

To ensure the quality of the data being collected and reported by RUEI for your JD Edwards-based applications, it is strongly recommended you verify their reported details. You should pay particular attention to the number of associated pages detected for the defined suite(s).

Select Browse data, then select the All pages group, and then the Applications sub-group. Within the individual dimensions, such as Page views and hits, you can see page views are reported for several applications. The suite name in the definition is shown between brackets. An example is shown in Figure N–1.

Figure N–1 Example JD Edwards Page Views

Note: The unique pages identified counter and the Last page identified indicator (shown in Figure 6–46) are disabled. Similarly, the manual page naming facility is not available.

N.7 Known Limitations

Currently, the Oracle Real User Experience Insight accelerator for JD Edwards does not work with all JD Edwards functionality. In particular, the following known limitations exist:

- Reporting is based on the last activated area. Hence, when an end user is browsing simultaneously in multiple browser windows, the reported page name may contain incorrect information.

- Currently, the create_JDE_info.sh script only runs on Unix JD Edwards servers.
- An error is not immediately reported if an invalid connect string is specified when running the `create_JDE_info.sh` script. You will need to press `Enter` several times before the error is reported.

- When users start multiple applications simultaneously, the load and server time for the application start page is sometimes incorrectly booked on one of the started applications.
Monitoring NATed Traffic

This appendix provides information about how accurate network traffic reporting can be obtained if the RUEI system is placed after a Network Address Translation (NAT) device.

0.1 Placement Before NAT Devices

As explained in the Oracle Real User Experience Insight Installation Guide, it is critically important that RUEI can see a copy of the network traffic. This can be obtained by using a copy/SPAN port or a TAP device.

Figure O–1 outlines a typical configuration of cascaded devices. While the number of devices can vary from that shown, the sequence is typically that indicated. Sometimes, the firewall, SSL offloader (in the case of SSL encrypted traffic), and load balancer functions are combined into one or two components.

Figure O–1 Placement of Monitoring Device

In most networks, there are three potential monitoring positions: directly behind (or in front of) the firewall, directly behind the SSL offloader, and directly behind the load balancer. These are indicated in Figure O–1. The implications of the three candidate monitoring positions is outlined in Table O–1.

Table O–1 Monitoring Position Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Server info available</th>
<th>Client info available</th>
<th>SSL certificates required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Only if in header reply</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only if in header reply</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Only if delivered from NAT device in request header</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Note any deployment in front of an SSL offloading point will require the uploading of the SSL keys to the RUEI Collector system(s). This is necessary for RUEI to be able to decrypt the SSL traffic.
For Internet services, the load balancer is listening on the port where external clients connect to access services. It forwards requests to one of the back-end servers, which usually replies to the load balancer. This allows the load balancer to reply to the client without the client ever knowing about the internal separation of functions. It also prevents clients from contacting back-end servers directly, which may have security benefits by hiding the structure of the internal network.

It is recommended a RUEI system is placed in front of any Network Address Translation (NAT) devices. This ensures RUEI is immediately apply to see the originating IP address of the end user on TCP level. While the configuration shown in Figure O-1 can differ between different networks, it is typically the load balancer device that performs NAT.

If RUEI is deployed in a network segment where end-user IP address translation has already taken place, and the configuration procedure described in the following section is not implemented, then the only reported end-user IP address will be the single IP address of the NAT device. While this does not negatively affect the accuracy of the reported data, it does mean that geographic and ISP client information is not available.

---

**Note:** Be aware the RUEI monitoring position should always be after any VPN/decompression devices. This is because RUEI cannot read non-HTTP traffic between the encryption and decryption devices.

---

### O.2 Obtaining the End-User IP Address

As explained earlier, obtaining the original end-user IP address is necessary for accurate geographical and ISP client reporting. Within RUEI, the IP address is normally obtained from the IP header packet sent from the client. The header of each IP packet contains, among other things, the numerical source and destination address of the packet. However, if RUEI has been placed after a NAT device, this IP packet will contain the IP address of the NAT device, and not the end-user IP address.

Fortunately, the original (end-user) IP address is normally preserved in the HTTP header sent from the NAT device to the Web server. In this case, you can specify that RUEI should look in this header for the IP address, rather than the IP packet.

To specify the use of an HTTP header, instead of the IP packet, do the following:

1. For each required application, select **Configuration**, then **Applications**, then **Applications**, and then the application to which you want to apply the custom setting. The application overview (similar to the one shown in Figure 6–1) appears. Select the **Advanced** section, and click the **Miscellaneous** tab.

2. Click the current Client IP address setting. The equivalent menu structure should be followed for suites and Web services. The dialog shown in Figure O–2 appears.
3. Use this dialog to specify how the client IP address should be retrieved. If the IP address should be retrieved from the HTTP header, then you must specify from which element in the header it should be fetched. When ready, click **Save**.

Any change you make to this setting will become visible in RUEI after five to 10 minutes. In addition, this change only applies to currently collected data, and not to historical data.

If RUEI is deployed behind a NAT device, you are strongly recommended to check and verify with both application and infrastructure management teams the appropriate manner to collect the End-User IP address from an HTTP header.

### 0.3 Obtaining the IP Address of the Replying Web Server

Sometimes, it is also useful to see the replying server’s IP address. For example, if an issue with slow or failing pages develops on a server farm, it is much quicker to resolve the issue if the relevant server’s IP address is immediately visible.

This can be achieved inserting the replying server’s IP address (or other identification information) into the header sent back to the load balancer.

**Figure O–3** shows an example of an HTTP header. It is taken from Mozilla Firefox’s Live HTTP Headers plug-in, and shows how the original Web server identification (www236) has been moved into the HTTP header.

**Figure O–3** Example HTTP Header
In this example, the header element is called xserv. It can be captured through the use of a custom dimension. This is fully described in Section 3.9, "Working With Custom Dimensions".
This appendix describes how you can use the TCP diagnostic facility to verify that RUEI "sees" all required network traffic. It is strongly recommended that a network engineer within your organization validates collected network traffic after network changes.

P.1 Introduction

The TCP diagnostics utility allows you to create 1-minute snapshots of the network traffic seen by a selected Collector. This snapshot can then be used to help determine whether there are gaps in the expected traffic flow. For example, there could be unconfigured port numbers, or an incorrectly specified VLAN ID.

The TCP traffic can be analyzed across client and server IP and MAC address, as well as port number and VLAN ID. Each snapshot’s scope in terms of network traffic information is shown in Figure P–1.

Figure P–1 Example Network Topology
P.2 Creating Traffic Snapshots

To create a TCP traffic snapshot, do the following:

1. Within the Configuration facility, click the Show Collector status icon. Alternatively, select System, then Status, and then Collector status. The Network data Collectors window shown in Figure P–2 opens. This is fully explained in the Oracle Real User Experience User’s Guide.

![Figure P–2 Network Data Collectors](image)

2. Click the required Collector. The System (localhost) item refers to the Collector instance running on the Reporter system. Other Collectors within the network are represented by their IP address.

3. Click the TCP diagnostics tab. A panel similar to the one shown in Example P–3 appears.

![Figure P–3 TCP Diagnostics](image)

4. Click the New snapshot icon in the toolbar. The dialog shown in Figure P–4 appears.

![Figure P–4 TCP Diagnostics](image)
5. Use the Apply filters check box to specify whether the create traffic snapshot should be created to report all traffic seen by the selected Collector, or only that traffic that fits the Collector’s currently defined filters (see Section 8.2, "Defining Network Filters"). These are shown in the lower part of the dialog. Note that you can also view them by clicking the View snapshot filters icon on the toolbar. When ready, click Create snapshot.

**Note:** The maximum number of traffic snapshots across all Collector systems in your RUEI installation is 15. When this maximum is reached, the oldest snapshot is automatically replaced by the newly created snapshot.

6. There is a 1-minute delay while the snapshot is created. Upon completion, an overview of the newly created snapshot’s details is presented. An example is shown in Figure P–5.

*Figure P–5  TCP Traffic Snapshot Overview*
P.3 Analyzing Traffic Information

To analyze a created snapshot, do the following:

1. Select the required snapshot from the snapshot menu, or click it via the TCP diagnostics main panel (shown in Figure P–3). Snapshots created with applied filters are indicated with a tick character in the Filtered column. You can view the applied filters by clicking the tick character.

2. An overview of the selected snapshot (similar to the one shown in Figure P–5) appears. Note that you can click a selectable item to filter on it. For example, the list of reported items should be restricted to those that include a particular server IP address. You can remove a filter by clicking the Remove icon beside it in the filters section of the panel.

   Optionally, use the sort menu (shown in Figure P–6) to the right of the snapshot menu to select the primary column used for the displayed items.

   ![Figure P–6 Sort Menu](image)

3. The Status column in Figure P–5 indicates whether a possible problem may exist with the TCP traffic monitored during the snapshot. In the event of a fail status being reported, you can mouse over the status icon to see additional information. Possible identified problems are explained in Table P–1.

   ![Table P–1 Identify Problems and Possible Causes](image)
This appendix describes how you can improve the performance of the Reporter user interface by increasing the Degree of Parallelism (DOP) setting.

Q.1 Introduction

Within the Reporter user interface, the performance of queries (such as refreshing a dashboard or retrieving data within the Data Browser) is heavily influenced by the specified Degree of Parallelism (DOP) setting. This regulates the maximum number of parallel queries that may be made to the database. By default, this is two. In the case of deployments where the Reporter system has substantially more CPUs than this default, or where a dedicated database server is being used, a considerable user interface performance improvement can be realized by increasing the DOP setting.

Q.2 Modifying the DOP Setting

The DOP is controlled by the `dp_gui_dop` entry within the `uxs_config` table. Upon installation, this entry does not exist in the database. Do the following:

1. Logon to the Reporter system, and issue the following commands as the root user:
   
   ```
   # su - moniforce
   # sqlplus /@uxinsight
   ```

2. To assign an initial value to the DOP, issue the following commands:

   ```
   SQL> INSERT INTO uxs_config (ID,CATEGORY,NAME,VALUE,OPTIONS) values(uxs_config_seq.nextval,'wi_core','db_gui_dop','N','type=bool;');
   SQL> EXIT
   ```

   Alternatively, to modify a previously specified value, issue the following commands:

   ```
   SQL> UPDATE UXS_CONFIG SET VALUE='N' WHERE NAME='db_gui_dop'
   SQL > EXIT
   ```

   where `N` specifies the degree of parallelism used for queries within the Reporter interface. Note that this should be less than the number of cores within the database system.
This appendix contains licensing information about certain third-party products included with this version of RUEI. Unless otherwise specifically noted, all licenses herein are provided for notice purposes only.

The sections in this appendix describe the following third-party licenses:

- Apache Software License, Version 2.0
- OpenSSL
- PHP
- Java Runtime Environment

Apache Software License, Version 2.0
Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions. "License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).
"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

   ■ You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
   ■ You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
   ■ You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
   ■ If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices
that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License. You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.
Java Runtime Environment

Oracle is required to provide the following notice as part of the license terms for the Sun JRE that the field of use for the JRE is: (i) general purpose desktop computers, laptops and servers, and (ii) embedded systems (by way of example: embedded applications, cell phones, PDAs, TV devices, digital set top boxes, telematics devices and home gateway devices), provided that the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is licensed only to run Licensee applications, middleware and database products and the JRE is not licensed to directly run any third party applications. This shall not be understood to prevent third party applications from indirectly and incidentally utilizing the JRE, but only as such is required to enable other Licensee Product functionality.

After installing the JRE, the complete terms of the Sun Microsystems license agreement are available in the file /usr/java/jre1.5.0_18/THIRDPARTYLICENSEREADME.txt.
This glossary provides an explanation of the terms used in RUEI.

**administrator**
Assigned users responsible for maintaining the RUEI installation. This includes monitoring the system's health status, performing configuration backups, and defining the scope of network operations that will be monitored. They are also responsible for maintaining users and permissions.

**alerts**
Automatically generated notifications issued when KPIs move outside their defined target ranges. When configuring alerts, you need to specify the duration a KPI must be up (or down) before an alert is issued, the severity of the incident, and whether additional notification should be created when the KPI has returned to its set target range.

**alert profiles**
Defines the users who will be notified (and how they will be notified) if business or technical KPIs have been down (or up) for the specified duration required to generate alerts. Depending on how the KPIs have been defined, users will also receive an up notification when the KPIs return to within their set target range.

**alert schedule**
Two types of alert schedule are available: Business and Technical. If your organization uses alerts to notify staff members about incidents that impact service levels, these schedules specify who should be notified and when.

**applications**
Page identification mechanism. An application is a collection of Web pages. This is because pages on a Web site are typically bound to a particular application. Each application has a page naming scheme defined for it, which specifies its scope. This can be specified in terms of a domain name or a URL structure, or a partial match of both of these.

**business users**
Users who are concerned with evaluating visitor behavior according to business goals. As such, they use the business intelligence that RUEI offers them to monitor a wide variety of issues, such as identifying the most popular paths taken to your Web site, or how engaged visitors are on particular pages or sections. See also IT users.
calculation period
Specifies the interval over which KPIs will be monitored in order to determine their value. Note that the selected value does not affect the level of monitoring. However, selecting a longer period of time (such as 15 minutes) is useful for Web sites with low traffic levels, and where a sample time of 5 minutes would mean that often nothing was measured.

calendar
Reports or information within the Data Browser provides information about a particular date or period. The From and To sections within the Calendar provide a mechanism to specify the required period. This can be specified in terms of days, weeks, or months.

categories
A means of grouping KPIs, reports, and user flows. Typically, each category contains items relevant to a particular aspect of an organization’s operations. For example, performance, page availability, visitor traffic, and so on.

cookies
Small files that are stored on the user’s computer while browsing a Web site. They are used to track visitors. RUEI needs to know and understand the cookie technology you Web site is using. This will either be a standard technology (such as ASP or ColdFusion), or a custom implementation.

custom dimensions
Allows you to add your own user-defined dimensions to views in the Data Browser. They are also available for use within KPIs, reports, and exports.

dashboards
A visual display of the most important information required to achieve one or more objectives, consolidated, and arranged on a single screen so the information can be monitored at a glance. You are free to configure your dashboards to reflect your organization’s specific requirements, with each dashboard containing relevant performance indicators. For example, you could have separate dashboards for such things as availability issues, performance, and visitor traffic.

Data Browser
The information captured during monitoring is stored as a multidimensional data structure. The Data Browser allows you to explore Web data by simply clicking down through increasing levels of detail, and view by different dimensions (such as period, referrer, visitor type, and so on). You can use it to understand the context of the data shown in reports.

Diagnostics facility
Provides a powerful means for Application Managers and IT technical staff to perform root-cause analysis of operational problems. Diagnostics information is available from within the All sessions group, the Service test group, the Failed URLs, pages, and functions groups, as well as the accelerator-specific groups.

domains
Areas of the Internet specified by a URL address. The top-level domain is at the end after the dot and the second-level domain comes before it, and shows where in the top-level domain the address can be found. For example in www.webtrends.com, ".com" is the top-level domain, and "webtrends" is the second level domain.
event log
RUEI maintains an event log that contains a record of all system events. Normally, it should be empty. If any error is reported in the file, you should contact Customer Support.

escalation
An optional facility that can be defined with the alert schedule so that another group of users is automatically notification if KPIs remain failing for beyond a specified period. See also reminder.

exclusive filters
Specifies that only data items that do not match the data value in the filter should be shown. See also inclusive filters.

exports
You can export the data currently shown in the Data Browser to a wide variety of applications, such as spreadsheets. In addition, you can customize how the data should be exported. You can modify the order of data columns, specify additional columns that will appear in a Microsoft Excel export, and specify the format in which the data will be exported.

favorites
Facility that helps you to quickly locate the reports you work with most often by creating shortcuts to them.

filters
A means of narrowing the scope of reports, KPIs, or data displayed in the Data Browser. See also inclusive filters, exclusive filters, and select filters.

functional errors
User-defined strings that are reported when they appear on a requested page view. For example, "Your credit card has expired". Contrast with page content checks.

generic
KPIs and dashboards can be defined as generic or bound to a specific application, suite, or service. Access to the information within an item is automatically managed through each user’s assigned permissions.

groups
Each Data Browser group is either Business or IT-related (or both). Examples of such groups include the All sessions group, and the All and Failed pages groups.

headers (report)
Contains general information about the reports you are viewing. This includes the report’s title, an indication of the reported metrics, and the date or period to which the report refers.

inclusive filters
Specify that only data items that match the data value in the filter should be shown. See also exclusive filters.
Each report contains an information screen providing a glossary of the terms used in the report. This is useful when you (or other report users) need an explanation of the metrics used in a report.

**inline mode**
When reports are opened, they are shown in inline mode. This offers a high-level overview of the report’s contents, and provides ready access to more detailed information available through the report. See also print layout mode.

**IT users**
Users who are concerned with supporting the IT information that RUEI needs to monitor the Web environment, such as configuring the cookies used to identify users. Typically, they are responsible for deeper analysis of failed SLAs or KPIs. For example, they might identify that failed user visits are only occurring for users from a particular network domain.

**key pages**
Monitored Web pages that receive special attention. Typically, these are pages in which you have particular interest. For example, your organization’s home page, or a series of pages within a user flow (such as placing an order). For these pages, additional information is recorded. This includes client information (such as ISP, the country of origin, and so on), and the visitor browser information (such as operating system, browser version, and so on).

**KPIs**
Key performance Indicators. A means of measuring and benchmarking specific aspects of an organization’s performance. These are based upon metrics. KPIs can be set independently of SLAs. What distinguishes SLAs from KPIs is that SLAs must have targets associated with them, while for KPIs targets are optional.

**KPI correlation**
Facility that allows you to compare the behavior of a selected KPI over a given period with other KPIs and performance metrics during the same period. In this way, you can gain insight into performance issues, identify any related symptoms, and their possible causes.

**KPI overview**
Facility that allows you to review the current status of your authorized KPIs within each category. Access to individual KPIs is available by drilling-down through the displayed information.

**mailing facility**
Allows you to obtain a ready overview of the reports you receive through automatic e-mails, and the frequency (daily, weekly, or monthly) with which they are sent to you. See also favorites.

**masking**
The Collector can be configured to omit logging of sensitive information. This is called masking, and it allows you to prevent passwords, credit card details, and other sensitive information from being recorded on disk.
metrics
The underlying benchmark for KPIs. It is the parameter or quantitative assessment of the aspect of the monitored Web environment to be measured. It defines what is to be measured. For example, the number of current sessions or page views per minute.

named clients
A facility that allows you to enhance the information associated with visitor IP addresses. The additional information is viewable via the Data Browser.

named servers
A facility that allows you to assign ranges of IP addresses to a Web server group, and to individual Web servers. For example, a server group could be a department or data center, and the server name refers to specific Web servers within that group. The additional information is viewable via the Data Browser.

network filters
You can use network filters to manage the scope of monitored traffic. They allow you to restrict monitoring to specific servers and subnets, and to restrict the level of packet capture. See also scope.

page content checks
Specifies a text string that should appear on a specific page. For example, your Web application has an Order page, and at the end of a successful sale, the text string "Thank you for shopping with us" should appear. Note that page content checks are specific to a defined page, while functional errors apply to an entire application.

page loading satisfaction
Specifies the user’s experience when viewing application pages within a session. This can be satisfactory (that is, the page loads in the user browser within a specified threshold), tolerable (the page takes longer to load than the specified threshold), and frustrating (the page takes more than four times the specified threshold to load).

page tags
A piece of JavaScript code embedded on a Web page and executed by the browser when the page is viewed. RUEI supports the use of a standard scheme (such as Coremetrics) or a custom scheme.

page views
Single viewings of a web page.

pages
Every page monitored by RUEI must be identified to it. Information about any pages not defined to the system is discarded. Page identification is based on applications.

parameters
These are located in the URL immediately after a question mark and followed by an equal sign and a return value, in the format name=value.

permissions
For all users, other than the administrator, their Business and IT access permissions define the system functionality they are authorized to use.
These are described in Table 1–1, ”Roles".
This layout can be thought of as the report’s template: it defines the report’s structure and appearance. This is the mode you will use when modifying reports, or creating new reports. See also inline mode.

A facility whereby the users defined within alert profiles receive periodic additional notifications if KPIs remains failing. See also escalation.

Provides you with the insight you need to assess the performance of your network infrastructure. RUEI comes with an extensive library of predefined (standard) reports. Reports are grouped into categories, dedicated to specific aspects of the monitored traffic. Each report is made of headers (report), an information screen, and a number of sections.

Specifies any additional conditions for KPIs. Using this facility, you can build compound KPI conditions.

The request return status specifies whether the transfer was successful and why. See Appendix E, “Explanation of Failure Codes” for more information about the HTTP result codes that can be sent to visitors as replies to requests.

Within RUEI, four predefined roles are available: administrator, security officer, IT users, and business users.

Within RUEI, you control the scope of traffic monitoring by specifying which TCP ports RUEI should monitor. Obviously, no information is available for unmonitored ports.

Typically, reports contain several sections. For example, a daily traffic report could contain two sections: one reporting traffic in terms of page views for the requested period, and the other reporting traffic in terms of bytes.

Assigned user responsible for managing security-related issues. These include defining which sensitive information (such as credit card details) are omitted from logging, and the installation and management of SSL keys to monitor encrypted data. See also masking and KPIs.

Allows users opening a created report to select the information they view.

For example, if you are viewing client location information (within the all sessions group), you could create a report that allowed its users to select on client location. See also inclusive filters and exclusive filters.
service level schedules
Specifies when the service levels defined for your organization should apply. Typically, an organization has a core time (for example, 9 am - 5 pm, Monday - Friday) when the committed service level should be achieved. However, you may need to define exceptions to this, such as for public holidays and planned maintenance periods.

service tests
Specific applications can be monitored for Oracle Enterprise Manager service test traffic and, when detected, reported via the Service tests group.

sessions
A period of activity for one visitor to a Web site. A unique user is determined by the cookie IP address. Typically, a user session is terminated when a user is inactive for more than 15 minutes.

severity
Specifies the seriousness to the organization when KPIs move outside their defined boundaries. Possible values are Harmless, Warning, Minor, Critical, or Fatal.

SLAs
Service Level Agreements. An agreement between a provider and a customer that explains the terms of the provider’s responsibility to the customer, and the level of service that the customer can expect. For example, an SLA for a given service might promise that it will be up and running 99.99 percent of the time. Because these are monitored, they must be based on KPIs.

SSO
Single sign-on (SSO) is a method of access control that enables a user to log in once and gain access to the resources of multiple software systems without being prompted to log in again. Because different applications and resources support different authentication mechanisms, single sign-on has to internally translate and store different credentials compared to what is used for initial authentication.

suites
A collection of predefined applications. Currently, three suites are delivered: E-Business Suite (EBS), Siebel, and PeopleSoft. They save time in the configuration of applications, and ensure the applications within them are more compatible, and are correctly monitored.

targets
For KPIs with SLAs associated with them, a target must be specified. You can define them in terms of fixed ranges (for example, between 80 and 100), or specify a number of days over which KPIs are sampled for small, medium, or large deviation from their upper or lower limits.

templates
Within RUEI, dashboards are created based on templates. There are three of templates: system, public, and published. System templates are provided with the product installation, and cannot be modified. Public templates are created and maintained by Administrators. Published templates are used to create dashboards that are viewable by external users via a generated link.
unclassified pages

Pages that have been identified as belonging to an application through its URL definition, but for which no classified name has been found. By default, these are discarded and not reported.

up notification

An automatically generated notification received by the users specified in alert profiles when KPIs return to their defined ranges. See also alerts.

user flows

A sequence of pages that define a logical task. For example, a ferry booking application might have the following pages defined for the user flow booking: route and date details, passengers and vehicle details, payment details, and confirmation.

users

RUEI uses predefined roles and permissions to determine the actions that users can perform. These are the administrator, security officer, IT users, and business users.

value lists

By default, data in report sections is shown in graphic form. However, you can choose to view the data in a tabular form. You can also specify the number of values that are shown in the displayed table.

Web services

A clearly defined business function that operates independently of the state of any other service. It has a well-defined contract with the consumer of the service. Services are made available through service descriptions, which describe how to call the service, and what information is required to request the service and get a response.

XPath

XML Path Language (XPath) is a language for selecting nodes from an XML.
Index

Application Development Framework (see ADF)
overviews (see KPI overviews)
sections (see reports)
Single Sign-On (see SSO)
view groups (see data browser)
Web services (see services)

A
ADF, 1-1
aggregation, D-22
alerts
database usage, 9-8
disk usage, 9-8
e-mail, 5-16
escalation, 5-16
filtering, 4-7
lists, 4-6
logs, 4-4
profiles, 5-15
SNMP, 5-17, C-2
system failures, 9-8
testing, 5-16
text message, 5-19
Apache, B-1
applications
content checks, 6-22
defining, 6-2
functional errors, 6-14
loading satisfaction, 6-13
page structure, 6-20
trapping functional areas, 6-14
unclassified pages, 6-11
user identification, 6-18
arguments
defining applications, 6-3
filtering in URL, 7-8
page naming, 6-24
ASP, B-1
Authorization field, 6-18, 8-13

B
backups, 9-17

C
calendar, 2-5
categories
KPIs, 4-1
modifying, 2-3
private, 2-2
public, 2-2
reports, 2-1
Clicktracks, A-1, A-3
client identification, 7-13
client IP address, 6-12
clients, 7-5
ColdFusion, B-1
Collector encoding, 9-6
Collectors
attaching new, 9-6
resetting, 9-22
restarting, 9-2
retention policies, 9-13
status, 9-2
viewing status, 9-2
condensation, D-22
configuration files, 6-38
configuring
mail generation, 9-23
report tree, 2-2
text message providers, 9-20
your environment, 1-6
cookies, 7-1, B-1, P-1
Coremetrics, A-1
CSV, 3-16
custom
cookies, B-1
dimensions, 3-17
page tagging, A-1

dashboards
creating, 1-9
template filters, 1-13
working with, 1-7
data
custom dimensions, 3-17
delays, C-2
K

KPI overviews
  drilling down, 4-4
  style, 4-2
  zooming in and out, 4-2
KPIs
  autolearned, 5-12
  calculation range, 5-10
  comparing, 4-5
  copying, 5-8
  defining, 5-2
  filtering, 5-1
  in dashboards, 1-12
  intervals, 5-16
  introduction, 5-1
  modifying, 5-9
  overviews, 4-1
  renaming, 5-8
  requirements, 5-4
  sampling intervals, 5-16
  targets, 5-6, 5-12
  with incomplete data, 4-3
  zooming in and out, 4-2

L

language, 9-32
LDAP servers, 9-34
logout, 1-17

M

mail
  configuration, 9-23
  facility, 2-3
  size limit, 9-24
Mailing facility, 2-3
mailing type, 9-32
maps, 1-12
masking SSL certificate properties, 8-14
masking user information, 8-9
Microsoft Excel, 3-17
Mollie, 9-21
Moniforce, A-2, B-1
monitoring
  managing scope, 8-1
  secure data, 8-6
  system status, 9-8
  traffic, 8-5

N

named
  clients, 7-5
  servers, 7-4
National Language Support, G-1
netmask, 8-3
network
  filters, 8-2
  limiting traffic, 8-4
  traffic, 9-16

O

Omnit ecture, A-1

P

pages
  application structure, 6-20
  automatic assignment, 6-12
  building user flows, 6-39
  content checks, 6-22
  ignoring failed, 7-7
  loading satisfaction, 6-13
  locating details, 6-20
  manually identifying, 6-23
  naming, 6-1
  POI, 6-20
  tagging conventions, A-1
  unclassified, 6-11
passwords
  changing, 1-7
  security policies, 9-33
PDF reports, 2-11
PeopleSoft, J-1, M-1
percentage (check box), 3-16
permissions, 1-4
PHP, B-1
POI, 6-20
policies
  Collector retention, 9-13
  Reporter retention, 9-11
preferences, 1-6
print layout (see reports)
profiles, 5-15
protocols, 8-1

R

real-time data, 3-4
removing
  exceptions, 5-14
  filters, 3-11
  monitored ports, 8-2
  reports, 2-2
  sorting, 3-10
  users, 9-31
Replay viewer
  storage size, 9-13
  working with, 3-27
report tree
  customizing, 2-2
  overview, 2-1
Report URL, 9-24
reports
  browsing, 2-6
  categories, 2-1
  creating new, 2-10
  date or period, 2-5
  enabling and disabling parts, 2-10
exporting, 2-11
exporting to PDF, 2-11
filters, 2-5
generating PDF, 2-11
header, 2-6
Helpdesk, C-1
information screen, 2-6
inline layout, 2-8
modifying existing, 2-11
parts, 2-10
print layout, 2-8
running, 3-14
sections, 2-6
tree, 2-1
value lists, 2-9
viewing, 2-8
restoring backups, 9-17
roles
modifying user, 9-29
understanding, 1-3
RUEI, 1-6
creating backups, 9-17
customizing environment, 1-6
data collection, D-17
data structure, 3-3
error event, 9-18
exporting data, 2-11
failure alerts, 9-8
fine-tuning, 7-6
introduction, 1-1
masking data, 8-9
monitoring, 9-1
resetting, 9-22
restoring backups, 9-17
services, 7-10
starting, 1-6
tagging conventions, A-1
troubleshooting, C-1
rule ordering, 6-7, 7-14

S
schedules
alert, 5-14
service level, 5-13
searching
for pages, 6-21
within data browser, 3-9
Security Officer, 8-1
security-related settings, 8-1
servers, 7-4
services, 7-10
session diagnostics, 3-23
session-based data, 3-4
sessions
controlling reporting, 7-9
ending, 1-17
starting, 1-6
Siebel, B-1, K-1
Sitestat, A-2
SLAs
defining, 5-13
in dashboards, 1-12
introduction, 5-1
modifying existing, 5-8
schedule, 5-13
SNMP
alerts, 5-17
issues, C-2
SSL keys
managing, 8-6
monitoring expiration, 8-7
SSO profiles, 6-30
SSO user authentication, 9-36
statistics
Collector, 9-3
configuration, 7-6
suites, 6-35
T
targets (check box), 5-4
TCP diagnostics, P-1
text messages
alerts, 5-19
configuring providers, 9-20
issues, C-2
third-party licenses, M-11, R-1
time zones, C-2
title, A-2
traffic
limiting, 8-4
monitoring, 8-5
viewing summary, 9-16
translations, 3-19
TSV, 3-16
U
Unicode support, 9-22
URLs
diagnostics, 3-7, 6-25
masking, 8-12
URL-structure, A-2
user flows, 6-39
users
adding, 9-28
enabling and disabling, 9-31
icons, 9-27
masking information, 8-9
menu, 9-30
modifying settings, 9-30
understanding roles, 1-3
V
value lists, 2-9
viewing
reports, 2-8
traffic summary, 9-16
user details, 9-31  
VLANs, 8-3

W
Web server locations, 7-4  
WebDAV, A-3  
WebLogic Portal, H-1  
webquery, 3-17  
WebSphere, B-1  
Webtrekk, A-2  
Webtrends, A-2  
wizards  
application page-naming, 6-3  
initial setup, 9-23  
KPI creation, 5-2  
manual page naming, 6-23  
service configuration, 7-11  
system reset, 9-22

X
XiTi, A-2  
XML structure, 9-41  
XPath queries, F-1, O-1